

THE ONLY WAY TO LEARN ASTROLOGY VOLUME 2 Math & Interpretation Techniques

There are many introductory astrology books on the market—but only this series offers March and McEvers' unique, systematic method. Each volume of *The Only Way to Learn Astrology* is a true teaching text that shows you how to proceed *step by step* toward mastery of the fundamentals of astrology.

Part 1 of this second volume explains the mathematics of horoscope calculation. **Part 2** provides special tools to refine interpretive ability. **Part 3** details in-depth psychological analysis and special sensitive points.

CRITICALLY ACCLAIMED!

"This series has already grounded generations of astrologers in the fundamentals of our art, and it is grand to think that students of the 21st Century will still be using it!"

—Donna Cunningham, author of *Healing Pluto Problems* and *The Moon in Your Life*

"Every astrological library should contain this book...."

—Gloria Star, author of *Astrology: Woman to Woman*



Marion D. March



Joan McEvers

ISBN 0-935127-68-2



9 780935 127683

Astrology \$14.95

THE ONLY WAY TO LEARN ASTROLOGY VOL. 2
Math & Interpretation Techniques

March & McEvers

THE ONLY WAY TO LEARN ASTROLOGY

VOLUME 2: MATH & INTERPRETATION TECHNIQUES

SECOND EDITION

MARION D. MARCH
& JOAN McEVERS



DEDICATION

We dedicate this book to our students who urged, cajoled and even pushed us into writing down what we've been "teaching and preaching," for years.

Copyright ©1977 by Astro-Analytic Publications

Copyright ©1981, 1999
by ACS Publications

Cover by Daryl Fuller

Book designed by Phil Morgavo

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced or used in any form by any means — graphic, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, mimeographing, recording, taping or information storage and retrieval systems — without written permission from the publisher. A reviewer may quote brief passages.

International Standard Book Number 0-935127-68-2

Printed in Canada

Published by ACS Publications
5521 Ruffin Road
San Diego, CA 92123
www.astrocom.com

First Printing, First Edition, 1981
Fourteenth Printing, First Edition, 1997
First Printing, Second Edition, 1999
Second Printing, Second Edition, 2003

CONTENTS

Acknowledgments x
Index of Horoscopes xi
Foreword xii
Preface xiii

Part I

Lesson 1: General Rules, Tools Needed, "Do you Have a Computer?" 1

- Accurate Birthtime: 2
- Check and Recheck: 2
- Mathematical Equivalents: 3
- The 24-Hour Clock: 3
- Basic Tools Needed to Erect a Horoscope: 3
- Understanding Longitude and Latitude: 4
- Some Notes on Time: 5
- World Map: 6
- Meridians: 7
- Daylight Saving Time: 7
- Sidereal or Star Time: 8

Lesson 2: Formula How to Find the House Cusps 9

- The Formula: 9
- Atlas sample: 10
- Atlas Time Tables sample: 10
- Ephemeris excerpt: 11
- Putting Formula (Morning) into Action: 11
- Koch Table of Houses sample: 12
- The Chart Wheel (Cusps only): 13
- Example 2 (Evening): 14
- Ephemeris excerpt: 14
- Koch Table of Houses sample: 15
- The Chart Wheel: 16
- Ephemeris excerpt: 16
- Example 3 (East of Greenwich): 17
- Atlas samples: 17-18
- Koch Table of Houses sample: 18
- The Chart Wheel: 19
- Example 4 (South of Equator): 20
- Atlas samples: 20-21
- Ephemeris excerpt: 21
- Koch Table of Houses sample: 21
- The Chart Wheel: 22

Lesson 3: Formulas to Correct the Planets 23

- To Correct Planets: 24
- Ephemeris excerpt: 24
- Pluto: 25
- Neptune: 25

Uranus: 25
 Saturn: 25
 Jupiter: 25
 Mars: 26
 Venus: 26
 Mercury: 26
 Math Calculations to Correct Luminaries - Sun: 27
 Moon: 27
 Full Horoscope for Los Angeles 10:30 (AM): 28
 Correct Planets for Example 2 (Evening): 29
 Ephemeris excerpt: 29
 Math to Correct the Sun: 30
 Math to Correct the Moon: 30
 Full Chart for Los Angeles 22:30 (10:30 PM): 30
 Putting it All Together: 31
 Chart Farrah Fawcett: 32
 Biographical Sketch — Farrah Fawcett Actress: 31; 33
 Data for Joan Sutherland: 33
 Biographical Sketch — Joan Sutherland Opera Diva: 33

Lesson 4: Tips for Computer Users (and Safeguards for All, Whether Computer Generated or Manually Done) 35

But What if there is No Birthtime Available: 37
 Flat Chart: 38
 Solar Equilibrium Chart: 39

Part II

Introduction: Steps to Refine Delineation. 41

Biographical Sketch — Herman Hesse Author: 42
 Horoscope Hermann Hesse: 43

Lesson 5: Standouts - Lack of Element, Lack of Quality, Lack of House Emphasis and Unaspected Planets 45

The Lack of an Element in the Horoscope: 45
 The Lack of a Quality in the Horoscope: 51
 Lack of House Emphasis: 55
 The Unaspected Planet: 61

Lesson 6: Standouts Continued - Lack of a Specific Aspect, Configurations and Final Signature. 71

The Lack of a Specific Aspect: 71
 Configurations: 78
 The Grand Cross: 78
 The T-Square: 80
 The Stellium: 83
 The Yod: 84
 The Grand Trine: 84
 The Grand Sextile: 86
 The Kite: 87
 The Boomerang: 88
 The Mystic Rectangle: 89
 The Final Signature: 89
 Sub-Signature: 90

Lesson 7: Retrograde Planets 93

Mercury R: 95
 Venus R: 96
 Mars R: 97
 Jupiter R: 97
 Saturn R: 97
 Uranus R: 98
 Neptune R: 98
 Pluto R: 98
 Time Spent by each Planet in One Sign of the Zodiac: 99

Lesson 8: Intercepted Signs and Houses 101

Intercepted Planets — Sun through Pluto: 102-104
 Linked Houses: 104

Lesson 9: Mutual Reception, Final Dispositor, Chart Ruler, Planet in High Focus. 109

Mutual Reception: 109
 Final Dispositor and High-Focus Planet: 110
 The Chart Ruler: 112

Lesson 10: Chart Patterns 115

Splash Pattern: 117
 Locomotive Pattern: 118
 Bowl Pattern: 119
 Bundle Pattern: 120
 Seesaw Pattern: 121
 Bucket Pattern: 122
 Fan Pattern: 123
 Tripod Pattern: 124
 The Wheelbarrow: 125

Lesson 11: The Overview of the Chart. 127

Lesson 12: Decanates and Dwads	131
Decanates: 131	
Dwads: 133	
Dwad Table: 134	
Lesson 13: The Lunar Nodes	135
Lesson 14: Delineating The House Cusps	139
Aries on the House Cusps: 139	
Taurus on the House Cusps: 144	
Gemini on the House Cusps: 148	
Cancer on the House Cusps: 152	
Leo on the House Cusps: 155	
Virgo on the House Cusps: 159	
Libra on the House Cusps: 163	
Scorpio on the House Cusps: 167	
Sagittarius on the House Cusps: 171	
Capricorn on the House Cusps: 175	
Aquarius on the House Cusps: 179	
Pisces on the House Cusps: 185	
How to Delineate the Cusps of the Houses: 189	
Lesson 15: Aspects to the Ascendant and Midheaven	191
Sun: 192	
Moon: 194	
Mercury: 196	
Venus: 198	
Mars: 200	
Jupiter: 202	
Saturn: 204	
Uranus: 206	
Neptune: 208	
Pluto: 210	
Quiz to Test your Knowledge for Part Two: 214	

Part III

Introduction: Steps to Give You Further Insight	215
Lesson 16: Planets In Oriental Appearance, the Prenatal Eclipse, the Vertex	217
Planets in Oriental Appearance: 217	
Eclipses: 218	
Eclipse Table: 219	
The Vertex Point: 225	
Lesson 17: Arabian Parts	227
To Calculate Part of Fortune: 229	
List of Arabian Parts: 230	

Lesson 18: Fixed Stars and Critical Degrees	233
Fixed Stars: 233	
Fixed Star Table: 235	
Critical Degrees: 237	
Lesson 19: Odds and Ends	239
Lesson 20: Steps to Delineation	241
Step One - The Overview: 242	
Step Two - Interpreting each Area of the Chart: 243	
Appendix	245
Answer to First Review Question - Lesson 3: 245	
Find the Cusps for Farrah Fawcett: 246	
Correct the Planets: 248	
Correct the Luminaries: 249	
Insert Excerpts from Atlas, Ephemeris, Table of Houses: 251-252	
Answer to Second Review Question - Lesson 3: 250	
Sutherland Horoscope: 250	
Answer to Review Question - Lesson 6: 255	
Answer to Review Question - Lesson 7: 255	
Answer to Review Question - Lesson 8: 256	
Answer to Review Question - Lesson 9: 257	
Answer to Review Question - Lesson 10: 258	
Answer to Review Question - Lesson 11: 259	
Answer to Review Question - Lesson 12: 261	
Answer to Review Question - Lesson 13: 262	
Answer to Review Question - Lesson 14: 262	
Answer to Review Question - Lesson 15: 263	
Answers to Quiz - Part II: 263	
Answer to Review Question - Lesson 16: 264	
Calculations for Arabian Parts - Lesson 17: 265	
Answers to Review Question - Lesson 18: 265	
Illustration of Sun's Position through 24 Hours: 267	
Table for Solar-Sidereal Time Correction: 268-269	
Table for Proposed Standard Time Zones: 270-271	

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Our deepest thanks go to our publisher, ACS, especially Maria Kay Simms and Maritha Pottenger, who has given us a chance to update this book, our Volume II of *The Only Way to Learn Astrology* series. In the interim 20 years, quite a few changes have taken place, necessitating major changes in horoscope calculation.

1) Noon Ephemerides have gone out of fashion. Everywhere, except in the United States, the 24-hour clock has been adopted and the day starts at midnight; therefore midnight math is usually taught all over the world.

2) Many of the newer ephemerides have certain automatic corrections that eliminate the need to use logs, as in the early version of this book. In fact our new formulas for finding the houses are much shorter and easier.

3) In the last 20 years there has been a major revolution: the computer! Astrology and astrologers have taken advantage of this phenomenon; nowadays nobody has to "calculate" a chart — all you have to do is enter a few dates, times and places and press a few buttons and wow — there's the chart. But how do you know if you have made a mistake? In this new version of the book we try to supply you with a few "computer hints."

4) In 1978, when this book was first published, chart data was a very haphazard "happening" with many different versions floating around. It took Lois Rodden and her system of evaluating the validity of each horoscope to persuade the astrological community to really pay attention. Now we have some fantastic databases. Edwin Steinbrecher's collection of 28,000 names is one of the very best. We thank him and Lois Rodden who enabled us to use only charts rated AA, A or B in this new version of Volume II.

5) While redoing this book, we noticed, with much pleasure, that our writing ability has greatly improved... So, thank you ACS for giving us a chance to make all these changes.

6) Last but not least, a very special thanks goes to Jeani Lewis who again came to our rescue. With her perfectly organized Sun and Mercury in Capricorn she helped "clean up" a very messy scanned version. With her enthusiastic and idealistic Moon in Sagittarius, she culled hundreds of charts from the Steinbrecher database to help find the "right" ones to illustrate our text, and she spurred us on to rework the mathematical changes.

INDEX OF HOROSCOPES (in alphabetical order)

Baryshnikov, Mikhail	38, 39	Kennedy, John F.	70
Bergen, Candice	119	Kennedy, Ted	68
Brando, Marlon	85	Leary, Timothy	118
Browning, Kurt	48	Lindbergh, Charles	72
Charles, Prince of Wales	61	MacDonald, Jeffrey	50
Chopin, Frederic	114	Mancini, Henry	117
Dickinson, Emily	76	Mehta, Zubin	122
Domingo, Placido	77	Mussolini, Benito	60
Dylan, Bob	107	Nash, Graham	96
Eastwood, Clint	74	Nehru, Jawaharal	83
Einstein, Albert	111	Newman, Paul	63
Fawcett, Farrah	32	Patton, George	81
Field, Sally	69	Picasso, Pablo	82
Fitzgerald, Zelda	56	Pyle, Ernie	47
Flynn, Errol	53	Remarque, Erich Maria	106
Friedan, Betty	121	Ronstadt, Linda	95
Gandhi, Mohandas	64	Rooney, Mickey	65
Garland, Judy	57	Schweitzer, Albert	79
Gates, Bill	54	Smith-Astaire, Robyn	62
Hall, Arsenio	88	Spelling, Aaron	87
Hauptmann, Bruno	52	Springsteen, Bruce	123
Hearst, Patricia	55	Streisand, Barbara	73
Hesse, Hermann	43	Sutherland, Dame Joan	250
Hoffman, Dustin	49	Swaggart, Jimmy	70
Hutton, Barbara	59	van Gogh, Vincent	58
Iglesias, Julio	120	Volcker, Paul	124
Joplin, Janis	66	Welles, Orson	75
		Williams, Robin	125

In accordance with the Rodden system we have labeled all horoscope data as:

- AA - Birth certificate, birth or Hospital records
- A - From the person or family
- B - Biographies or autobiographies
- C - Caution, no source of origin
- DD - Dirty data, more than one time/date/place

FOREWORD

Astrology, like every other systematic body of knowledge, should be taught by the teacher and learned by the student in a logical and systematic way. While there are many astrology books available on the market today, few indeed could be termed textbooks in the sense that they could be used in the manner that schools and universities use them to build a systematic course outline. Fewer still provide homework assignments and test quizzes. This series of volumes fills those needs remarkably well.

Over the years, I have had the opportunity to observe the authors of this book in action, to observe their classes, and to see for myself how rapidly their students gain mastery over the astrological material presented in this series of books. I know that their method of presenting this material works because I have taught their students myself. In my own classes, the March-McEvers students are truly standouts and superior students. They are easier to teach because they have been fully grounded in, and have mastered, these basics. The material presented in this series of volumes is their secret of successful teaching — not necessarily the basic material that can be found in many other books, but the method, manner and the sequence in which it is taught. Their true secret is the way in which they involve the student in the learning process. It is not enough for the student to listen and take notes. There must be a personal involvement, through thoughtful homework assignments and quizzes if the knowledge presented is to be truly learned and understood.

Particularly outstanding in this volume are the lessons covering "Aspects to the Ascendant and Midheaven" and "Delineating the House Cusps." These descriptions are unique in the sense that the material is fresh and new, based upon the authors' personal observations of real people in the process of living out their horoscopes. I am also particularly impressed by the way in which the authors have placed the various components of chart delineation in their proper perspective — their way of putting first things first.

Sir Isaac Newton said: "To be able to say, he (or she) was my student, to be able to support the weight of even one student who stands on your shoulders, and is able to see perhaps a bit farther than you, ought to be the goal of every teacher." Marion March and Joan McEvers have gladly accepted this burden, and in so doing, have truly given us a superior textbook series in astrology from which all can learn and profit.

Robert Carl Jansky 1978, Van Nuys, California

PREFACE

In Volume I of *The Only Way to Learn Astrology* we incorporated the basics of astrology — the signs of the zodiac, the planets, the houses, the aspects and the interrelationship of the principles involved. We taught you how to interpret a natal horoscope by using keywords and key phrases only as they apply to the horoscope in question, and by using judgment as well as discrimination in your choice. In this second volume we give you additional tools for chart delineation.

This book is divided into three parts:

- Part I Provides the mathematical tools to calculate the horoscope, with or without a computer.
- Part II Provides tools to refine your interpretive ability to enable you to find some of the less obvious areas in the horoscope.
- Part III Provides tools to gain further insight, by showing you some of the sensitive points in each chart — the icing on the cake.

The teaching in this book is on a basic level, and follows our Aquarius Workshops teaching outline. It is again in the form of lessons, rather than chapters, and each lesson is based on many years of teaching experience; therefore, we are able to anticipate most of your questions. Also, as we did in Volume I, we have included homework with each lesson. Again speaking from experience, we must warn you that the old Chinese proverb is true: "You see and you forget, you hear and you remember, you write and you understand." Unless you **write the homework**, unless you try out the formulas for yourself — you will forget, and what is worse, you will not understand the basic nature of astrology and the principles involved in delineation.

We have been most fortunate in the percentage of **good** astrologers developing as a result of our teaching method. However, these good ones got there by doing a great deal of charting between lessons, by copying the notes into their notebooks, by reading and re-reading, trying and re-trying to blend the many different qualities that make up one human being. As you understand the basic nature of each sign, planet, house and aspect, your own logic will guide you. Our explanations, examples, words and phrases are here as guidelines only, never to be used literally. If something does not make sense to you, if you cannot explain it in your own logical terms, don't use it! And we **mean** that.

By the time you have finished this book, you will be ready to delineate any chart in a basic interpretation. You may not be able to

determine all of the lesser potentials, characteristics or psychological needs. To do this you have to spend a few years interpreting charts of people who can tell you whether you are right or wrong. But most of all, you have to realize that all individuals have their own free will and therefore a choice as to which parts of the horoscope they will use. You must understand this and not be thrown when someone tells you "Me, career oriented? Heavens no, I'm a homebody!" after you've seen a 10th house stellium in the chart. You must grasp the meaning and then be able to guide this person in the right direction; that takes time, practice and understanding of human nature or psychological insight. So please do not get discouraged. Practice makes the master.

Good luck to you, and may the knowledge of astrology bring you new insights into yourself and others.

Joan McEvers and Marion March

PART I LESSON 1

General Rules, Abbreviations, Tools Needed and "Do you have a computer?"

As we have stressed throughout Volume I of *The Only Way to Learn Astrology*, our books are not the run-of-the-mill astrology books. They are textbooks or manuals taken from our years of classroom experience. Therefore, our approach to teaching you the mathematics of erecting a horoscope is based on what worked best for our students. There are some basic rules that must be understood, and there are also some tools you will need.

But before we even get to rules or tools: "**Do you have a computer?**" A large percentage of budding astrologers are computer savvy and will relish that they do not have to worry about any kind of mathematical calculations. All you need is a good astrological program, push a few buttons and *voilà* the chart is completed! But *voilà*, you could have made a mistake and you'll never know that you did! Also, most of the astrological certificates of competence or astrological exams still expect full knowledge of chart calculation. So, please read this first part of the book, try to understand what makes the world go round, familiarize yourself with some of the technical terms, and realize that some of the tools are needed even if you work with computers.

Please Read Whether You Use a Computer or Not!**Rule Number 1 — Accurate Birthtime:**

In order to erect an accurate natal horoscope, you need the correct time of birth. The most valid source for birth time information is a certified copy of your **Birth Certificate** on file with the State Board of Health in the state of your birth. In most Western countries (the Americas, Europe, Australia) documents like birth certificates can be obtained in City Halls, Bureaus of Vital Statistics or Boards of Health, in the capital city of the state or country where you were born. Ask for the Birth Registration with the time listed. In the U.S. it is called "the long form."

If this document fails to indicate the birth time (which can happen), then you will have to turn to some other source for this data, a baby book, a birth announcement, the family *Bible*, or mother's medical records in the hospital of birth. The personal recollection of family members like "mother thinks it was about six in the morning" is not good enough. For even though your mother was certainly there, she was concerned with more pressing matters than watching the clock, and memories of birth dim with passing time. Base your source for the birth time upon a **written record**, whenever possible, even when a search requires persistence, diligence, and time, or you may later discover that your mathematical efforts in calculating a horoscope have been for naught. If you are dealing with clients, and after such a search you are still unable to determine an accurate time of birth, explain to the person that you cannot guarantee an accurate interpretation. This will save you embarrassment.

There is an astrological axiom worth remembering: "The accuracy of your interpretation can be no greater than the accuracy of the birth time, date, latitude and longitude used to erect the horoscope." Because of the speed of the Earth's rotation, a new degree of the zodiac crosses over the Midheaven every four minutes. So use every means at your disposal to get the most accurate birth data possible.

Rule Number 2 — Check and Recheck:

Even to the most experienced professional astrologer it is important that all mathematical calculations used in erecting the horoscope be preserved, for a variety of reasons. We highly recommend that as you calculate new horoscopes, you do the math on the blank side of the chart form you use. Check and recheck your calculations for possible errors. (This also becomes an important instruction when entering data on the computer: check and recheck your entries!)

Rule Number 3 — Mathematical Equivalents:

Familiarize, or better yet, memorize the following:

60" (seconds) of time	=	1' (minute) of time
60' (minutes) of time	=	1h (hour) of time
60' (minutes) of longitude	=	1° (degree) of longitude
1° (degree) of Earthly longitude	=	4' (minutes) of time
15° (degrees) of Earthly longitude	=	1h (hour) of time (4x15=60')
30° of zodiacal longitude	=	1 sign (in the zodiac)
12 signs	=	360° or the entire zodiac

Rule Number 4 — The 24-Hour Clock:

Most of this world, except the United States, works and lives with the 24-hour clock. That means there is no 2:00 AM versus 2:00 PM to get confused with. In fact to avoid any such mix-ups or confusion, the military long ago switched to the 24-hour clock. At least the entire unit knows that 14:00 o'clock means it's 2:00 PM and the right time to attack.

In other words, the 24-hour clock simply goes from 0:00 o'clock until 24:00 o'clock. 6:00 o'clock means 6:00 in the morning, no question there, and 18:00 o'clock means 6:00 in the evening.

For ease of calculation and to circumvent unnecessary mistakes, we are using the 24-hour clock.

Rule Number 5 — Basic Tools Needed to Erect and Understand a Horoscope:

1. **Ephemeris** (pronounced ef-EM-er-is). This is the basic reference book that provides the daily position of each planet for midnight (the beginning of the day) calculated for Greenwich, England, which is located at 0° longitude. An ephemeris is probably an astrologer's most important tool, a "must own" regardless if you do your math by hand or by computer. Ephemerides can be purchased for one year, ten-year, 50-year or hundred-year intervals. For accuracy, our favorite ephemerides are *The American Ephemerides* published by ACS Publications. In the past these books were available for either Noon or Midnight; but since much of the world, except the United States, has adopted the 24-hour clock and the day starts at midnight, midnight is used by almost everyone nowadays.

2. **Atlas**. In order to find the longitude and latitude of any given birthplace, you need an atlas. Many computer programs store thousands of well known cities in their memory, but you will still need to find the less known towns in the world. A good atlas will tell you what time zone applies to a particular area, as well as when that time zone became effective. Just as important, an atlas shows you when **daylight (aka summer time)** and **wartime** apply. We use

The American Atlas: US Latitudes and Longitudes, Time Changes and Time Zones as well as *The International Atlas: World Latitudes, Longitudes and Time Changes*, both published by ACS Publications.

2 a) **International Atlas:** There's another big difference between the United States and the rest of the world — and in order to use the atlases well, you need to understand this. When we say October 15, 1967 we express it as 10/15/1967 or first the month, then the day and then the year.

The rest of the world expresses first the date, then the month and then the year, not only verbally but also in writing. It then reads: 15/10/1967. This is not so troublesome when we are talking of dates more than 12, such as the 15th of October, since there is no month that could be 15 and therefore we get alerted. But if the date is October 4, 1967 or in the United States 10/4/1967, an international atlas would express it as 4/10/1967.

The ACS *International Atlas* (in their 1995 revised edition) has solved the problem by spelling out the month: 4 Oct 1967. But older versions, as well as other world atlases will be written as 4/10/1967. So check carefully; this is a very important fact that all United States schooled people have to remember — especially when finding periods of daylight savings or war times in foreign countries.

3. **Book of House Tables.** (This tool is only needed for those who do their math by hand.) There are many different types of house systems — all valid and each having its own supporters. We recommend the Koch system; it follows the Placidus principle, but bases the intermediate house cusps on geographical location.

4: **Calculators.** For those of you who do not use computers, it is permissible to bring a calculator along when taking any astrological exams. The math is easier to calculate and you can be more exact if you use a calculator.

Rule Number 6: Understanding Longitude and Latitude

Geographically, the Earth is divided by two imaginary sets of circles. One set of circles uses the Equator as a reference point running from east to west, and is used to measure distance north or south of the Equator. This is called **latitude**.

Turn to the map on page 6 and note that there are numbers given in the right-hand borders of the map. These latitude measurements are commonly referred to as **parallels**. Locate the 40th parallel as it extends across the map. Note that Denver, Colorado is located close to this line. Therefore, we would describe Denver as being at a latitude of about 40° **north** of the Equator. Beijing, China is also located on this line, so is Madrid, Spain. In other words, these cities are more or less on the same latitude as is Denver, Colorado.

Since all these places have approximately the same latitude, we must find another way to locate them so as to differentiate one city from the other.

We stated earlier that the Earth is divided by **two** sets of circles. The second set of imaginary circles divides the Earth longitudinally from pole to pole — these are the **meridians of longitude**. All places on the same longitude line have noon at the same instant, no matter how far north or south of the Equator they are.

If you look at the map on page 6 you will see numbered lines running from top to bottom. These are the lines of longitude, and the one numbered 0° is the Prime Meridian at Greenwich, England. All places in the world are considered to be east or west of Greenwich, or the 0° (Prime) Meridian.

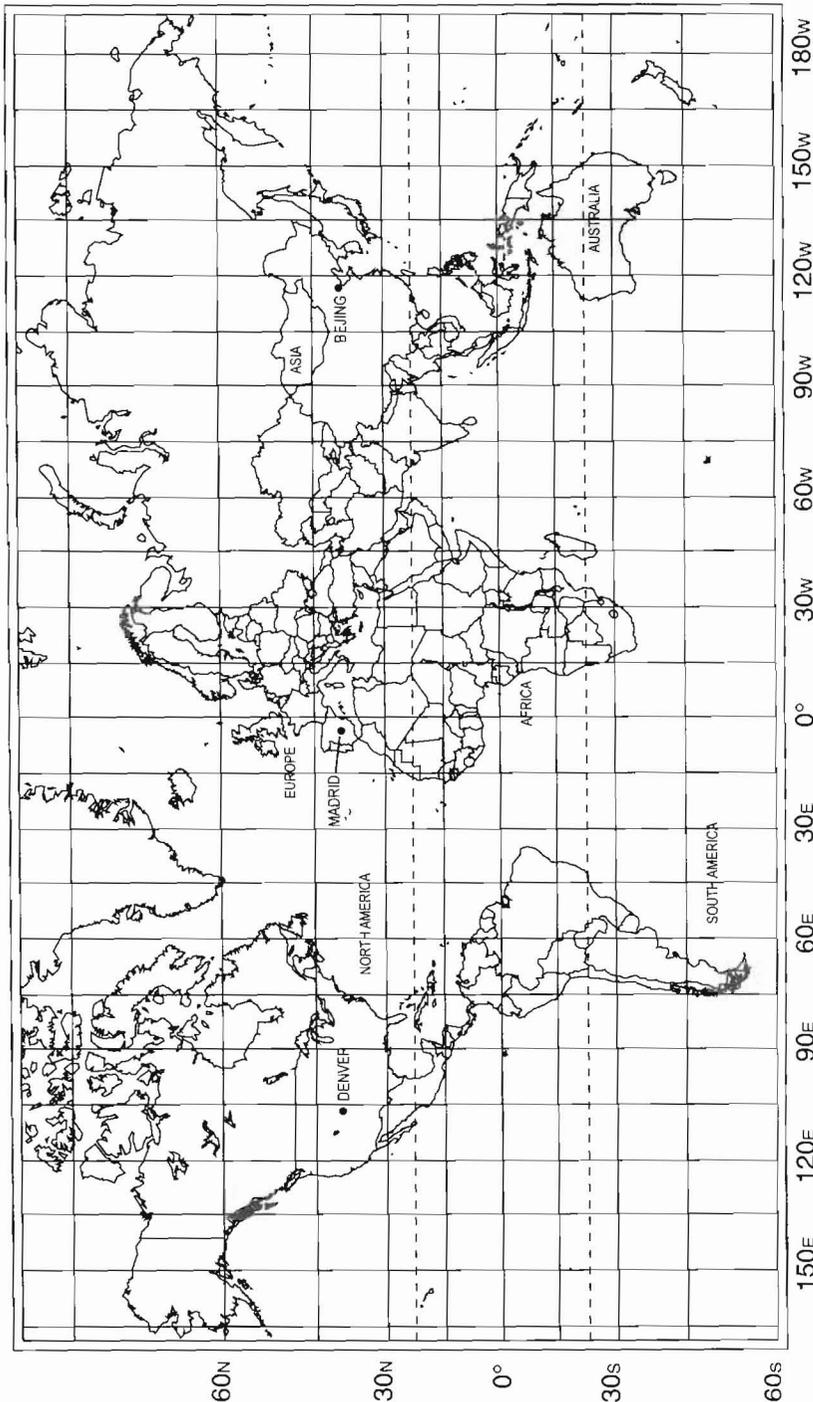
So, by longitude we designate a geographic location as being east or west of Greenwich, and by latitude we designate a location north or south of the Equator.

When you say that some place is at such and such longitude and latitude, it indicates a certain place beyond all possibility of confusion. Thus, Denver's latitude is 39°N45' (or nearly 40° as previously stated), the longitude is 104°W59' (W = west). Beijing, China is located at 39°N55' (N = north) 116°E25' (E = east); Madrid, Spain is at 40°N24' and 3°W41'. Even though they all are near the same degree of latitude, the longitude distinguishes and locates them as being in entirely different places on the Earth's surface.

Rule Number 7: Some Notes on Time

Time on Earth is based upon the motion of the Earth around the Sun. As earthlings, we like a certain order in our lives and want to know what day it is, what time, what year, and so on. In order to do this, we have to go against the true laws of nature, since the Earth does not move at a constant speed. So, the day does not have exactly 24 hours, and at the end of every four years we have to add an extra day (leap year) to compensate for our irregular motion. This same principle of being practical applies to the time zones or meridians established on Earth.

The Sun in relationship to the Earth appears to move 60 miles every four minutes. 60 miles equals 1° on the map. Therefore, the Sun's motion is 2° in eight minutes; 5° in 20 minutes; and 15° in 60 minutes (or one hour). For every 15° the Sun is one hour away from the 0° Prime Meridian at Greenwich. Since the Sun rises in the east and sets in the west, if it is noon at Greenwich and we go 30° to the East, it will be 2:00 PM; the Sun has already been there and gone. On the other hand, if we go 60° west of Greenwich, we know that it must be four hours earlier (60 ÷ 15 = 4). The Sun going from east to west



has not yet reached this point; therefore, 12 noon at 0° Prime Meridian will be 8:00 AM at 60° west. Yet please understand, when you pick up the phone in Los Angeles and talk to your friend in Switzerland, it is the same moment in time for each of you, but since you are in different locations, the time on the clock differs. Los Angeles at 9:00 o'clock in the morning, will be 18:00 o'clock (or 6:00 pm) in Switzerland.

Rule Number 8: Meridians:

To simplify matters, most meridians are established at intervals of 15° longitude, or one additional hour for each meridian. There are many meridians, starting in Greenwich at 0° (the Prime Meridian), then moving east every 15° to 180° east (which happens to be NZT or New Zealand Standard Time) Going west from Greenwich, we arrive at 180° west. (See a complete list of standard time zones, courtesy Lois Rodden in the appendix, page 270.)

For the United States, you will meet some very familiar meridians or time zones. Such as EST or Eastern Standard Time at 75°W 00' or PST identifying the Pacific Standard Time meridian at 120°W 00'. Actually the United States encompasses 8 time zones (Atlantic Standard Time at 60° West to the Nome-Bering Standard Time at 165° West). But most of the continental U.S. falls into four time zones, between 65° and 125° west longitude. (See the map on page 6.) New York City is located at 73°W57' (° = degree, ' = minute) and thus falls in the 75°W meridian, or 5 hours earlier (west) than Greenwich. In fact, the entire state of New York uses the 75° west longitude meridian line; thus, if it's midnight in Greenwich, it is 19:00 or 7:00 PM clock time (of the previous day) in all of New York State. This is called 7:00 PM EST (Eastern Standard Time).

Rule Number 9: Daylight Savings Time:

There is another time problem that needs your careful attention: daylight savings time (also called **war time** in times of war). This is an artificial arrangement which needs to be accounted for in chart calculation. The atlases we use are extremely helpful in finding out what areas were on war time or daylight savings time and when.

In the U.S. until 1971, each state and county did pretty much as they pleased about this. A federal law was finally adopted to avoid confusion and nearly the entire country now starts DST on the first Sunday in April and goes back to regular ST on the last Sunday in October. But since we are a free and democratic nation, the "entire country" excludes the state of Arizona which **never** adopts daylight savings.

Europe has as many (or more) anomalies; the other continents also have many past and present contradictions. From February 9, 1942 until September 30, 1945, the entire U.S. and Europe observed war time. In Europe, most countries now observe DST, but some were quite late in adopting this; Switzerland, for example, only started in 1981. In 1974 there was an energy crisis and the entire U.S., except for Arizona, Idaho, and Oregon, went on daylight savings time on January 6 until October 27. In Illinois and Pennsylvania, the clocks are set to DST, but not in the hospitals. Until 1959 Illinois continued to use standard time when recording on birth certificates.

As you can see, unless you refer to some atlas with longitudes, latitudes and time changes, this can be a very complex situation. Astrological atlases can be bought in most bookstores, you can order them from ACS, or consult your library or some other official source for accurate information.

Remember: With daylight savings time as well as war time, the **clock is set one hour ahead, so you must subtract one hour from the given birth time before you start your calculations.**

Rule Number 10: Sidereal Time (or Star Time)

You will encounter this time term many times in astrology. It is related to the motion of the zodiac — starting at the 0 point of Aries — as Local Mean Time is related to the Sun's motion. (Local Mean Time was used before the time zones were universally adopted in the late 1800's in the United States. Local Mean Time is roughly equivalent to what we would read on a sundial.) Since 0 Aries rises and sets faster than the Sun, sidereal time is faster than, or ahead of solar time. Remember: solar (or sun time) is the basis of our clocks on Earth. Most ephemerides list sidereal times for each day, so you will not have to do your own calculating. However, we want you to understand this term when you see it.

Sidereal time, as given in the ephemeris, is the point of the zodiac overhead at midnight expressed in hours, minutes and seconds rather than signs, degrees, minutes and seconds. Each sign of the zodiac is measured by two hours of sidereal time, starting with 0 Aries. Thus all 12 signs will be accounted for in a 24-hour day. If the sidereal time says 2 h (hours) 0 m (minutes) 0 s (seconds) it really says that Taurus is now overhead. A sidereal time of 6h 0m 0s equates to Cancer overhead. Ephemerides list sidereal times for each day, so you will not have to do your own calculating. However, we want you to understand the principle here.

LESSON 2

Formula How To Find the House Cusps

There are two distinct procedures in erecting a natal horoscope. One calculation enables you to find the correct house cusps; the other corrects the planets for the exact time of birth.

FORMULA TO FIND HOUSE CUSPS

- a) Data of the birthday (date, time and place)
- b) Check if daylight saving or wartime (found in Atlas). If yes, subtract 1 hour.
- c) Add or subtract the time zone difference from birthplace to Greenwich.
(Add the time if birthplace is west of Greenwich.
Subtract time if birthplace is east of Greenwich.)
- d) Result is called **Universal Time** or **UT**.
(formerly called **Greenwich Mean Time** or **GMT**)
- e) Add solar-sidereal time correction (table in atlas).
- f) Add Sidereal Time of the day (found in ephemeris).
- g) Add or subtract Longitude Time Equivalent (found in atlas).
- h) Result is called Local Sidereal Time with which you find the house cusps.

This very simple formula will work for morning or afternoon charts, whether located east or west of Greenwich, north or south of the Equator.

Data: Born July 12, 1977 at 10:30 (AM) in Los Angeles, California

Source: *The American Atlas: US Longitudes & Latitudes, Time Changes and Time Zones*; Expanded 5th edition, compiled and programmed by Thomas Shanks; ACS Publications, 1990.

CALIFORNIA (Partial sample.)

Column 1 - city: Los Angeles
 Column 2 - county: 19
 Column 3 - latitude: 34N03'08"
 (drop 08")
 Column 4 - longitude: 118W14'34"
 (round up to 118W15)
 Column 5 - longitude time
 equivalent: 7:52:58

Lorenzo Station 1	37N41'33	122W07'44	8:08:31
Lort 54	36N20'34	119W09'12	7:56:37
Los Alamitos 30	33N48'11	118W04'18	7:52:17
Los Alamitos Junction 30	33N48'21	117W59'54	7:52:00
Los Alamos 42	34N44'40	120W16'38	8:01:07
Los Altos 19	33N47'38	118W07'28	7:52:30
Los Altos 43	37N23'07	122W06'47	8:08:27
Los Altos Hills 43	37N22'47	122W08'11	8:08:33
Los Angeles 19	34N03'08	118W14'34	7:52:58
Los Banos 24	37N03'30	120W50'56	8:03:24
Los Berros 40	35N07	120W35	8:02:20
Los Coyotes Indian Res 37	33N18	116W31	7:46:04

Time Table

CALIFORNIA

California has only one set of Time Tables in the *Atlas*. It refers us (to save space) to the United States Time Table #1 for any birthdates after April 30, 1967 (at 2:00 AM)

4/24/1960	02:00	PDT	4/25/1965	02:00	PDT
9/25/1960	02:00	PST	10/31/1965	02:00	PST
4/30/1961	02:00	PDT	4/24/1966	02:00	PDT
9/24/1961	02:00	PST	10/30/1966	02:00	PST
4/29/1962	02:00	PDT	4/30/1967	02:00	US#1
10/28/1962	02:00	PST			
4/28/1963	02:00	PDT			
10/27/1963	02:00	PST			
4/26/1964	02:00	PDT			
10/25/1964	02:00	PST			

(Partial sample.)

US Time Tables (Partial sample.)

Before 11/18/1883	LMT	10/27/1968	02:00	ST
11/18/1883	12:00	4/27/1969	02:00	DT
3/31/1918	02:00	10/26/1969	02:00	ST
10/27/1918	02:00	4/26/1970	02:00	DT
3/30/1919	02:00	10/25/1970	02:00	ST
10/26/1919	02:00	4/25/1971	02:00	DT
3/28/1920	02:00	10/31/1971	02:00	ST
10/31/1920	02:00	4/30/1972	02:00	DT
4/24/1921	02:00	10/29/1972	02:00	ST
9/25/1921	02:00	4/29/1973	02:00	DT
4/30/1922	02:00	10/28/1973	02:00	ST
9/24/1922	02:00	1/06/1974	02:00	DT
4/29/1923	02:00	10/27/1974	02:00	ST
9/30/1923	02:00	2/23/1975	02:00	DT
4/27/1924	02:00	10/26/1975	02:00	ST
9/28/1924	02:00	4/25/1976	02:00	DT
4/26/1925	02:00	10/31/1976	02:00	ST
9/27/1925	02:00	4/24/1977	02:00	DT
4/25/1926	02:00	10/30/1977	02:00	ST
9/26/1926	02:00	4/30/1978	02:00	DT
4/24/1927	02:00	10/29/1978	02:00	ST
9/25/1927	02:00	4/29/1979	02:00	DT
4/29/1928	02:00	10/28/1979	02:00	ST
9/30/1928	02:00	4/27/1980	02:00	DT
4/28/1929	02:00	10/26/1980	02:00	ST
9/29/1929	02:00	4/26/1981	02:00	DT
4/27/1930	02:00	10/25/1981	02:00	ST
9/28/1930	02:00	4/25/1982	02:00	DT
4/26/1931	02:00	10/31/1982	02:00	ST
		4/24/1983	02:00	DT

United States Time Table #1 tells us that daylight time began April 24, 1977 at 2:00 (AM) and continued until October 30, 1977 at 2:00 (AM) — at which point standard time began.

Source: *The American Ephemeris for the 20th Century 1900-2000 at Midnight*, Revised 5th edition, Neil F. Michelsen with revisions by Rique Pottenger; ACS Publications, 1998.

JULY 1977 (Partial sample.) **LONGITUDE**

Day	Sid. Time	☉	☽	☿	♋	♌	♍	♎
1 F	18 35 44	9S 3 2	7Y 3 0	14Y 34 15	20 55.4	10S 15.3	24 4.3	18
2 Sa	18 39 41	10 0 14	22 2 13	29 25 46	20R 47.8	12 25.3	25 6.9	18
3 Su	18 43 37	10 57 25	6W 43 54	13W 55 50	20 37.5	14 34.5	26 9.8	19
4 M	18 47 34	11 54 36	21 0 58	27 58 57	20 28.6	16 42.6	27 12.9	20
5 Tu	18 51 30	12 51 47	4W 49 36	11W 32 56	20 22.0	18 49.5	28 16.2	21
6 W	18 55 27	13 48 59	18 9 11	24 38 39	20 17.9	20 55.0	29 19.8	21
7 Th	18 59 23	14 46 11	1Y 1 48	7Y 19 11	20 16.0	22 59.1	0 23.6	22
8 F	19 3 20	15 43 23	13 31 23	19 39 3	20 15.5	25 1.5	1 27.6	23
9 Sa	19 7 16	16 40 36	25 42 52	1 43 30	20 15.5	27 2.2	2 31.8	23
10 Su	19 11 13	17 37 49	7 41 37	13 37 50	20 14.8	29 1.2	3 36.2	24
11 M	19 15 10	18 35 2	19 32 49	25 27 6	20 12.4	0 58.4	4 40.9	25
12 Tu	19 19 6	19 32 16	1 21 16	7 15 46	20 7.3	2 53.7	5 45.7	26
13 W	19 23 3	20 29 30	13 11 4	19 7 33	19 59.9	4 47.2	6 50.7	26
14 Th	19 27 50	21 26 45	25 5 22	1 5 20	19 49.2	6 38.0	7 55.9	27

PUTTING THE FORMULA (MORNING) INTO ACTION
EXAMPLE 1:

- Birthdate: July 12, 1977 in Los Angeles, California 118W15 34N03
- 10:30:00 (AM) PDT July 12, 1977 The *American Atlas* tells you that it is daylight saving time
 - 1:00:00 Be sure to deduct 1 hour
 = 9:30:00 (AM) PST July 12, 1977
 - + 8:00:00 PST (the time zone found in the atlas - west of Greenwich, add)
 = 17:30:00 UT (Universal time, or the time at Greenwich when it is 10:30 am in the Pacific Time Zone)
 - + 2:52 Solar-Sidereal Correction (an approximate 10 second correction per hour to account for the difference of 17:30 to 24:00 or midnight) This can be found in a special Solar-Sidereal Time Correction Table in the *Atlas*, or on page 269 in the appendix S.T. (Sidereal Time for July 12, 1977 found in the ephemeris — sample shown above)
 = 36:51:58
 - + 19:19:06 Longitude Time Equivalent (Found in the *Atlas*; it's the time difference between Los Angeles and Greenwich)
 = 28:59:00
 - 24:00:00 Since a day has only 24 hours, you must deduct 24 Local Sidereal Time which enables you to find the house cusps
 = 4:59:00

Open the Koch Table of Houses (or see next page) and find the Sidereal Time closest to this figure (4:59:00). You'll find the Sidereal Time in a box on top of the rectangular tables. The one closest is 5h 0m 0s, the next closest is 4h 56m 0s or an exact 4 minute difference.

4:59 is exactly 1 minute, or 1/4 away from the next closest table. Under the 5h 0m 0s table the Midheaven is marked as 16° Gemini 11', while at 4h 56m 0s the Midheaven is 15° Gemini 16'

16 Gemini 11
 - 15 Gemini 16

a difference of 55'. Since our calculations call for a subtraction of one-quarter, we divide $55 \div 4 = 13.75$ or rounded up: 14'. Take away 14' from 16° Gemini 11'.

16° Gemini 11
 - 14'
 15° Gemini 57.

If you had done these calculations on the computer, the answer would be 15° Gemini 58'. Any time your answers are within 5' or less, you're doing just fine!

Now you know how to find the Midheaven. Next you must find the latitude of the birthplace. Los Angeles, as you have seen in the atlas, is located at latitude 34N03; 34 N is close enough. Here you find the intermediate house cusps. Fill in the wheel (see finished wheel on page 13). The table of houses gives the 10th to the 3rd house cusps. The 4th to the 9th are, of course, the same degree and minute, but the opposite signs.

You may just wish to insert the cusps as you see them in the 5h 0m 0s column, because a one-quarter correction is not so vital; if you are ambitious, then look at the 4h 56' 0s column and divide the difference by 4 and deduct from the higher column, just as you did with the Midheaven.

Source: *The Michelsen Book of Tables*, compiled and programmed by Neil F. Michelsen, revisions by Rique Pottenger; ACS Publications, 1998, p. 42. (Partial sample.)

LAT.	4h 56m 0s 15° 16'					5h 0m 0s 16° 11'				
	11	12	ASC	2	3	11	12	ASC	2	3
0	12 53	11 32	12 39	15 12	16 28	13 49	12 32	13 43	16 17	17 28
5	13 33	12 23	13 16	15 23	16 21	14 27	13 21	14 18	16 25	17 20
10	14 12	13 11	13 51	15 33	16 15	15 06	14 08	14 51	16 34	17 12
15	14 52	13 59	14 25	15 43	16 08	15 45	14 54	15 23	16 42	17 05
20	15 33	14 47	14 58	15 53	16 02	16 25	15 40	15 54	16 49	16 58

(Data deleted.)

31	17 11	16 33	16 11	16 15	15 50	18 00	17 22	17 03	17 08	16 43
32	17 21	16 43	16 18	16 17	15 49	18 09	17 32	17 09	17 10	16 41
33	17 30	16 53	16 25	16 20	15 48	18 19	17 42	17 15	17 12	16 40
→ 34	17 40	17 03	16 31	16 22	15 47	18 29	17 51	17 22	17 14	16 39
35	17 51	17 14	16 38	16 24	15 46	18 38	18 01	17 28	17 16	16 38

Los Angeles, California is located at 34N03' (latitude).

Example: 11th house at 18° Cancer 29' (in 5h 0' column)
 - 11th house at 17° Cancer 40' (in 4h 56' column)
 $49' \div 4 = 12'$

18° Cancer 29'
 - 12'
 = 18° Cancer 17' (Same as the computer readout below.)

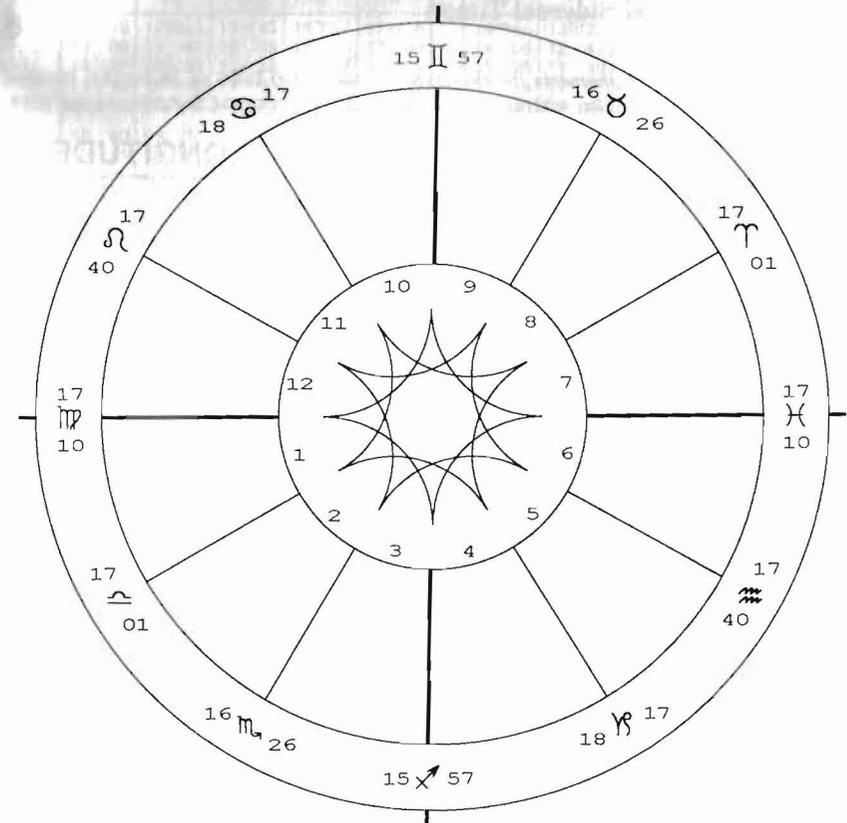
Example: Ascendant 17° Virgo 22' (5h 0' column)
 - Ascendant 16° Virgo 31' (4h 56' column)
 $51' \div 4 = 12.75$ or rounded up 13'

Ascendant 17° Virgo 22'
 - 13'
 Ascendant 17° Virgo 09

If you had done these calculations on the computer, the answer would be 17° Virgo 10. Anytime your answers are within 5' or less, you're doing just fine!

Here's what your completed wheel looks like:

Date July 12, 1977 **Time** 10:30 (AM) PDT **Place** Los Angeles, CA
Longitude 118W15 **Latitude** 34N03



Let's practice this simple formula a bit more. In Example 1 you worked with a morning time, (10:30). This time we'll make it evening. Same day, same place.

EXAMPLE 2 (EVENING):

July 12, 1977 at 22:30 (10:30 PM) in Los Angeles, CA 118W15 34N03

- a) 22:30:00 PDT July 12, 1977 (*Atlas* says it is daylight savings time)
- b) - 1:00:00 (Deduct the 1 hour)
= 21:30:00 PST July 12, 1977
- c) + 8:00:00 PST (Time zone for Los Angeles, west of Greenwich: Add)
= 29:30:00 (The day only has 24 hours, therefore we are into the next day)
- 24:00:00 (Find time for the next day)
- d) = 5:30:00 UT (Universal Time of the **next morning or July 13, 1977**)
- e) + 0:54 Solar Sidereal Correction (see table in appendix page 268)
- f) + 19:23:03 S.T. for July 13, 1977 (Sidereal Time found in ephemeris)
= 24:53:57
- g) - 7:52:58 Longitude Time Equivalent (Found in the *Atlas* — the time difference between Los Angeles and Greenwich)
- h) = 17:00:59 Local Sidereal Time

Source: *The American Ephemeris for the 20th Century 1900-2000 at Midnight*, Revised 5th edition, Neil F. Michelsen with revisions by Rique Pottenger; ACS Publications, 1998.

JULY 1977 (Partial sample.) **LONGITUDE**

Day	Sid. Time	☉	☽	Noon ☽	True ☿	♀	♂
1 F	18 35 44	9 3 2	7 3 0	14 34 15	20 58.4	10 15.3	24 4.3 18
2 Sa	18 39 41	10 0 14	22 2 13	29 25 46	20 47.8	12 25.3	25 6.9 18
3 Su	18 43 37	10 57 25	6 43 54	13 55 50	20 37.5	14 34.5	26 9.8 19
4 M	18 47 34	11 54 36	21 0 58	27 58 57	20 28.6	16 42.6	27 12.9 20
5 Tu	18 51 30	12 51 47	4 49 36	11 32 56	20 22.0	18 49.5	28 16.2 21
6 W	18 55 27	13 48 59	18 9 11	24 38 39	20 17.9	20 55.0	29 19.8 21
7 Th	18 59 23	14 46 11	1 14 8	7 19 11	20 16.0	22 59.1	0 23.6 22
8 F	19 3 20	15 43 23	13 11 4	19 39 3	20 15.6	25 1.5	1 27.6 23
9 Sa	19 7 16	16 40 36	25 42 52	1 43 30	20 15.5	27 2.2	2 31.8 23
10 Su	19 11 13	17 37 49	7 41 37	13 37 50	20 14.8	29 1.2	3 36.2 24
11 M	19 15 10	18 35 2	19 32 49	25 27 6	20 12.4	0 58.4	4 40.9 25
12 Tu	19 19 6	19 32 16	1 21 16	7 15 46	20 7.3	2 53.7	5 45.7 26
13 W	19 23 3	20 29 30	13 11 4	19 7 33	19 59.9	4 47.2	6 50.7 26
14 Th	19 26 59	21 26 45	25 5 32	1 5 20	19 49.7	6 38.9	7 55.9 27
15 F	19 30 56	22 24 1	7 7 8	13 11 9	19 37.5	8 28.6	9 1.3 28
16 Sa	19 34 52	23 21 16	19 17 31	25 26 18	19 24.1	10 16.5	10 6.9 28

Open the Koch Table of Houses and find the sidereal time closest to 17:00:59 or better expressed as 17:01 (just round up the 59 seconds to be 1 minute) The closest column (or table) is 17h 00m and the next one is 17h 04m or a 4 minute difference. Our 17:01 calculation is exactly one fourth (1/4) away from the next table. On the 17h 04m table the Midheaven is 17° Sagittarius 07' while at 17h 00m the Midheaven is

- 16° Sagittarius 11'
a difference of 56'

Since our calculations call for an addition of one-fourth of that, we divide 56 ÷ 4 = 14'. Add 14 minutes to the first table of 16° Sagittarius 11'

+ 14'
16° Sagittarius 25'.

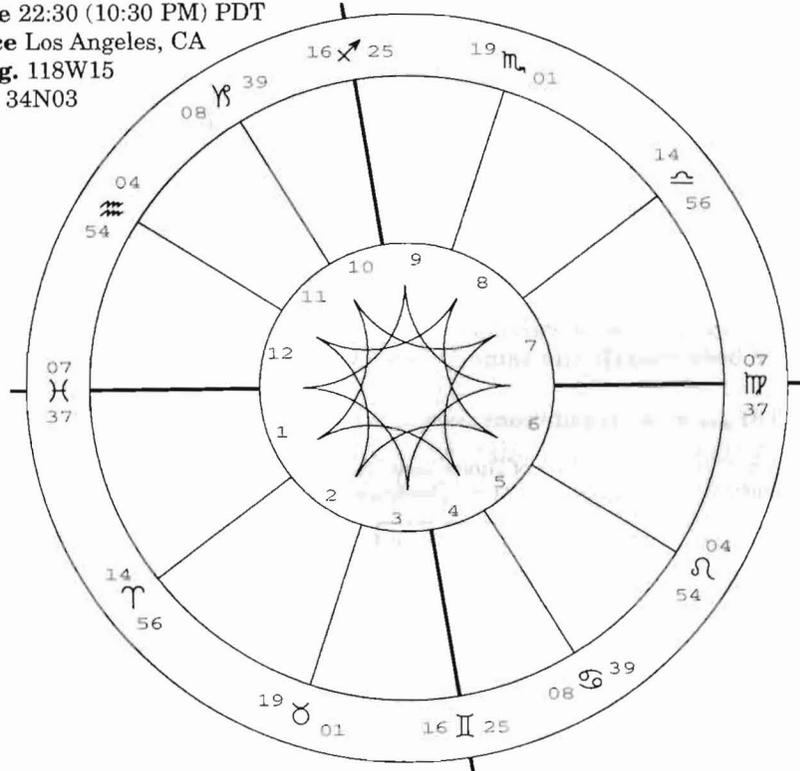
Had you done these calculations on the computer, the answer would have been exactly the same. (See next page.)

Source: *The Michelsen Book of Tables*, compiled and programmed by Neil F. Michelsen, revisions by Rique Pottenger; ACS Publications, 1998, p.64 and p. 65.

LAT.	16° 11'					255° 0' 0'				
	11	12	ASC	2	3	11	12	ASC	2	3
0	13 49	12 32	13 43	16 17	17 28	14 44	13 32	14 48	17 21	18 28
5	13 09	11 41	13 05	16 08	17 36	14 06	12 42	14 12	17 14	18 37
10	12 29	10 46	12 24	15 57	17 45	13 26	11 49	13 34	17 07	18 48
15	11 46	09 46	11 38	15 46	17 55	12 44	10 51	12 51	16 58	18 59
20	11 00	08 40	10 45	15 32	18 06	11 59	09 47	12 01	16 48	19 11
21	10 50	08 26	10 34	15 29	18 08	11 50	09 33	11 50	16 45	19 13
22	10 41	08 11	10 22	15 26	18 10	11 40	09 19	11 39	16 43	19 16
23	10 31	07 56	10 10	15 23	18 13	11 30	09 04	11 28	16 41	19 19
24	10 20	07 41	09 57	15 20	18 15	11 20	08 49	11 16	16 38	19 22
25	10 10	07 25	09 44	15 16	18 18	11 10	08 34	11 03	16 35	19 24
26	10 00	07 08	09 30	15 13	18 20	10 59	08 18	10 50	16 32	19 27
27	09 49	06 52	09 16	15 09	18 23	10 49	08 02	10 37	16 29	19 30
28	09 38	06 34	09 01	15 05	18 25	10 38	07 45	10 23	16 26	19 33
29	09 26	06 16	08 45	15 00	18 28	10 27	07 27	10 08	16 23	19 37
30	09 15	05 58	08 29	14 56	18 31	10 15	07 09	09 53	16 19	19 40
31	09 03	05 39	08 12	14 51	18 34	10 03	06 51	09 37	16 16	19 43
32	08 50	05 19	07 54	14 46	18 37	09 51	06 31	09 20	16 12	19 47
33	08 38	04 58	07 36	14 41	18 40	09 39	06 11	09 03	16 07	19 50
34	08 25	04 37	07 16	14 35	18 43	09 26	05 50	08 44	16 03	19 54
35	08 11	04 14	06 56	14 29	18 46	09 13	05 28	08 25	15 58	19 58
36	07 57	03 51	06 34	14 22	18 50	08 59	05 06	08 05	15 53	20 02
37	07 43	03 27	06 11	14 15	18 53	08 45	04 42	07 43	15 47	20 06
38	07 28	03 01	05 47	14 08	18 57	08 30	04 17	07 20	15 42	20 10
39	07 13	02 35	05 21	14 00	19 00	08 15	03 51	06 56	15 35	20 14
40	06 57	02 07	04 54	13 51	19 04	08 00	03 24	06 30	15 28	20 19
41	06 41	01 38	04 24	13 41	19 08	07 43	02 55	06 02	15 20	20 24
42	06 24	01 07	03 53	13 31	19 12	07 26	02 25	05 33	15 12	20 29
43	06 06	00 35	03 19	13 20	19 17	07 09	01 54	05 01	15 03	20 34
44	05 47	00 01	02 43	13 07	19 21	06 50	01 20	04 27	14 53	20 39
45	05 28	29 25	02 04	12 53	19 26	06 31	00 45	03 50	14 42	20 44
46	05 08	28 46	01 22	12 38	19 30	06 11	00 07	03 10	14 29	20 50
47	04 47	28 06	00 37	12 21	19 35	05 50	29 27	02 26	14 15	20 56
48	04 24	27 23	29 47	12 02	19 40	05 28	28 44	01 39	13 59	21 02

(Partial sample.)

Date July 12, 1977
 Time 22:30 (10:30 PM) PDT
 Place Los Angeles, CA
 Long. 118W15
 Lat. 34N03



So far you've practiced this simple way of finding the horoscope wheel in the United States, or a location west of Greenwich. Just so you see how the formula stays the same and how few changes are needed, we'll practice a birth time for Paris, France.

Source: *The American Ephemeris for the 20th Century 1900-2000 at Midnight*, Revised 5th edition, Neil F. Michelsen with revisions by Rique Pottenger; ACS Publications, 1998.

JULY 1977 LONGITUDE (Partial sample, reduced.)

Day	Sid Time	0	0 hr	Noon	True	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
1 F	16 35 44	9 3 2	7 1 3	0	14 34 15	20 47 24	12 25 3	25 5 9	18 36 1	19 53 3	15 12 2	7 48 3	14 1 1	11 25 8			
2 Sa	18 39 41	10 0 14	22 2 13	29 29 46	20 47 24	12 25 3	25 5 9	18 36 1	19 53 3	15 12 2	7 48 3	14 1 1	11 25 8				
3 Su	18 43 37	10 57 25	6 43 54	13 55 50	20 47 24	14 34 5	26 9 8	19 39 1	20 12 8	15 18 9	7 48 3	14 1 1	11 25 8				
4 M	18 47 34	11 54 36	21 0 58	27 58 57	20 47 24	16 42 5	27 12 9	20 22 1	20 26 2	15 25 8	7 48 3	14 1 1	11 25 8				
5 Tu	18 51 30	12 51 47	4 49 36	11 42 56	20 47 24	18 49 5	28 16 2	21 4 9	20 39 6	15 32 6	7 48 3	14 1 1	11 25 8				
6 W	18 55 27	13 48 59	18 9 11	24 38 39	20 47 24	20 55 0	29 19 8	21 47 7	20 52 9	15 39 5	7 48 3	14 1 1	11 25 8				
7 Th	18 59 23	14 46 11	1 1 1 48	7 19 11	20 47 24	22 59 1	0 23 6	22 30 5	21 6 3	15 46 5	7 48 3	14 1 1	11 25 8				
8 F	19 3 20	15 43 23	13 31 23	19 39 3	20 47 24	25 1 5	1 27 6	23 13 1	19 5 15	53 4	7 48 3	14 1 1	11 25 8				
9 Sa	19 7 16	16 40 36	25 42 52	1 43 30	20 47 24	27 2 2	2 31 8	23 55 7	21 32 8	16 0 4	7 48 3	14 1 1	11 25 8				
10 Su	19 11 13	17 37 49	7 0 41 37	13 37 50	20 47 24	29 1 2	3 36 2	24 38 2	21 46 0	16 7 5	7 48 3	14 1 1	11 25 8				
11 M	19 15 10	18 35 2	19 32 49	25 27 6	20 47 24	30 0 58 4	4 40 9	25 20 6	21 59 1	16 14 6	7 48 3	14 1 1	11 25 8				
12 Tu	19 19 6	19 32 16	1 22 1 16	7 11 5 46	20 47 24	32 0 57 7	5 45 7 26	2 9 22	12 2 16	21 7	7 48 3	14 1 1	11 25 8				
13 W	19 23 3	20 29 30	13 11 4 19	7 33 18 58 3	20 47 24	4 47 2	6 50 7 26	45 2 22	23 3 16	26 9	7 48 3	14 1 1	11 25 8				
14 Th	19 26 59	21 26 45	25 5 32	1 5 20	20 47 24	6 39 9	7 55 9 27	27 4	22 38 3	16 36 1	7 48 3	14 1 1	11 25 8				
15 F	19 30 56	22 24 1	7 5 7 8	13 11 9	20 47 24	9 28 6	9 1 3 28	9 5 22	51 2 15	43 3	7 48 3	14 1 1	11 25 8				
16 Sa	19 34 52	23 21 16	19 17 31	125 26 18	20 47 24	10 16 5 10	6 9 12 9	51 5 23	4 2 16	30 5	7 48 3	14 1 1	11 25 8				

EXAMPLE 3 (EAST OF GREENWICH):

July 12, 1977 at 10:30 in Paris, France 2E20 48N52

- a) 10:30:00 CEDT (Central European Daylight Time) July 12, 1977
- b) - 1:00:00 Daylight Time deduction
 9:30:00 CET (Central European Time) July 12, 1977
- c) - 1:00:00 Meridian Correction (See *Atlas* sample below)
 (Deduct Meridian Correction since Paris is east of Greenwich)
- d) = 8:30:00 UT (Universal Time)
- e) + 1:24 Solar Sidereal Correction (See table in appendix page 268.)
- f) +19:19:06 S.T. for July 12, 1977 (Found in ephemeris page 16.)
 27:50:30
- g) + 9:20 Longitude Time Equivalent (found in *Atlas* — the time difference between Paris and Greenwich, east: add)
 27:59:50
- h) - 24:00:00 The day has only 24 hours, please deduct
 3:59:50 Local Sidereal Time. Round up to 3:60 = 4h00m00s

Source: *The American Atlas: US Longitudes & Latitudes, Time Changes and Time Zones*; Expanded 5th edition, compiled and programmed by Thomas Shanks; ACS Publications, 1990, p. 171.

FRANCE

(Partial sample.)

Palinges	25 46N33	4E13	-0:16:52
Palluau	25 46N48	1W37	0:06:28
Pamiers	1 43N07	1E36	-0:06:24
Pange	12 49N05	6E22	-0:25:28
Pamisières	1 45N47	4E20	-0:17:20
Pantin	61 48N54	2E24	-0:09:36
Paray le Monial	25 46N27	4E07	-0:16:28
Parentis en Born	24 44N21	1W05	0:04:20
Pargny sur Saulx	88 48N46	4E50	-0:19:20
Parigné l'Évêque	47 47N56	0E22	-0:01:28
→ Paris	61 48N52	2E20	-0:09:20 ←
Parmain	80 49N07	2E12	-0:08:48

The International Atlas refers us to Time Table #61 for Paris.

Source: *The American Atlas: US Longitudes & Latitudes, Time Changes and Time Zones*; Expanded 5th edition, compiled and programmed by Thomas Shanks; ACS Publications, 1990, p. 157.

FRANCE

Time Table #61 refers us to Time Table #1 for dates after August 25, 1944.

Time Table #61
 Before 15 Mar 1891 LMT
 Begin Standard 2E20

15 Mar 1891	0:01	TT#1
14 Jun 1940	0:00	-2:00
1 Nov 1942	3:00	-1:00
29 Mar 1943	2:00	-2:00
4 Oct 1943	3:00	-1:00
3 Apr 1944	2:00	-2:00
→ 25 Aug 1944	0:00	TT#1 ←

Source: *The International Atlas: World Longitudes & Latitudes, Time Changes and Time Zones*; Revised Fifth edition, compiled and programmed by Thomas Shanks; ACS Publications, 1999, p. 155.

FRANCE

(Partial sample.)

Time Table # 1		3 Oct 1925 24:00 0:00		26 Mar 1938 23:00 -1:00	
Before 15 Mar 1891 LMT	17 Apr 1926 23:00 -1:00	1 Oct 1926 24:00 0:00	15 Apr 1939 23:00 -1:00	1 Oct 1938 24:00 0:00	18 Nov 1939 24:00 0:00
Begin Standard 2E20	2 Oct 1926 24:00 0:00	9 Apr 1927 23:00 -1:00	25 Feb 1940 2:00 -1:00	4 May 1941 24:00 -2:00	6 Oct 1941 1:00 -1:00
15 Mar 1891 0:01 -0:09	1 Oct 1927 24:00 0:00	14 Apr 1928 23:00 -1:00	6 Oct 1928 24:00 0:00	8 Mar 1942 24:00 -2:00	2 Nov 1942 3:00 -1:00
Begin Standard 0W00	1 Oct 1927 24:00 0:00	6 Oct 1928 24:00 0:00	20 Apr 1929 23:00 -1:00	29 Mar 1943 2:00 -2:00	4 Oct 1943 3:00 -1:00
11 Mar 1911 0:00 0:00	14 Apr 1928 23:00 -1:00	5 Oct 1929 24:00 0:00	12 Apr 1930 23:00 -1:00	3 Apr 1944 2:00 -2:00	8 Oct 1944 1:00 -1:00
14 Jun 1916 23:00 -1:00	6 Oct 1928 24:00 0:00	4 Oct 1930 24:00 0:00	18 Apr 1931 23:00 -1:00	2 Apr 1945 2:00 -2:00	Begin Standard 15E00
1 Oct 1916 24:00 0:00	20 Apr 1929 23:00 -1:00	3 Oct 1931 24:00 0:00	3 Oct 1931 24:00 0:00	16 Sep 1945 3:00 -1:00	28 Mar 1976 2:00 -2:00
24 Mar 1917 23:00 -1:00	5 Oct 1929 24:00 0:00	2 Apr 1932 23:00 -1:00	7 Oct 1933 24:00 0:00	26 Sep 1976 3:00 -1:00	25 Sep 1977 3:00 -1:00
7 Oct 1917 24:00 0:00	12 Apr 1930 23:00 -1:00	1 Oct 1932 24:00 0:00	7 Apr 1934 23:00 -1:00	2 Apr 1978 2:00 -2:00	1 Oct 1978 3:00 -1:00
9 Mar 1918 23:00 -1:00	4 Oct 1930 24:00 0:00	25 Mar 1933 23:00 -1:00	6 Oct 1934 24:00 0:00	1 Apr 1979 2:00 -2:00	30 Sep 1979 3:00 -1:00
6 Oct 1918 24:00 0:00	18 Apr 1931 23:00 -1:00	7 Oct 1933 24:00 0:00	30 Mar 1935 23:00 -1:00	6 Apr 1980 2:00 -2:00	
1 Mar 1919 23:00 -1:00	3 Oct 1931 24:00 0:00	7 Apr 1934 23:00 -1:00	5 Oct 1935 24:00 0:00		
5 Oct 1919 24:00 0:00	2 Apr 1932 23:00 -1:00	6 Oct 1934 24:00 0:00	18 Apr 1936 23:00 -1:00		
14 Feb 1920 23:00 -1:00	1 Oct 1932 24:00 0:00	3 Apr 1937 23:00 -1:00	3 Oct 1936 24:00 0:00		
23 Oct 1920 24:00 0:00	25 Mar 1933 23:00 -1:00	2 Oct 1937 24:00 0:00	3 Apr 1937 23:00 -1:00		
14 Mar 1921 23:00 -1:00	7 Oct 1933 24:00 0:00		2 Oct 1937 24:00 0:00		
25 Oct 1921 24:00 0:00	7 Apr 1934 23:00 -1:00				
25 Mar 1922 23:00 -1:00	6 Oct 1934 24:00 0:00				
7 Oct 1922 24:00 0:00	30 Mar 1935 23:00 -1:00				
26 May 1923 23:00 -1:00	5 Oct 1935 24:00 0:00				
6 Oct 1923 24:00 0:00	18 Apr 1936 23:00 -1:00				
29 Mar 1924 23:00 -1:00	3 Oct 1936 24:00 0:00				
4 Oct 1924 24:00 0:00	3 Apr 1937 23:00 -1:00				
4 Apr 1925 23:00 -1:00	2 Oct 1937 24:00 0:00				

Time Table #1 tells us that daylight time (-2:00 hours from Greenwich) was observed from April 3, 1977 at 2:00 (AM) until September 25, 1977 at 3:00 (AM) — at which time standard time (-1:00 hour from Greenwich) began.

Source: *The Michelsen Book of Tables*, compiled and programmed by Neil F. Michelsen, revisions by Rique Pottenger; ACS Publications, 1998, p. 85. (Partial sample.)

4h 0m 0s 02 II 05 60° 0' 0"					4h 4m 0s 03 II 03 61° 0' 0"					LAT.
11	12	ASC	2	3	11	12	ASC	2	3	
00 00	27 55	27 49	00 00	02 11	00 55	28 52	28 52	01 05	03 13	0
00 51	29 05	28 55	00 40	02 21	01 45	00 01	29 56	01 43	03 22	5
01 42	00 15	29 58	01 17	02 31	02 35	01 09	00 57	02 18	03 31	10
02 35	01 23	00 59	01 53	02 40	03 28	02 17	01 56	02 53	03 39	15
03 31	02 33	01 58	02 28	02 50	04 22	03 25	02 54	03 26	03 48	20
03 42	02 47	02 10	02 35	02 52	04 33	03 38	03 05	03 33	03 49	21
03 54	03 01	02 22	02 42	02 54	04 45	03 52	03 17	03 39	03 51	22
04 06	03 15	02 34	02 49	02 56	04 56	04 06	03 28	03 46	03 53	23
04 18	03 30	02 46	02 56	02 58	05 08	04 20	03 40	03 52	03 55	24
04 30	03 44	02 58	03 03	03 00	05 20	04 34	03 52	03 59	03 56	25

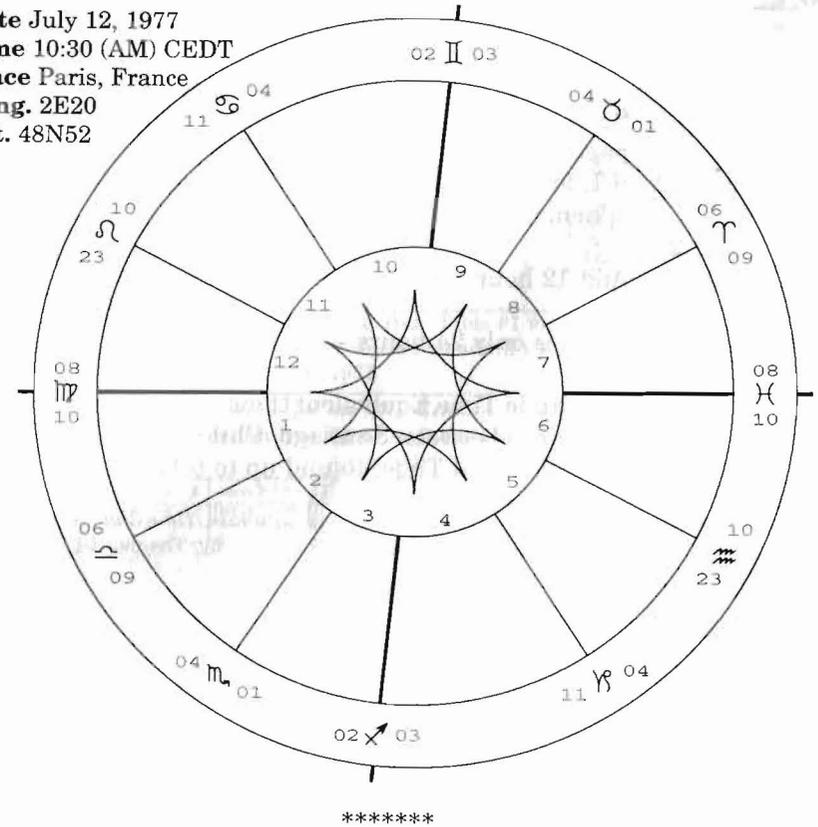
(Data deleted.)

07 01	06 31	05 14	04 22	03 24	07 48	07 18	06 03	05 15	04 18	36
07 17	06 48	05 27	04 30	03 26	08 03	07 34	06 15	05 22	04 20	37
07 33	07 04	05 40	04 38	03 29	08 19	07 50	06 28	05 29	04 23	38
07 49	07 21	05 53	04 46	03 32	08 35	08 06	06 41	05 37	04 25	39
08 07	07 38	06 06	04 54	03 34	08 52	08 23	06 54	05 45	04 28	40
08 24	07 56	06 20	05 02	03 37	09 09	08 40	07 07	05 52	04 30	41
08 42	08 13	06 33	05 10	03 40	09 27	08 57	07 20	06 00	04 33	42
09 01	08 31	06 47	05 18	03 43	09 45	09 14	07 33	06 08	04 36	43
09 21	08 50	07 01	05 27	03 46	10 04	09 32	07 47	06 16	04 38	44
09 41	09 09	07 15	05 35	03 49	10 24	09 50	08 00	06 24	04 41	45
10 02	09 28	07 29	05 44	03 53	10 44	10 09	08 14	06 33	04 45	46
10 23	09 47	07 44	05 53	03 56	11 05	10 28	08 28	06 42	04 48	47
10 46	10 07	07 59	06 03	04 00	11 27	10 47	08 43	06 51	04 51	48
11 09	10 27	08 14	06 12	04 04	11 50	11 07	08 57	07 00	04 55	49
11 34	10 48	08 29	06 22	04 08	12 13	11 27	09 12	07 09	04 59	50

Paris, France is located at 48N52 (latitude).

Look at the Koch Table of Houses (page 18) and find the sidereal time closest to 4h00m00s. The closest time in the table is exactly 4h00m00s and the Midheaven is 2°Gemini 05. If you calculate this chart by computer, the Midheaven is 2°Gemini 03 or only 2 minutes different, well within the 5 minutes variance we do not worry about.

Date July 12, 1977
Time 10:30 (AM) CEDT
Place Paris, France
Long. 2E20
Lat. 48N52



Whether you calculate a horoscope for morning or afternoon, east or west of Greenwich, the simple formula which we have used, stays the same. But now we must add another little 'twist' — namely charts calculated for south of the Equator. The basic math stays exactly the same, but just before we add or subtract the Longitude Time Equivalent (between 'f' and 'g') we need to add 12 hours.

The reason for doing this is simple — the sidereal time in all ephemerides is calculated by starting at the 0 point at the time of the spring equinox which falls somewhere around March 22 each year. When it is spring in the northern latitudes, it is fall south of the Equator. We have to bring the sidereal time in line by adding 12 hours (or reversing Aries to Libra).

EXAMPLE 4 - SOUTH OF THE EQUATOR:

July 12, 1977 at 22:30 (10:30 PM) in Santiago, Chile 70W40 33S27

- a) 22:30:00 AST (Atlantic Standard Time) July 12, 1977
- b) (no summer time south of Equator in July)
- c) + 4:00:00 correction for Chile (add because west of Greenwich)
= 26:30:00
- 24:00:00 the day has only 24 hours, please deduct
- d) = 2:30:00 (AM) UT (Universal Time) **July 13, 1977**
- e) + 0:25 Solar Sidereal Correction (see table in appendix page 268.)
- f) + 19:23:03 S.T. for July 13, 1977 (Sidereal Time found in ephemeris on next page.)
= 21:53:28
- + 12:00:00 Add 12 hours for south of the Equator
33:53:28
- 24:00:00 day has only 24 hours — subtract
= 9:53:28
- g) - 4:42:40 Longitude Time Equivalent (Found in *Atlas* — the time difference between Santiago, Chile and Greenwich)
- h) 5:10:48 Local Sidereal Time. Round up to 5:11

Source: *The International Atlas: World Longitudes & Latitudes, Time Changes and Time Zones*; Revised Fifth edition, compiled and programmed by Thomas Shanks; ACS Publications, 1999, p. 92 and p. 94.

CHILE (Partial sample.)

Santa Rosa de Huechuraba	2 33S21	70W41	4:42:44
Santa Rosa de Locobe	2 33S26	70W33	4:42:12
Santa Teresa de lo Ovalle	2 33S23	70W47	4:43:08
→ Santiago	2 33S27	70W40	4:42:40 ←
San Vicente de Tagua-Tagua	2 34S26	71W05	4:44:20
Sewell	1 34S05	70W23	4:41:32
Sierra Gorda	1 22S54	69W19	4:37:16
Socaire	1 23S36	67W51	4:31:24
Talagante	1 33S40	70W56	4:43:44
Talca	1 35S26	71W40	4:46:40
Talcahuano	1 36S43	73W07	4:52:28
Taltal	1 25S24	70W29	4:41:56
Tana	1 19S27	69W57	4:39:48
Tegualda	1 41S02	73W26	4:53:44
Temuco	1 38S44	72W36	4:50:24
Teno	1 34S52	71W11	4:44:44
Tierra Amarilla	1 27S29	70W17	4:41:08

The International Atlas tells us that Santiago uses Time Table #2

CHILE

(Partial sample.)

Time Table #1	27 Sep 1998	0:00	3:00	Time Table #2	1 Sep 1927	0:00	4:00
Before 1 Jan 1890 LMT	14 Mar 1999	0:00	4:00	1 Apr 1928	0:00	5:00	
Begin Standard 70W40	10 Oct 1999	0:00	3:00	1 Sep 1928	0:00	4:00	
1 Jan 1890 0:00 4:43	12 Mar 2000	0:00	4:00	1 Apr 1929	0:00	5:00	
Begin Standard 75W00	15 Oct 2000	2:00	3:00	1 Sep 1929	0:00	4:00	
1 Jan 1910 0:00 5:00	11 Mar 2001	2:00	4:00	1 Apr 1930	0:00	5:00	
Begin Standard 60W00	14 Oct 2001	2:00	3:00	1 Sep 1930	0:00	4:00	
1 Sep 1932 0:00 4:00	10 Mar 2002	2:00	4:00	1 Apr 1931	0:00	5:00	
12 Oct 1969 0:00 3:00	13 Oct 2002	2:00	3:00	1 Sep 1931	0:00	4:00	
15 Mar 1970 0:00 4:00	9 Mar 2003	2:00	4:00	1 Apr 1932	0:00	5:00	
11 Oct 1970 0:00 3:00	12 Oct 2003	2:00	3:00	Begin Standard 60W00			
14 Mar 1971 0:00 4:00	14 Mar 2004	2:00	4:00	1 Sep 1932	0:00	4:00	
10 Oct 1971 0:00 3:00	10 Oct 2004	2:00	3:00	12 Oct 1969	0:00	TT#1 ←	
12 Mar 1972 0:00 4:00	13 Mar 2005	2:00	4:00				
15 Oct 1972 0:00 3:00	9 Oct 2005	2:00	3:00				
11 Mar 1973 0:00 4:00	12 Mar 2006	2:00	4:00	Time Table #3			
14 Oct 1973 0:00 3:00	15 Oct 2006	2:00	3:00	Before 1 Jan 1890 LMT			
10 Mar 1974 0:00 4:00	11 Mar 2007	2:00	4:00	Begin Standard 70W40			
13 Oct 1974 0:00 3:00	14 Oct 2007	2:00	3:00	1 Jan 1890 0:00 4:43			
9 Mar 1975 0:00 4:00	9 Mar 2008	2:00	4:00	Begin Standard 75W00			
12 Oct 1975 0:00 3:00	12 Oct 2008	2:00	3:00	1 Jan 1910 0:00 5:00			
14 Mar 1976 0:00 4:00	15 Mar 2009	2:00	4:00	1 Sep 1931 0:00 4:00			
10 Oct 1976 0:00 3:00	11 Oct 2009	2:00	3:00	1 Apr 1932 0:00 5:00			
13 Mar 1977 0:00 4:00	14 Mar 2010	2:00	4:00	Begin Standard 60W00			
9 Oct 1977 0:00 3:00				1 Sep 1932 0:00 4:00			
12 Mar 1978 0:00 4:00				12 Oct 1969 0:00 TT#1			

We go to Time Table #2, which sends us to Time Table #1 for any dates after October 1969. Time Table #1 says that Santiago was on standard time (4 hours from Greenwich) from March 13, 1977 until October 9, 1977.

Source: *The American Ephemeris for the 20th Century 1900-2000 at Midnight*, Revised 5th edition, Neil F. Michelsen with revisions by Rique Pottenger; ACS Publications, 1998.

JULY 1977 LONGITUDE (Partial sample, reduced.)

Day	Sid. Time	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈											
1 F	18 35 44	9 5	3 2	7 7	3 0	14 13	34 15	20 58	4 4	10 55	15 3	24 6	4 3	18 13	13 0	19 45	9 15	5 4	7 4	3 3	14 6	7 11	25 4		
2 Sa	18 39 41	10 0	1 4	22	2 13	29	25 46	20 47	8 8	12	25 3	25	6 9	18	56 1	19	59 3	15	12 2	7 48	5 3	14 8	11	25 8	
3 Su	18 43 37	10 5	25	6 43	4 54	13 55	50	20	37 5	14	34 5	26	9 8	19	39 1	20	12 8	15	18 9	7	45 8	14	3 9	11	26 1
4 M	18 47 34	11 54	36	21	0 58	27	58 57	20	28 5	16	42 6	27	12 9	20	22 1	20	26 2	15	25 8	7	45 2	14	2 5	11	26 5
5 Tu	18 51 30	12 51	47	4 49	36	11 43	56	20	22 0	18	49 5	28	16 2	21	4 9	20	39 6	15	32 6	7	44 5	14	1 1	11	27 0
6 W	18 55 27	13 48	59	18	9 11	24	38 39	20	17 9	20	55 0	29	19 8	21	47 2	22	52 9	15	39 5	7	44 0	13	58 7	11	27 4
7 Th	18 59 23	14 46	11	17	1 48	7 11	51	20	15 0	22	59 1	0	23 6	22	30 5	21	5 3	15	46 5	7	43 5	13	58 4	11	27 9
8 F	19 3 20	15 42	23	13	3 23	19	39 3	20	15 6	25	1 5	1	27 6	23	13 1	21	19 5	15	59 4	7	43 0	13	57 1	11	28 5
9 Sa	19 7 16	16 40	36	25	4 52	1 43	30	20	15 5	27	2 2	2	31 8	23	5 7	21	32 8	16	0 4	7	42 6	13	55 7	11	29 0
10 Su	19 11 13	17 37	49	7 41	37	13	37 50	20	14 8	29	1 2	3	36 2	24	38 2	21	46 0	16	7 5	7	42 3	13	54 5	11	29 6
11 M	19 15 10	18 35	2	19	32 49	25	27 6	20	12 4	0 58	4	4	40 9	25	20 5	21	59 1	16	14 6	7	41 9	13	53 2	11	30 2
12 Tu	19 19 6	19 32	16	11	21 16	7 15	46	20	7 5	2 53 7	5	45 7	26	2 9	22	12 2	16	21 7	7	41 7	13	51 9	11	30 9	
13 W	19 23 3	20 29	30	13	11 4	19	7 33	19	5 9	3 4 47 2	6	50 7	26	45 2	22	25 3	16	28 9	7	41 5	13	50 7	11	31 6	
14 Th	19 26 59	21 26	45	25	5 32	1 5	5 20	18	4 9	7 6 38 9	7	55 9	27	27 4	22	38 3	16	36 1	7	41 3	13	48 5	11	32 3	

Open the Koch Table of Houses (below). The tables closest to 5:11 are 5h08m and 5h12m. As before, we calculate the difference between those two Midheavens, 18°Gemini 02' and 18°Gemini 58' or 56 minutes. Divide by 4 = 14 minutes. Deduct 14 minutes from 18°Gemini 58 (the 5h12m table) and you arrive at 18°Gemini 44.

Source: *The Michelsen Book of Tables*, compiled and programmed by Neil F. Michelsen, revisions by Rique Pottenger; ACS Publications, 1998, p. 42. (Partial sample.)

5h 8m 0s 18 II 02 77° 0' 0"					5h 12m 0s 18 II 58 78° 0' 0"					
11	12	ASC	2	3	LAT.	11	12	ASC	2	3
15 54	14 43	15 15	18 26	19 07	0	16 36	15 43	16 17	19 30	20 06
16 17	15 17	16 23	18 30	19 17	5	17 12	16 16	17 26	19 32	20 15
16 54	16 01	16 52	18 34	19 07	10	17 48	16 58	17 52	19 35	20 04
17 30	16 44	17 20	18 39	18 57	15	18 23	17 39	18 18	19 37	19 53
18 08	17 26	17 47	18 43	18 48	20	19 00	18 20	18 43	19 39	19 43

(Data deleted.)

19 38	19 01	18 46	18 53	18 28	31	20 27	19 51	19 38	19 46	19 20
19 47	19 10	18 52	18 54	18 26	32	20 36	19 59	19 43	19 46	19 18
19 56	19 19	18 57	18 56	18 24	33	20 44	20 08	19 48	19 47	19 16
20 05	19 28	19 03	18 57	18 22	34	20 53	20 16	19 53	19 48	19 14
20 14	19 37	19 08	18 58	18 21	35	21 02	20 25	19 58	19 49	19 12

Santiago, Chile is 33S27 (latitude).

There is one more important change when working with south of the Equator horoscopes: we read the table of houses differently. In just about all the diverse tables of houses on the market, the latitudes are always given for north of the Equator. In order to find the south position, you have to reverse the chart. In our example the Midheaven comes to 18° Gemini 44, but that is the position for north latitudes. Santiago being located 33° South 27 the Midheaven is 18° Sagittarius 44, the opposite or reversed position from Gemini.

Had you worked with the computer, the answer is 18° Sagittarius 41, or only 3 minutes difference.

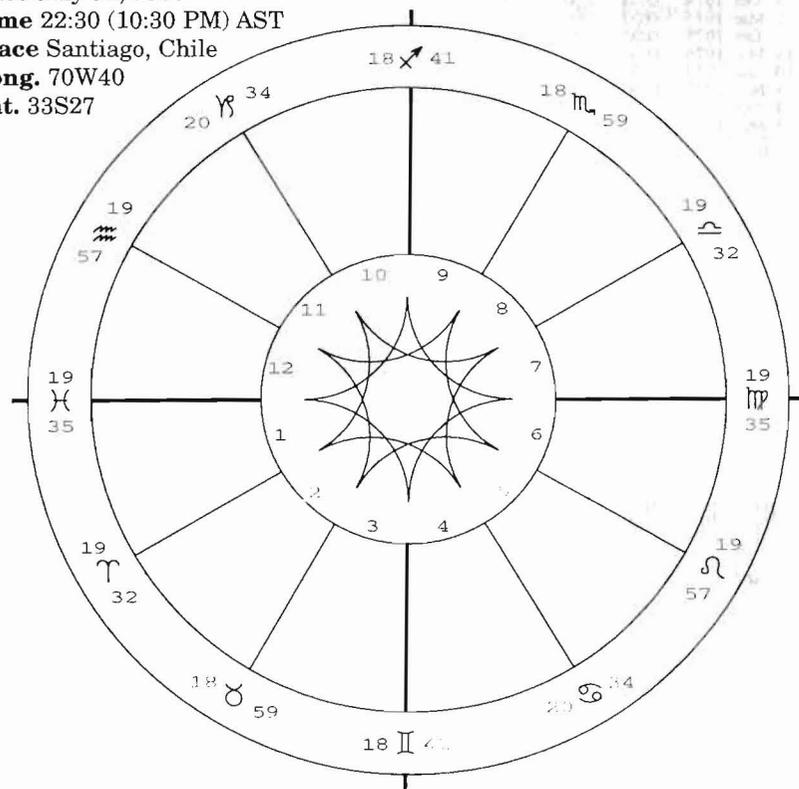
Date July 12, 1977

Time 22:30 (10:30 PM) AST

Place Santiago, Chile

Long. 70W40

Lat. 33S27



LESSON 3

Formulas to Correct the Planets

Up to now you have learned how to find the cusps of a natal horoscope. In that calculation, you had to first “translate” the birth time from anywhere in the world, to the time it was then at Greenwich. This time equivalent is called Universal Time, abbreviated as UT.

In order to correct the planets, you have to establish what time it was in Greenwich when you were born. All planets in a midnight ephemeris are calculated for midnight, or the beginning of each day; you must add to or subtract from midnight to fit the time you were born. If your birth took place in New York at 19:00 o'clock (7:00 PM) it happens to be midnight in Greenwich, since New York is 5 hours earlier (west of Greenwich). Therefore you do not need to make any corrections. But assume you were born at 7:00 o'clock (7:00 AM) which equates to 12:00 o'clock (noon). Obviously you are born 12 hours after midnight, and therefore the planets should be corrected by adding approximately one-half of the difference between the planets of that day and the next day.

The actual calculations seem more complicated than they really are, but because most of the planets, except the Moon, do not change position so much from one day to the next, “eyeballing” is a good option — and we will show you how. But the Sun and the Moon should

be figured fairly exactly, because later in your studies you may use these two luminaries for other rather illuminating types of horoscopes (such as Solar and Lunar Returns) which need exact computations.

For those of you who dislike math, much of the tabulating can be done with a calculator, which is permitted while taking astrological proficiency tests. We show you the "long" but exact method as well as how to "eyeball" some of the planetary positions. After following two or three of our "formulas" you will see that it is not very difficult.

TO CORRECT THE PLANETS FOR EXAMPLE 1 (MORNING):

In all four examples given in Lesson 2, we translated whatever time it was locally when someone was born to the time it was in Greenwich. That time is called UT (Universal Time) and to identify it we placed it under the letter d). Example 1 is based on a birthday of July 12, 1977 at 10:30 (AM) PDT (Pacific Daily Time) which equates to 17:30 UT (5:30 PM) in Greenwich.

A quick glance tells you that this is nearly 18:00 o'clock (6:00 PM) or three-quarters into the day (18 hours is three-quarters of 24 hours). So whatever calculations you come up with should be in line with that.

FORMULA FOR CORRECTING THE PLANETS:

July 12, 1977 at 10:30 PDT, Los Angeles = 17:30 UT
Please open your ephemeris for July 1977

Source: *The American Ephemeris for the 20th Century 1900-2000 at Midnight, Revised* 5th edition, Neil F. Michelsen with revisions by Rique Pottenger; ACS Publications, 1998.

LONGITUDE (Partial sample, reduced.)

Day	Slid.Time	☉	☽	☿	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
1 F	18 35 44	9 3 21	7 1 3 0	14 1 34 15	20 58.4	10 5 15.3	24 5 4.3	18 13.0	19 45.9	15 4 5.4	7 47.3	14 2 6.7	11 25.4			
2 Sa	18 39 41	10 0 14	22 2 13	29 25 46	20 47.9	12 25.3	25 6.9	18 56.1	19 59.3	15 12.2	7 46.5	14 5.3	11 25.8			
3 Su	18 43 37	10 57 25	6 43 54	13 55 50	20 37.8	14 34.5	26 9.8	19 39.1	20 12.8	15 18.9	7 45.8	14 3.9	11 26.1			
4 M	18 47 34	11 54 36	21 0 58	27 58 57	20 28.6	16 42.6	27 12.9	20 22.1	20 26.2	15 25.8	7 45.2	14 2.5	11 26.5			
5 Tu	18 51 30	12 51 47	4 49 36	11 43 56	20 22.0	18 49.5	28 16.2	21 4.9	20 39.6	15 32.6	7 44.5	14 1.1	11 27.0			
6 W	18 55 27	13 48 59	18 9 11	24 38 39	20 17.9	20 55.0	29 19.8	21 47.7	20 52.9	15 39.5	7 44.0	13 59.7	11 27.4			
7 Th	18 59 23	14 46 11	1 1 148	7 19 11	20 16.0	22 59.1	0 23.6	22 30.5	21 6.3	15 46.5	7 43.5	13 58.4	11 27.9			
8 F	19 3 20	15 43 23	13 31 23	19 39 3	20 15.6	25 1.5	1 27.6	23 13.1	21 18.5	15 53.4	7 43.0	13 57.1	11 28.5			
9 Sa	19 7 16	16 40 36	25 42 52	1 43 30	20 15.8	27 2.2	2 31.8	23 55.7	21 32.8	16 0.4	7 42.6	13 55.7	11 29.0			
10 Su	19 11 13	17 37 49	7 41 37	13 37 50	20 14.8	29 1.2	3 36.2	24 38.2	21 46.0	16 7.5	7 42.3	13 54.5	11 29.6			
11 M	19 15 10	18 35 2	19 32 49	25 27 6	20 12.4	0 48.4	4 40.9	25 20.6	21 59.1	16 14.6	7 41.9	13 53.2	11 30.2			
12 Tu	19 19 6	19 32 16	1 21 16	7 15 46	20 7.5	2 53.7	5 45.7	26 2.9	22 12.2	16 21.7	7 41.7	13 51.9	11 30.9			
13 W	19 23 3	20 29 30	13 11 4	19 7 33	19 58.3	4 47.2	6 50.7	26 45.2	22 25.3	16 28.9	7 41.5	13 50.7	11 31.6			
14 Th	19 26 59	21 26 45	25 5 32	1 5 20	19 49.7	6 38.9	7 55.9	27 27.4	22 38.3	16 36.1	7 41.3	13 49.5	11 32.3			
15 F	19 30 56	22 24 1	7 5 7	13 11 9	19 37.5	8 28.6	9 1.3	28 9.5	22 51.2	16 43.3	7 41.2	13 48.3	11 33.1			
16 Sa	19 34 52	23 11 6	19 17 31	25 26 18	19 24.1	10 16.5	10 6.9	28 51.5	23 4.2	16 50.5	7 41.2	13 47.1	11 33.9			
17 Su	19 38 49	24 18 32	1 43 37	7 45 10	19 10.7	12 2.5	11 12.6	29 33.5	23 17.0	16 57.8	7 41.2	13 46.0	11 34.7			
18 M	19 42 46	25 15 49	14 7 59	20 27 7	18 58.5	13 46.6	12 18.6	0 15.3	23 29.8	17 5.1	7 41.3	13 44.8	11 35.6			

Look at the two lines for July 12th and 13th. Start with the last placement, the planet **Pluto**, and note that on July 12th its position was 11 Libra 30.9; on July 13th it was 11 Libra 31.6 — not even a full minute difference. Therefore you do not have to "calculate", just round it up to 11 Libra 31 and you're "in business." (The computer gives Pluto at 11 Libra 31)

Please proceed to the next planet, **Neptune**. As you can see in our ephemeris sample, the column with Neptune is a bit darker than the others. This is to alert you to the fact that Neptune is R (retrograde) or moving 'backward.' (See Lesson 7 — Retrograde Planets — page 93) On July 12th Neptune was at 13 Sagittarius 51.9, on July 13th its position was 13 Sagittarius 50.7, or a bit more than one minute earlier. Neptune is nearly as slow as Pluto is. Therefore you just round up these decimal points and call it 13 Sagittarius 51. Be sure to mark the R next to Neptune's symbol to let you know that the planet is going retrograde. (On the computer Neptune R is 13 Sagittarius 51)

The next planet, still one of the so-called "transcendentals" and quite slow, is **Uranus**. It too, just like Neptune, is retrograde. And since it will change direction in a few days (4 days later you see the letter D, standing for Direct), it moves particularly slowly. The difference is less than a minute, so just call it as you see it, Uranus R at 7 Scorpio 41. (Uranus R via computer = 7 Scorpio 42.)

Moving on, you are leaving the transcendental planets and coming to the "social" planets, Saturn and Jupiter. **Saturn** moves from 16 Leo 21.7 to 16 Leo 28.9. 16 Leo 28.9 July 13
16 Leo 21.7 July 12

7.2 or approximately 7 minutes difference. Since 17:30 o'clock is about 3/4 into July 12th or 1/4 from July 13th, you take about 2 minutes (approximately 1/4 of 7 minutes) away from the 13th, marking Saturn at 16 Leo 27. (Computer read out is 16 Leo 27)

Jupiter's movement from 22 Gemini 25.3' to 22 Gemini 12.2' equals 13.1' 13 ÷ 4 = about 3 minutes
22 Gemini 25.3
- 3.0
22 Gemini 22. (Computer = Jupiter 22 Gemini 22)

With **Mars**, you are dealing with the “personal” planets. If you are very finicky and want your planets to be exact, you may wish to calculate the exact difference between the two days. Frankly, the authors feel that one or two minutes in either direction is no big deal; this will not make any difference in your astrological interpretation — but whichever way makes you feel good — do it. Continuing “eyeballing,” Mars is at 26 Taurus 02.9 on July 12th and moves to 26 Taurus 45.2 on July 13th.

26 Taurus 45.2
July 12th 26 Taurus 02.9

a difference of about 42 minutes
Taking one-quarter (1/4) of that leaves nearly 11 minutes to subtract from Mars’ position on the 13th. This gives Mars as 26 Taurus 34. (The computer has Mars at 26 Taurus 34)

Venus moves a bit faster. 5 Gemini 45.7 to 6 Gemini 50.7
5 Gemini 45.7
a difference of 1° 05’

65 minutes is easier to work with. Going back to our 3/4 versus 1/4 ratio; 65 ÷ 4 = a bit more than 16, a bit less than 17 minutes. The corrected Venus is
6 Gemini 50
- 16 (or 17) minutes
= 6° Gemini 34’ (or 6° Gemini 33’). (Computer position is 6 Gemini 33)

Mercury, except for the Moon, is the fastest of the planets. The positions for the 12th and 13th are: 4 Leo 47.2 July 13th
2 Leo 53.7 July 12th
a difference of 1° 53.5’ or 113 1/2 minutes.
Round up to 114 ÷ 4 = 28 plus or we call it 29 minutes.
4 Leo 47’
- 29’
= 4 Leo 18’ (Computer is 4 Leo 17).

A small warning here. Eyeballing the speed of the planets, you need to keep certain facts in mind. 17:30 o’clock is not exactly 18:00 o’clock which is exactly three-quarters into the day (or one-quarter from the next day). In other words, 17:30 to midnight is 6 1/2 hours, not 6 hours, therefore a bit more than one-quarter. When you deal with just a few minutes from one day to the other, this difference is minimal and unimportant. When you are dealing with nearly 2 degrees, as is the case with Mercury, you could be off by 3 or 4 minutes. If you are not good at “eyeballing,” do the actual math with the calculator.

Source: *The American Ephemeris for the 20th Century 1900-2000 at Midnight*, Revised 5th edition, Neil F. Michelsen with revisions by Rique Pottenger; ACS Publications, 1998.

JULY 1977		LONGITUDE (Partial sample, reduced.)											
Day	Slid.Time	☉	☽	☿	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
1 F	18 35 44	95 3 2	7 3 0	14 9 34 15	20 25 54 4	106 15 3	24 5 4 3	18 5 13 0	19 14 5 9	15 4 5 4	7 4 7 3	14 7 8 7	11 2 5 4
2 Sa	18 39 41	10 0 14	2 2 13	29 25 46	20 24 7 8	12 25 3	25 6 9	18 56 1	19 59 3	15 12 2	7 4 8 5	14 8 5 3	11 2 5 8
3 Su	18 43 37	10 5 25	6 4 3 5	13 55 50	20 28 6 16	37 6 14	34 5 26	9 8 19	39 1 20	12 8 15	7 4 5 8	14 3 9 11	26 1
4 M	18 47 34	11 5 4	2 1 0 58	27 58 57	20 28 6 16	42 6 27	12 9 20	22 1 20	26 2 15	15 25 8	7 4 5 2	14 2 5 11	26 5
5 Tu	18 51 30	12 5 14	4 4 49 36	11 4 32 56	20 22 0 18	48 5 28	16 2 21	4 9 20	39 6 15	32 6 7	4 4 5 1	14 1 1 11	27 0
6 W	18 55 27	13 4 59	18 9 11	24 38 39	20 17 9 20	55 0 29	19 8 21	4 7 7 20	52 9 15	39 5 7	4 4 0 13	13 59 7 11	27 4
7 Th	18 59 23	14 4 6 11	1 1 1 48	7 19 11	20 16 0 22	59 1 0	23 6 22	30 5 21	6 3 15	46 5 7	4 3 3 13	58 4 11	27 9
8 F	19 3 20	15 4 23	13 3 23	19 39 3	20 15 6 25	1 5 1	27 6 23	13 1 21	19 5 15	53 4 7	4 3 0 13	57 1 11	28 5
9 Sa	19 7 16	16 4 36	25 4 2	42 52	20 15 8 27	2 2	3 1 8 23	55 7 21	32 8 16	0 4 7	4 2 5 13	55 7 11	29 0
10 Su	19 11 13	17 3 49	7 4 1 37	13 37 50	20 14 8 29	1 2	3 9 6 24	38 2 21	46 0 16	7 5 7	4 2 3 13	54 5 11	29 6
11 M	19 15 10	18 3 5 2	19 3 2 49	25 27 6	20 12 4 0	0 58 4	4 40 9 25	20 6 21	59 1 16	14 6 7	4 1 9 13	53 2 11	30 2
12 Tu	19 19 6	19 3 2 16	1 1 2 1 16	7 11 5 46	20 7 5 2	5 3 7	5 45 7 26	2 9 22	12 2 16	21 7 7	4 1 7 13	51 9 11	30 9
13 W	19 23 3	20 2 30	13 1 1 4	19 7 33	19 59 9	4 47 2	6 50 7 26	4 5 2	22 25 3	16 28 9 7	4 1 5 13	50 7 11	31 6
14 Th	19 26 59	21 2 6 45	2 5 3 32	1 5 5 20	18 49 7	6 38 9	7 55 9 27	2 7 4	22 36 3	16 36 1 7	4 1 3 13	49 5 11	32 3
15 F	19 30 56	22 2 4 1	7 5 7 6	1 1 1 9	19 37 5	8 28 6	9 1 3 28	9 5 22	51 2 16	43 3 7	4 1 2 13	48 3 11	33 1
16 Sa	19 34 52	23 2 1 16	19 1 7 31	25 26 18	19 24 1	10 16 5	10 6 9 28	5 1 5 23	4 2 16	50 5 7	4 1 2 13	47 1 11	33 9
17 Su	19 38 49	24 1 8 32	1 4 3 37	7 4 51 30	19 10 7 12	2 5 11	12 6 29	33 5 23	17 0 16	57 8 7	4 1 2 13	45 0 11	34 7
18 M	19 42 46	25 1 5 49	14 7 59	20 2 7 7	18 58 5	13 46 5	12 18 6	0 15 3 23	29 8 17	5 1 7	4 1 3 13	44 8 11	35 6

Now we’ll lead you through the actual calculations to find the correct Sun and Moon:

EXAMPLE 5: MATH TO CORRECT THE LUMINARIES (SUN AND MOON) TO GO WITH EXAMPLE 1:
(You may use a calculator to facilitate these mathematical calculations)

UT 17:30 on July 12, 1977
SUN: July 13, 1977 20 Cancer 29’30”
 July 12, 1977 19 Cancer 32’16”
 57’14” = daily motion x 60
 (For ease of calculation, convert the minutes into seconds) 57 x 60 = 3420”
 add the remaining 14 seconds 14”
 daily motion in seconds 3434”
 3434 ÷ 24 hours = 143 seconds per hour
 Multiply x 17 1/2 (or 17.5) hours into the day = 2503 seconds
 To convert this back into minutes divide by 60 or 2503 ÷ 60 = 41 minutes with 43” left over. (41 x 60 = 2460. From 2460 to 2503 = 43”) 41’43”
Sun of July 12, 1977 19 Cancer 32’16”
 add + 41’43”
 19 Cancer 73’59”
 or 19 Cancer 74’ or 20 Cancer 14’
Corrected Sun for July 12, 1977 20 Cancer 14
 (Computer result 20 Cancer 14)

 UT 17:30 on July 12, 1977
 (Make life easier for yourself by dropping the seconds on the Moon)
MOON July 13, 1977 13 Gemini 11’ or 12 Gemini 71’
 July 12, 1977 1 Gemini 21’ 1 Gemini 21’
 11° 50’ 11 Gemini 50’
 (since you cannot deduct 21 from 11 you ‘borrow’ 1° or 60’ and convert 13 Gemini 11’ to 12 Gemini 71’)

(calculation continued on next page)

For ease of calculation, convert 11 Gemini 50' into minutes"

11° x 60 = 660 minutes

+ 50 minutes

= 710 minutes of daily motion

To find the motion per hour: 710 ÷ 24 = 29.5 (on the calculator) or approximately 29 ½ minutes. Multiply this by 17 ½ hours

29.5 x 17.5 = 516.2 or 516 minutes. To convert back into degrees and minutes, divide by 60.

516 ÷ 60 = 8° 36' (8 x 60 = 480 516

- 480

36 minutes left over)

Moon of July 12, 1977 1 Gemini 21'

+ 8 36'

9 Gemini 57'

Corrected **Moon** for July 12, 1977 **9 Gemini 57'**

(Computer: 9 Gemini 58)

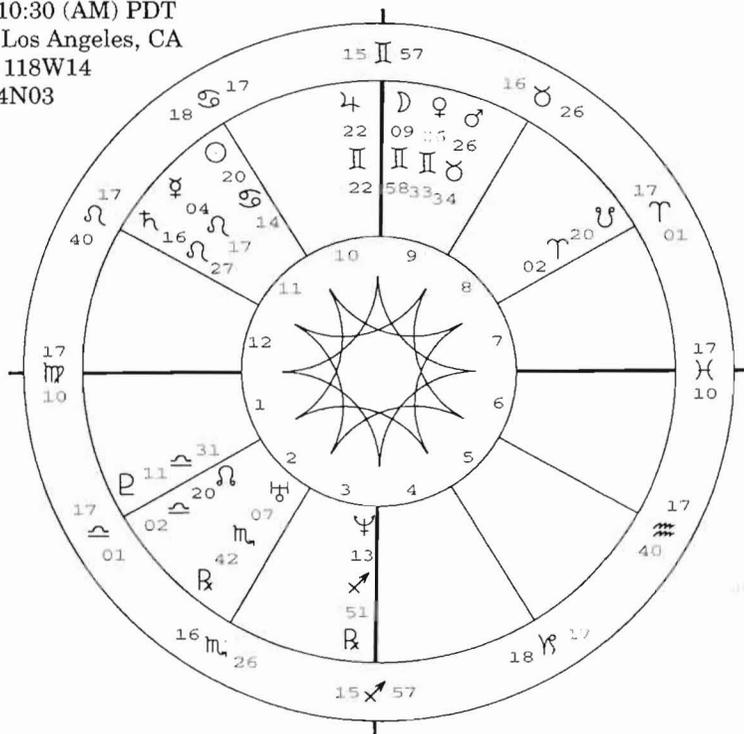
Date July 12, 1977

Time 10:30 (AM) PDT

Place Los Angeles, CA

Long. 118W14

Lat. 34N03



Here is one more example so you can see that it gets easier as you go...

TO CORRECT THE PLANETS FOR EXAMPLE 2 (EVENING):

JULY 1977 (Partial sample.) **LONGITUDE**

Day	Sid. Time	☉	0 hr ☽	Noon ☽	True ♀	♃
12 Tu	19 19 6	19 32 16	1 11 21 16	7 11 15 46	20 7.3	2 53.7
13 W	19 23 3	20 29 30	13 11 4	19 7 33	19 59.9	4 47.2
14 Th	19 26 59	21 26 45	25 5 32	1 5 5 20	19 49.7	6 38.9

JULY 1977 (Partial sample.) **LONGITUDE**

Day	♀	♂	♃	♄	♅	♆	♁
12 Tu	5 45.7	26 2.9	22 12.2	16 21.7	7 41.7	13 51.9	11 30.9
13 W	6 50.7	26 45.2	22 25.3	16 28.9	7 41.5	13 50.7	11 31.6
14 Th	7 55.9	27 27.4	22 38.3	16 36.1	7 41.3	13 49.5	11 32.3

July 12, 1977 at 22:30 (10:30 PM) PDT, Los Angeles = 5:30 UT July 13, 1977

This late evening birth time in Los Angeles becomes early morning at Greenwich. While this baby was greeted by the dark night in Los Angeles, the sun was already rising in Greenwich...

Open your ephemeris to July 1977. Look at the lines of July 13th and 14th. Basically we are not very far from Midnight, not even ¼ into the day. So make sure that your calculations reflect that.

Check a few pages back in this lesson, when we corrected the planets for Example 1, where we showed you how to eyeball all the planets except the Sun and Moon. Refer to those pages to refresh your memory. We'll list them here for you to check against your results — (going from the slowest to the faster planets):

Pluto 11 Libra 32 **Neptune** ♈ 13 Sagittarius 50

Uranus ♈ 7 Scorpio 41 **Saturn** ♌ 16 Leo 30 **Jupiter** ♊ 22 Gemini 28

Mars ♉ 26 Taurus 55 **Venus** ♊ 7 Gemini 06 **Mercury** ♌ 5 Leo 14

(Computer Saturn = 16 Leo 31, Mercury = 5 Leo 13, all else the same)

EXAMPLE 6: MATH CALCULATIONS TO CORRECT THE SUN AND MOON TO GO WITH EXAMPLE 2:

(You may use a calculator for these calculations)

UT 5:30 on July 13, 1977

Sun July 14, 1977 21° Cancer 26'45"

July 13, 1977 20° Cancer 29'30"

57'15" = daily motion x 60 (to get seconds)

57 x 60 = 3420"

add the remaining seconds + 15"

Daily motion in seconds 3435" ÷ 24 hours = 143 seconds per hour

Multiply by 5 1/2 (or 5.5) hours in the day (U.T.=5:30) 143 x 5.5 = 786.5 seconds. To convert this back into minutes divide by 60 or 786.5 ÷ 60 = 13' (13x60=780)

786.5"

- 780.0"

= 6.5" The correction reads 13' 6.5" (Round up to 13'7".)

Sun of July 13, 1977 20° Cancer 29'30"

add the correction + 13'07"

Corrected Sun 20° Cancer 42'37" or rounded up to 20° Cancer 43'

(Computer says the same — yeah!)

(Make life easier on yourself by dropping the seconds on the Moon)

Moon July 14, 1977 25° Gemini 05' or 24° Gemini 65'

July 13, 1977 13° Gemini 11' 13° Gemini 11'

11° Gemini 54' 11° Gemini 54'

(Since you cannot deduct 11 minutes from 05 minutes, you 'borrow' 1 degree or 60 minutes and convert 25 Gemini 05' to 24 Gemini 65')

For ease of calculations, convert 11 Gemini 54' into minutes

11 degrees x 60 = 660 minutes

Add + 54 minutes

714 minutes of daily motion

To find the motion per hour: 714 ÷ 24 = 29.75 or not quite 30 minutes

Multiply this by 5 1/2 (or 5.5) 5.5 x 30 = 165 minutes

To convert this back into degrees and minutes divide by 60

165 ÷ 60 = 2° 45' (60 x 2 = 120' and 45' left over)

Moon of July 13, 1977 13° Gemini 11'

Add corrections +2° 45'

Corrected **MOON** 15° Gemini 56' (Computer says 15° Gemini 54')

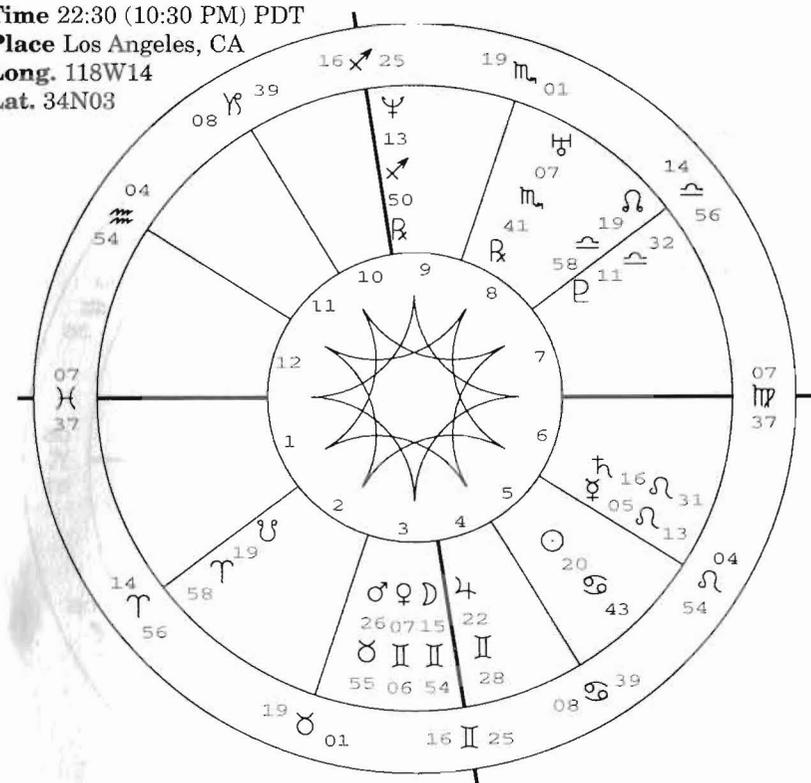
Date July 12, 1977

Time 22:30 (10:30 PM) PDT

Place Los Angeles, CA

Long. 118W14

Lat. 34N03



Putting it all Together

You have learned how to find the astrological cusps and have succeeded in correcting the planets. Now you can test your mettle. Here is the chart of actress Farrah Fawcett (page 32). As you can see, it is totally finished, and aspected in all the details; but — we would like **you** to figure out how **we** got this wheel and these planets. This is our **first review question**. For our answers, see appendix on page 245.

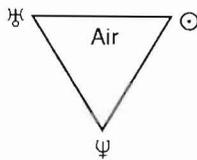
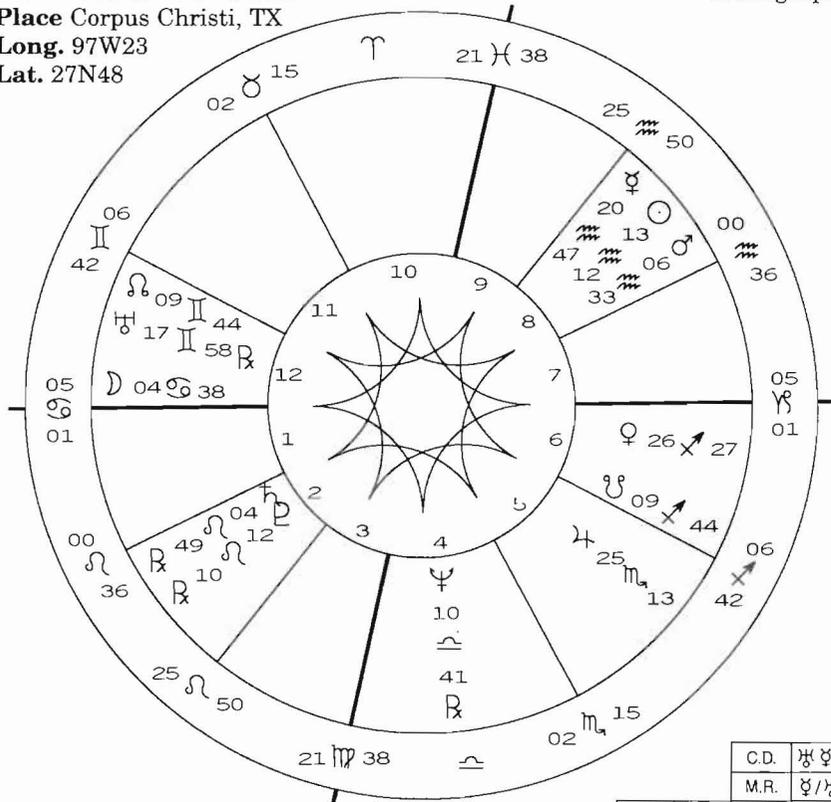
Since we will use this horoscope many times to interpret some of the material you will be learning, we thought you would enjoy a short biographical sketch.

FARRAH FAWCETT ACTRESS

From 'angel' to actress, it was hardly a long, bumpy road. But who thought that glamour girl Farrah Fawcett could wend her way from sit-com "Charlie's Angels" to a leading role in a dramatic movie and pull it off. Recognized as one of TV's leading bimbos, Farrah Fawcett

Name Farrah Fawcett
Date February 2, 1947
Time 15:10 (3:10 PM) CST
Place Corpus Christi, TX
Long. 97W23
Lat. 27N48

Source
 Birth Certificate
 in Biography
 A



DEC.	DWAD												
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁
		♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁
		♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁
		♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁
		♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁
		♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁
		♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁
♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁	♁

C.D.	♁ ♀
M.R.	♁ / ♁
SUBSIG.	♁ / 8th
RUL.	♁
SIGNAT.	♁
DISP.	
cardinal:	♁ ♁
fixed:	♁ ♁ ♁ ♁
mutable:	♁ ♁
fire:	♁ ♁ ♁
earth:	
air:	♁ ♁ ♁ ♁
water:	♁ ♁
angular:	♁
succedent:	♁ ♁ ♁ ♁
cadent:	♁ ♁ ♁
dignity:	♁
exaltation:	♁
detriment:	♁
fall:	
pattern:	Locomotive
L:	1
S:	3
R:	0
E:	6

was happily married to actor Lee Majors. She starred with Kate Jackson and Jaclyn Smith on a weekly TV show that took off like a rocket.

But after a year she resigned from the hit show, encountered legal contract problems, and her career languished. Her marriage to Majors disintegrated, and she was involved in a public spectacle with her lover Ryan O'Neal. But in 1984, Farrah bounced back. Her career began to recover in 1983 when she played Off-Broadway in "Extremities." The power of her performance led NBC to cast her in the story of a savagely battered wife who killed her husband.

When *The Burning Bed* aired, it grabbed the highest ratings ever for an NBC-TV movie, and Farrah got glowing reviews. The part affected her off camera life too. She said, "Things that once seemed important seemed less so."

In 1979, Farrah met Ryan O'Neal and four-and-a-half years later they had a baby boy, Redmond. Everyone had expected them to marry; in fact many fans, to this day think they did. They seemed to be the happy Hollywood family. Both had been in marriages that hadn't worked out — two for Ryan, so they decided that legality had nothing to do with commitment.

After sharing almost two decades, Farrah and Ryan kissed good-bye. The movie star and poster girl with the golden mane and the rakish playboy who charmed movie audiences ended their 17-year relationship in 1997. Their split came as a total surprise to friends and families. But it was no secret that theirs was a stormy partnership. Their love affair lasted much longer than most people thought it would.

SECOND REVIEW QUESTION To make sure that you understand the procedure, we would like you to do one more horoscope: that of the great opera singer Joan Sutherland.

Here is her full data: Joan Sutherland, born November 7, 1926 at 17:30 (5:30 PM) in Sydney, Australia. To make your work a bit more challenging, we have printed the full chart, but in the appendix.

Second Review Question: Please calculate this chart, cusps and planets. Try to first do the chart on your own, then look for our answers in the Appendix, pages 250-255. Since Joan is another one of our "main characters" who will be used throughout the book, we have included her short life history.

JOAN SUTHERLAND OPERA DIVA

Born in Sydney, Australia, Sutherland's father, a Scottish immigrant, died when she was six; and she was raised in her maternal grandparent's home. As a small child, Joan can recall listening to her mother sing

and then imitating her. Her mother would not allow her to study singing until she was 18. At 24, using the prize money from a competition in Australia, she went to London to further her career prospects. After auditioning three times, she was hired as the resident soprano.

While in London she connected with piano student Richard Bonyngé whom she had known in Australia. He showed more than a passing interest in her career — and in her. Under his guidance, she forgot about Wagner and began to focus on the coloratura repertoire. Her performance as Lucia di Lammermoor in 1959 brought international acclaim.

With Bonyngé as her coach, Joan worked hard to consolidate her voice and by 1955, Covent Garden management realized they had a coloratura soprano on their hands. By 1961, she rose to the top of the heap in the bel canto repertoire. Lucia, and Alcina propelled her to the pinnacle of her art. She performed at Milan's La Scala, in San Francisco, Chicago, Dallas and the Metropolitan Opera. "La Stupenda" had arrived.

Sutherland credits her voice to genes. "Physically you have to be equipped... Everybody in my family sang. There is something that God put there." She attributes her long career to her vocal technique. But her top is not as high as it was. She takes longer to warm up, but husband Bonyngé transposed some of her arias down. She feels her time has come to rest and enjoy her children and grandchildren and hope that perhaps one of them will make use of their musical heritage.

LESSON 4

TIPS FOR COMPUTER USERS (AND SAFEGUARDS FOR ALL WHETHER COMPUTER GENERATED OR MANUALLY DONE)

Whether you use a computer or do your horoscopes by hand, you need to check your **data entry**. Especially check the time of the day. In much of the world the 24-hour clock is helpful, but in the United States (except for the Army) the slip of the finger on the keyboard or the misreading of AM versus PM has been one of the most frequent "glitches." If you'll recall the wheel from Volume I of *The Only Way to Learn Astrology*, you know that each house has a time zone. (For your convenience, in this book we have put that wheel in the appendix on page 259.) A 1st house Sun shows a birth time of somewhere between 4:00 and 6:00 AM; a 2nd house could be anywhere between 2:00 and 4:00 AM, and so on. A person born at 9:30 in the morning would have the Sun around the 11th house, which covers the time period 8:00 to 10:00. Referring to Farrah Fawcett's data, she is born at 15:10 (3:10 PM) and the Sun falls in her 8th house, as it should since the 8th house covers the time period from approximately 14:00 (2:00 PM) to 16:00 (4:00 PM). This is an excellent way to check your wheel for accuracy. Also remember that you may be dealing with

daylight savings or war time and 6:00 in the morning may fall in the 2nd house rather than near the Ascendant, since it is really one hour earlier than indicated. At times the Sun may fall just on the other side of the cusp, but reasonably close. This happens particularly when the birth is very far north or south of the Equator.

The temptation of the computer leads to a lack of **ephemeris understanding**. In fact some astrological students don't even own an ephemeris. Yet it is very important to check a few of the planetary positions to see if you **have the right date**. The transcendentals can quickly put you on the right track. If Pluto is in Cancer, you know you are dealing with a birth prior the 1940s. Don't laugh, we've seen 1938 when it should be 1983, or 1962 when you meant to write 1963. For a mistaken day, such as the 5th when it should be the 6th — just look at the Moon in the ephemeris and compare to the Moon on your computer readout. Another important reason to check the ephemeris is to establish the actual day when a planet goes retrograde (or direct). All the computer shows is whether the planet is R, not when. Yet the moment of a **planet changing direction** is significant — in fact, when manually drawing a horoscope, we mark it with a D (direct) but the computer does not so indicate this. Therefore have your ephemeris handy.

When using a computer, depending on your software, your tools of the trade will vary. Some programs have **complete built in atlases**, the kind you have to buy in order to find the time zones, (war — daylight savings or standard time) the latitude and longitude of the birth place and the longitude time equivalent. This usually costs quite a bit more, therefore most programs have just a certain amount of location data, but not all of it, meaning you still need the "Tools of the Trade" as we suggested early in this book on page 3. Get into the habit of checking whether it was standard or some other kind of time — such as war and daylight savings.

Be very careful **how you type your birth year into the computer**. If you want a horoscope for November 16, 1973 do **not** type 11/16/73, because many of the astrological programs will give you a chart for the date of November 16 and the year 73 — a year in the 1st century. In astrological lingo 73 is just that. It may have been a very interesting year, but probably not what you are looking for. Always follow the instructions as to how the programmer wants you to input your data. In most cases they want the full year (4 digits) while others want two digits. Some require a number for the month (such as 11 for November); others want the month spelled out. The difference ensues because, as mentioned on page 4, we are the only country in the world that puts the month before the day (month, day, year) and by asking for the spelled out word, confusion is eliminated.

When correcting planets by hand, keep the **Universal Time** (the time it is in Greenwich) in mind. 5:30 in the morning is nearly one-quarter into the day (24 hours ÷ 6 hours = 1/4). Thus, your corrections should be approximately one-fourth or a bit less, since you are dealing with 5:30 and not 6:00 AM. In the case of the Moon, a 2 to 3 degree correction is just about the right amount for a 5:30 birth time (Average Moon daily motion is 12 degrees). If you come up with a correction of 5', you know that your calculations were wrong.

In teaching the mathematics of chart erection, we try to stress the **logic** of what you are doing, and why you are doing it. Eyeball everything before you insert the planets; avoid careless mistakes and the resulting embarrassment. We find that if you list the planet's positions in the aspectarian on your chart, before you actually insert their placement in the chart itself, it helps to see how many planets belong into each house — so that you can allow proper room for them.

When inserting the planets in the wheel manually, the finished **chart** should not only be correct, but it should also **represent a visual picture**. For example, in Farrah Fawcett's chart, the Moon is at 4° Cancer 38 in the 12th house. The Ascendant is 5° Cancer 01. Thus the Moon should be placed quite close to the 1st house cusp.

A constant topic of discussion is the ability of working with the printed piece of paper which the computer 'spits' out called computer **printout** versus a hand drawn chart. We could devote many paragraphs to the importance of drawing a horoscope manually, but said briefly: The authors again and again find that a hand drawn chart speaks a much louder language than a computer printout. For some unknown reason, the horoscope becomes more personal. As you become serious about interpretation, remember this.

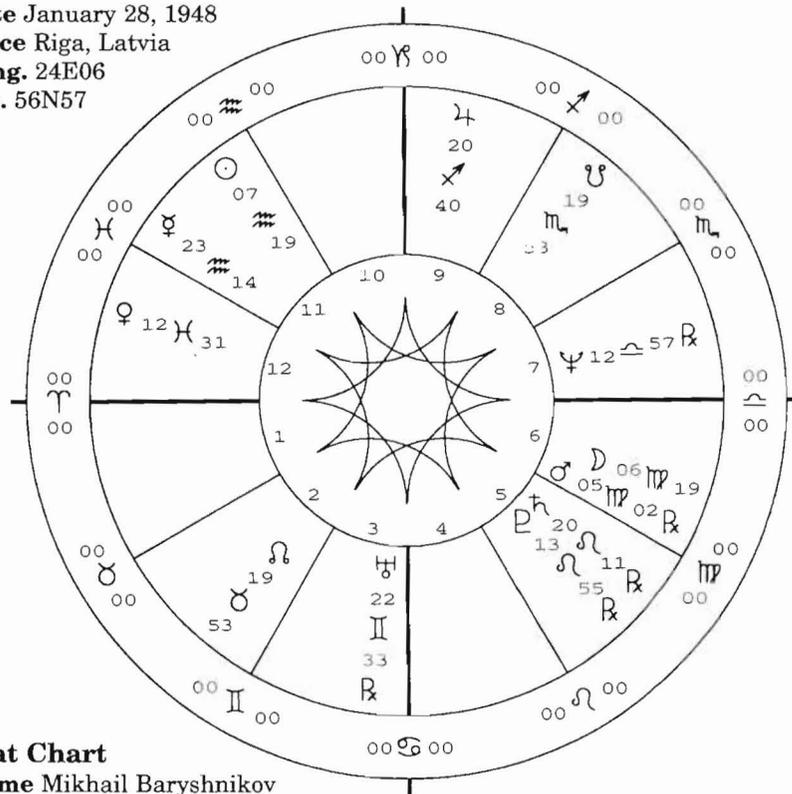
But, What if there is No Birthtime Available?

This is a major predicament in astrology. There are certain methods whereby one can rectify a horoscope, but it is a very difficult and complicated affair, and after many hours of adjusting an event to fit a particular stellar pattern, you still can never be absolutely sure that the rectified chart is correct.

There are several easy methods of erecting a chart to gain some insight, although none of these will ever reveal as much as a natal (radix) chart based on the correct time of birth.

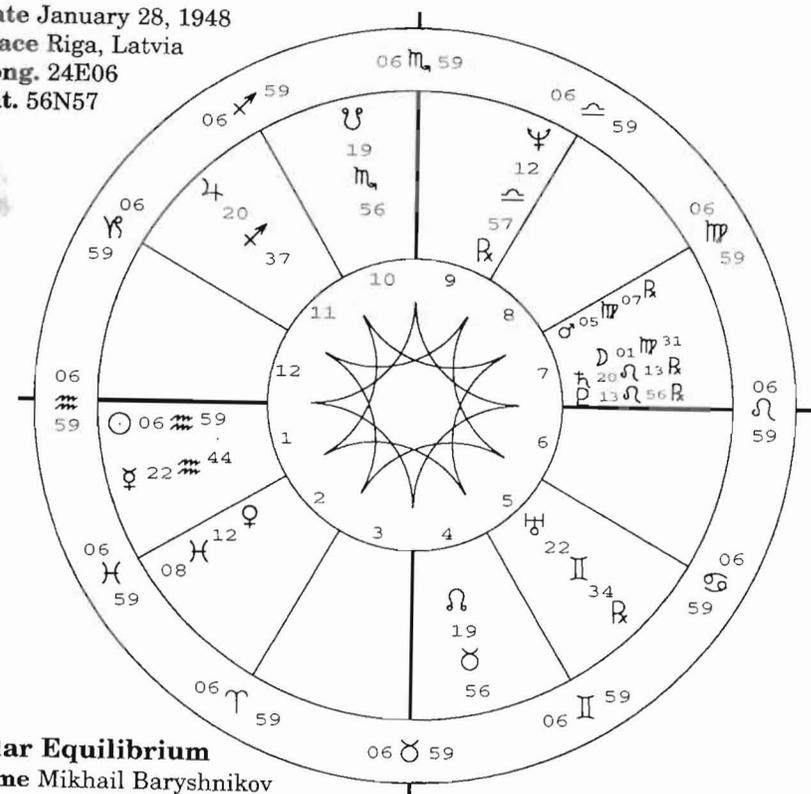
Flat Chart This is the natural or flat wheel as we have taught in Volume 1. You put 0° Aries on the Ascendant, 0° Taurus on the cusp of the 2nd house, 0° Gemini on the cusp of the 3rd house, and so on around the wheel. You simply copy the position of the planets as they are listed, right out of the ephemeris for the date of birth and insert them in the proper houses. Unfortunately, the Moon moves as much as 15 degrees per day, so you will not be able to see the true lunar relationship to the other planets. Naturally, you will not be able to interpret house positions, but you can at least use the aspects from one planet to another to define them, as well as the sign location of each planet. This type of chart shows you some of the **natural tendencies and basic characteristics** for the individual, but no more than that.

Date January 28, 1948
 Place Riga, Latvia
 Long. 24E06
 Lat. 56N57



Solar Equilibrium Chart From the ephemeris for the date of birth, copy the exact position for the Sun; put that degree and sign on the Ascendant. Russian dancer Mikhail Baryshnikov, for example, was born on January 28, 1948, but there is no recorded time for him. The ephemeris for that day puts the Sun at 6° Aquarius 59'. Put this on the cusp of the 1st house. The 2nd house then reads 6° Pisces 59', the 3rd house 6° Aries 59', and so on around all 12 houses. Again, as with the Flat Chart, copy the rest of the planets into the wheel. Aspect the planets to determine the relationships they have to each other. This chart also is no substitute for the correct natal chart, but by putting the degree of the Sun on the Ascendant, you are able to see some of the **potentials and resources**, some of the **basic abilities** of the person in question.

Date January 28, 1948
 Place Riga, Latvia
 Long. 24E06
 Lat. 56N57



By using both the Flat and Solar Equilibrium Charts, you can get an idea of the fundamental personality you are dealing with. However, since you do not have a true Ascendant, and thus no accurate house position for the planets, you will not be able to determine the actual areas of emphasis, nor the outer personality. You will not be able to describe the type of partner the individual wants or could be happy with; the attitude toward children; the sense of values; the need for religion or a philosophy of life; the ability to complete an education; and any of a hundred other fine points you can only pinpoint through an accurate natal chart.

A few words about Misha, as he is lovingly called. Misha Baryshnikov is this century's premier ballet dancer. He's just returned (1998) from his first trip back to Riga, Latvia since he defected from the Soviet Union in 1974. He's happy to go back to his modern dance company "White Oak" which he co-founded with Mark Morris. He couldn't wait to get home to former ballerina Lisa Rinehart and their three children and introduce them to "Maggie" his new puppy, which he found in Riga. "Home" is just outside Manhattan, overlooking the Hudson. He's anxious to get ready for his next tour of solo performances, followed by a cross-country tour with his company. Looking forward and working for the future seems easier for him than reflecting on the past.

In Misha's recollections his childhood was not easy. His father, a Soviet military officer, was a remote figure and his mother died when he was just 11 years old. Soon after he was admitted to Riga's prestigious School of Theater, Opera and Ballet and from then on the stage was really his home. At 16 he left for Leningrad and the Kirov ballet where he was viewed as "special" early on for his extraordinary airborne maneuvers and wonderful zest for dancing. But ballet stardom was never enough for Misha's hungry curiosity, nor was the dreary life of Soviet Modernism.

The press called it his "*grand jeté*" to freedom when he darted into a waiting car after a performance in Toronto. The United States embraced him with open arms. So did some of the women, including actress Jessica Lange with whom he fathered a child. He essayed one new challenge after the other, most of them with much success — whether he worked with Merce Cunningham, Paul Taylor, Twyla Tharp, Jerome Robbins, Alvin Ailey or others. Whether he stressed minimalism or danced to the audible beat of his own heart — Mikhail Baryshnikov's unsurpassed elegance is always there and still enchants his ever-faithful audiences.

PART II INTRODUCTION Steps to Refine Delineation

As we stated in Volume One of *The Only Way to Learn Astrology*, we teach the mathematics of erecting a horoscope only after you have gained some fundamental understanding of interpretation. We hope that you have had a chance to practice some basic delineations as outlined and suggested in Volume One, because in this section of the book we will teach refinements based on the essential principles of astrology.

Unless the nature and feeling of each planet, sign, house and aspect are familiar to you, these refinements may seem complicated or hard to understand. In order to avoid problems, we will at this point suggest that you take any chart you have, or any in Volume I or this book, and delineate it according to the basic concepts we taught in our first book.

Look first at the chart as a whole; then take it apart and interpret the Sun by sign, house ruler and aspects; then do the same with all the other planets and houses. Refresh your memory on any keywords that may elude you at the moment. In our classes, we always have a review lesson right after we teach the math, which is a subject by itself and totally apart from astrological judgment.

After you have reviewed and familiarized yourself with basics, you should be ready to learn how to find some of the less obvious traits and characteristics that each person possesses.

serious illness of his youngest son, death of his father, and a nervous breakdown. Hesse got psychiatric care from Carl Jung who became a close family friend, and ultimately Hesse moved to Montagnola, Switzerland where he finally felt 'permanently at home.'

His other highly acclaimed novel *Der Steppenwolf* is a severe indictment of Western 20th century urban life with its lack of real culture. Hesse, just as Oswald Spengler, believed that the Western world is bound to go under unless it renews itself with fresh ideas from the East. The dual nature of man is also pursued in *Narziss und Goldmund*, by many considered his masterpiece and one of his last books *Das Glasperlenspiel*. That one had a long birth, nearly all through World War II, while he shared difficult times with his third wife who was Jewish. He also worried about his many colleagues and friends who had to flee Europe, and the others who did not have a chance to flee...

The gentle and lyrical, other times somber yet idyllic, quality of Hesse's prose is shared by his poetry; so are his less known illustrations and drawings. In fact, after receiving the Nobel Prize, illness often overtook him, later diagnosed as leukemia. Yet you could find him in his garden planting flowers or drawing. Five weeks after celebrating his 85th birthday, on August 9, 1962, he died of a brain hemorrhage.

LESSON 5

Standouts: Lack of Element, Lack of Quality, Lack of House Emphasis and Unaspected Planets

What is a standout? Actually, it can be many different things. It can be the lack of a particular quality or element, or a planet that is unaspected. It may be an obvious planetary configuration, like a stellium of planets or a T-Square. It could be anything in the horoscope that even the beginning student will zoom in on, and when the teacher asks, "What made you look at this first?" the student will invariably answer, "Because it stands out!" In this lesson we will be discussing these **standouts**.

The Lack of an Element in the Horoscope

In the horoscope blanks we used in Volume One, as well as in this volume, you will find that at the bottom of the page we have an **aspectarian**. On the left side we do the actual aspecting of one planet to the other; on the right side there is a tabulation of certain indicators we consider important in delineating. These include the qualities, elements, types of house (broken down into angular, succedent and cadent — relating to the qualities), types of house (broken down into life, substance, relationships and endings — relating to the elements), planetary dignities, exaltations, detriment, and fall, the chart patterns (Lesson 10),

the chart ruler and final dispositor (Lesson 9), mutual receptions (Lesson 9), and the critical degrees (Lesson 18).

As you look at the horoscope and mark these areas, you will quickly notice if any of the qualities or elements, or any other important factors, are missing. If, for example, you look at the horoscope of Farrah Fawcett, (see page 32) you can see that she has no planets in the **earth** element in her chart. However, if you look at the house division at the bottom of her horoscope, you will note that she has three planets in the houses of substance (relating to the earth element). Saturn and Pluto are in her 2nd house, which relates to Taurus, and Venus is in her sixth house, which relates to Virgo. This tells us that the traits we associate with the earth element are there, some of the Taurus earthiness of the 2nd house will help her keep her feet on the ground. Venus in Sagittarius can fly off in many directions and scatter its affections, but its position in the 6th (Virgo) house adds a shade of "Let's think before we act," "Let's analyze this," and of course, "Let's buckle down to work."

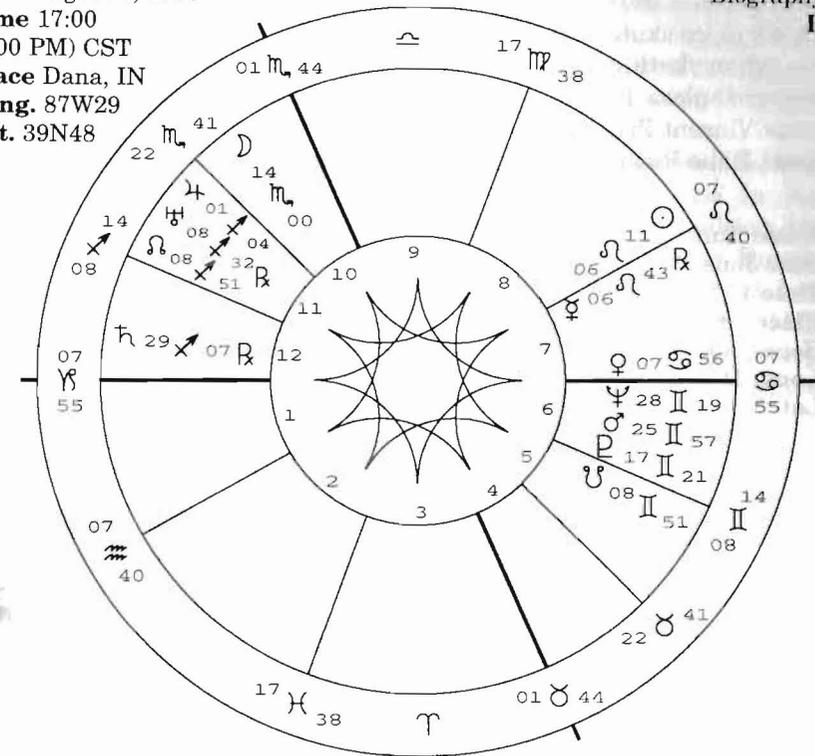
Suppose that you have a horoscope in which there are **no planets in earth and none in the Houses of Substance either**. You will find this to be an individual whose feet are not on the ground, who has trouble holding on to money because it does not mean much, someone who dreams impossible dreams but rarely puts these dreams to practical use. And most difficult of all, these people find it hard to differentiate between that which really matters ("matter" is quite earthy and practical) and that which is unimportant and passing. They make mountains out of molehills, and rarely have time to get right down to the nitty-gritty. Writer Zelda Fitzgerald, ever zany, ever flitting, always seeking and rarely finding, well represents this type of lack.

Famous personalities with **no earth** but quite a few **planets in the Houses of Substance** include authors Mark Twain, Eugene O'Neill and Arthur Miller, the Duchess of Windsor and baseball star Joe di Maggio. These people also grope for reality, but usually manage to find facets of it. Mark Twain, who was an idealist and a very impractical man, most realistically described his youth on the Mississippi in many of his books. For another example see Ernie Pyle's chart on page 47. He may seem very anchored, despite his lack of planets in earth, because with Capricorn (earth) on the Ascendant he came across as a very responsible type of person.

Name Ernie Pyle
Date August 3, 1900
Time 17:00
(5:00 PM) CST
Place Dana, IN
Long. 87W29
Lat. 39N48

No Earth

Source
Biography
B



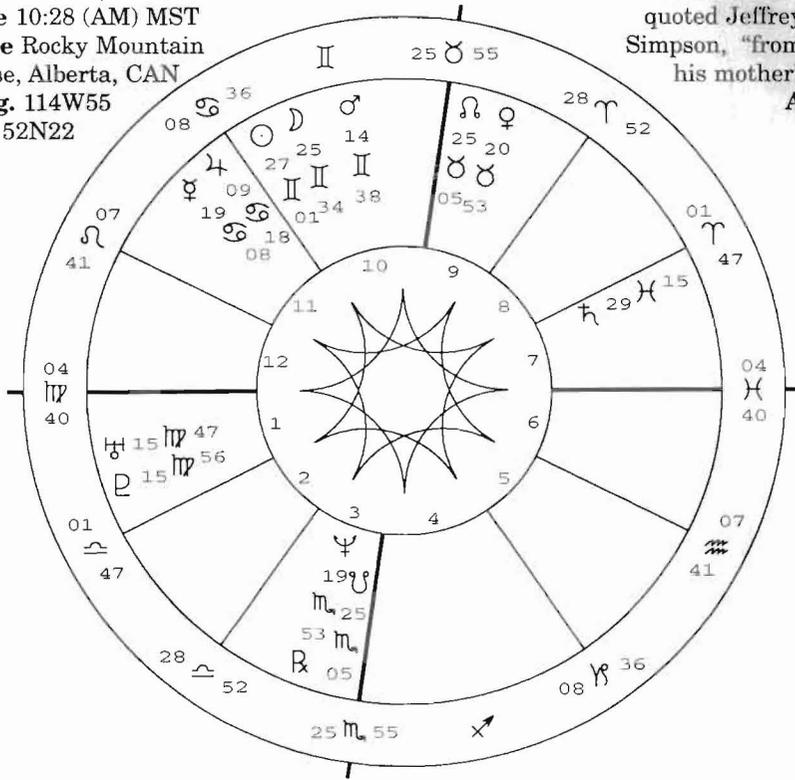
No fire says it in those two words. These individuals lack that certain spark. You may feel like lighting a fire under them because they show little or no enthusiasm. They can be most dutiful, practical, ambitious, intelligent, intellectual and all else their horoscope promises, but they lack that certain flair. The motivation does not stem from a wish to expand and grow (Leo/Sagittarius) nor from that inner push to try and dare (Aries), rather it springs from a need or a wish to succeed. Scientist Louis Pasteur with a stellium in ambitious Capricorn serves as a good example.

If the **fire element is missing** but the **Houses of Life are occupied**, some of the fiery feeling is present, but it is not so obvious. Think of ice skater Kurt Browning, a rather quiet person, but a ball of fire when skating. Actress Merle Oberon with her beautiful yet nearly expressionless face falls in the same category. Other examples are actor Vincent Price, President Franklin Delano Roosevelt and baseball great Babe Ruth. Kurt Browning's chart can be found below.

Name Kurt Browning
Date June 18, 1966
Time 10:28 (AM) MST
Place Rocky Mountain House, Alberta, CAN
Long. 114W55
Lat. 52N22

No Fire

Source
 Lois Rodden quoted Jeffrey Simpson, "from his mother" A



When there is **no air** and the **Houses of Relationships are unoccupied**, the sensory and mental abilities are either lacking or hampered and the emphasis is directed elsewhere. Since air is considered the element of communication (Gemini/Mercury) these persons have to find a totally different way of communicating, using whatever talent or potential they have to express themselves. Air is associated with the ability to intellectualize, to understand abstract concepts, to push aside the emotions and view matters in a factual,

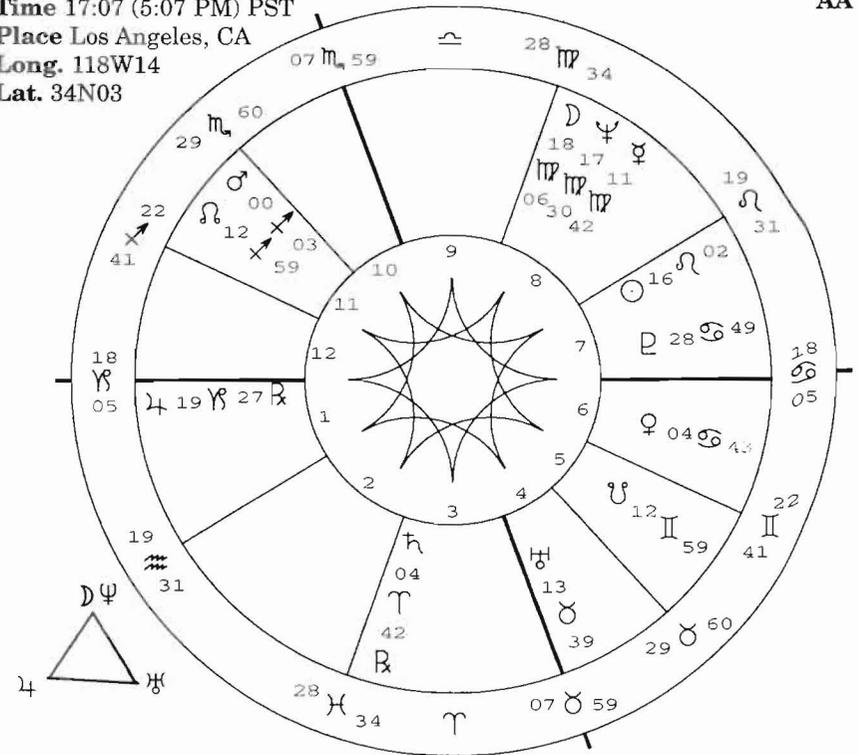
objective way (Aquarius/Uranus). Air also shows how we relate to others socially (Libra). If these abilities are missing, then the emotions may take over or some other manner of coping must be found. Artist Vincent Van Gogh is a good example of an individual with no air and no planets in the Houses of Relationships. You can see his chart on page 58.

No air, but the Houses of Relationships occupied is well exemplified by actor Marlon Brando (see page 85) who in his mumbling way created a new style of communicating, making his rather unintelligible diction chic. Another example is actor Dustin Hoffman (see his chart below.) who has no planets in air, but has Saturn in the 3rd, Pluto and Sun in the 7th and Mars in the 11th house. He, just as Marlon Brando, and Jack Nicholson has a very distinctive way of speaking, and each in his own way, overcompensates for the lack of planets in air.

Name Dustin Hoffman
Date August 8, 1937
Time 17:07 (5:07 PM) PST
Place Los Angeles, CA
Long. 118W14
Lat. 34N03

No Air

Source
 Birth Certificate AA

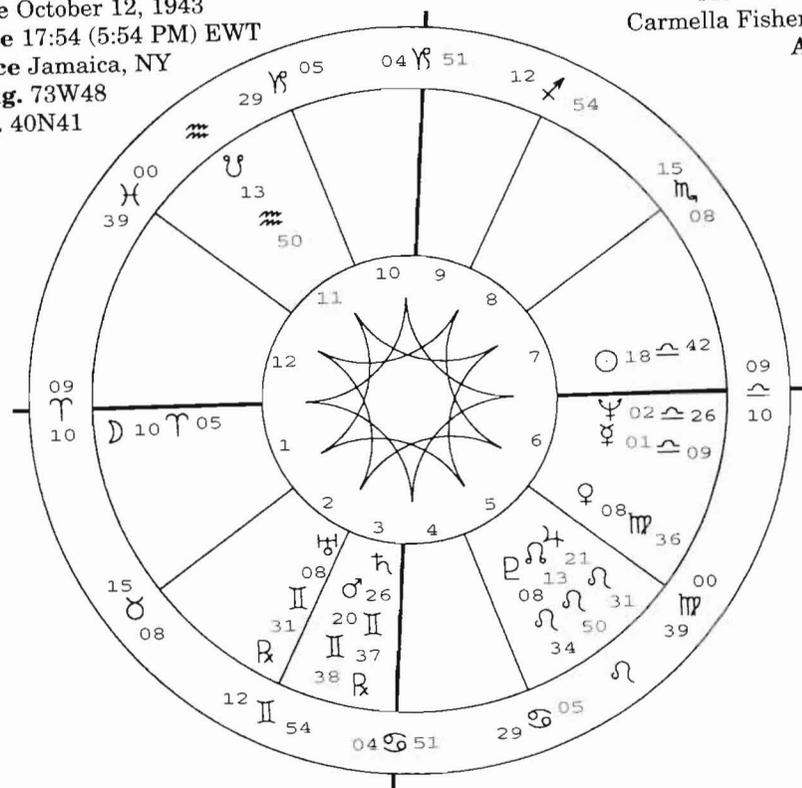


No water and no planets in the Houses of Endings indicate a person who lacks sensitivity or the ability to feel deeply and intuitively. It usually denotes someone whose emotions are well controlled, who is not influenced by his environment and generally does not show his moods. Every human being has feelings, and so does the person who lacks water planets, but these people express their feelings on a different level. Their motivation will not be to nurture (Cancer) or feel deeply (Scorpio) or know intuitively (Pisces); some other elements take over. Jeffrey MacDonald, accused of stabbing his two children and wife to death, has no water and no planets in houses of endings. He seemed very controlled and unemotional throughout his trials, being first acquitted, and then convicted on retrial. His chart is below.

Name Jeffrey Mac Donald
Date October 12, 1943
Time 17:54 (5:54 PM) EWT
Place Jamaica, NY
Long. 73W48
Lat. 40N41

No Water

Source
 Mother to
 Carmella Fisher
A



No water but the Houses of Endings represented, is exemplified by actress Marlene Dietrich and boxer Muhammad Ali. Both seem cool, collected and unemotional. Yet all who knew Marlene's love for her daughter and the Hausfrau streak in her, realize that a strong 4th house was at work. And by observing Muhammad Ali we can feel that behind the facade of "I am the greatest" is a caring and even emotional human being. Other examples are entertainer Maurice Chevalier, Senator Margaret Chase Smith, opera manager Rudolf Bing and dictator Adolf Hitler.

One of the most interesting phenomena of the lack of an element is to be found when the **lacking element occupies the Ascendant**. The over-compensation seems total, and the entire outer personality (Ascendant), the way people see you, is represented by the missing element. Napoleon Bonaparte **lacked air** but had a Libra Ascendant, and typified the Libra strategist. The man found it necessary to wage war in order to balance the scales. He desperately needed to communicate his ideas and beliefs in the form of the Napoleonic Codes and he wanted a partner, or two or three or four, to relate to. Other good examples are Vanessa Redgrave and Princess Stephanie of Monaco, with **no fire** in the chart but Leo Ascendants. Nutritionist Adelle Davis and Ernie Pyle (see page 47) with **no earth** but Capricorn Ascendants, and artist Toulouse Lautrec with **no water** but a Scorpio Ascendant.

The Lack of a Quality in the Horoscope

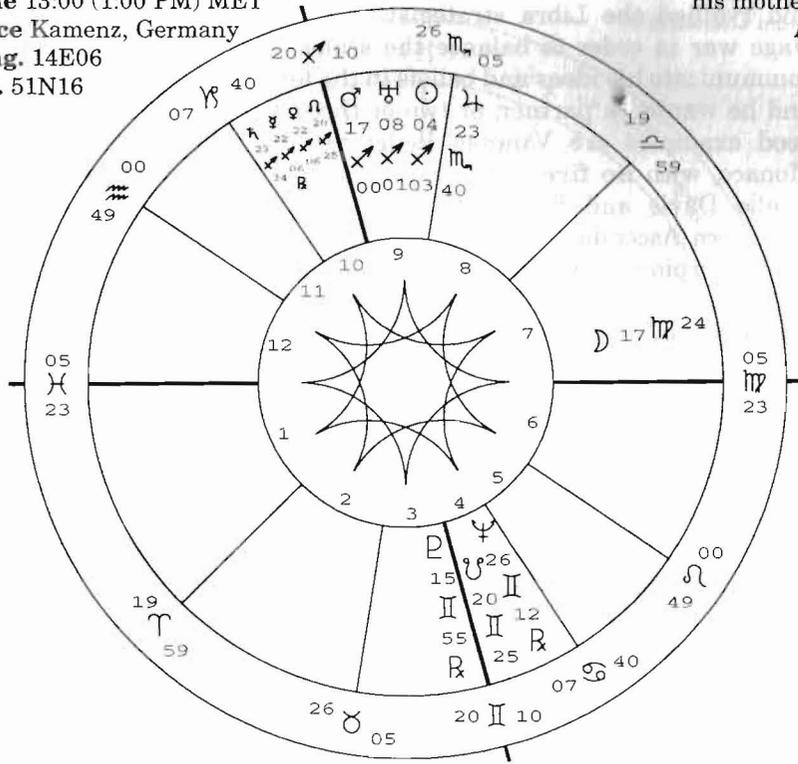
Just as we look for compensatory factors in the Houses of Life, Substance, Relationships and Endings when an element is lacking, so we look to the angular, succedent, or cadent houses when we find one of the **qualities absent**. There are four elements but only three qualities, thus you are less likely to find persons lacking a quality and the corresponding house position to compensate for this lack — but there are some.

If you rethink the basic keywords for the qualities you can imagine what might happen if some quality is totally lacking in a horoscope. If the **cardinal quality is absent**, the cardinal initiative, action, quickness, pioneering spirit, ambition and ardor gives way to "Let George do it!" Whatever action **is** taken is as easily motivated out of self-pity, "Nothing ever goes right for me," rather than by a true sense of direction or priority. On the other hand, if this person has the possibility for creative endeavor or spiritual involvement, he can go further than many others who are so busy **doing** that they allow themselves too little time to **be**. Lindbergh's baby kidnapper Bruno Hauptmann whose chart is below was a good example of the "Nothing ever goes right for me" type.

Name Bruno Hauptman
 Date November 26, 1899
 Time 13:00 (1:00 PM) MET
 Place Kamenz, Germany
 Long. 14E06
 Lat. 51N16

No Cardinal

Source Radiogram from his mother
 A



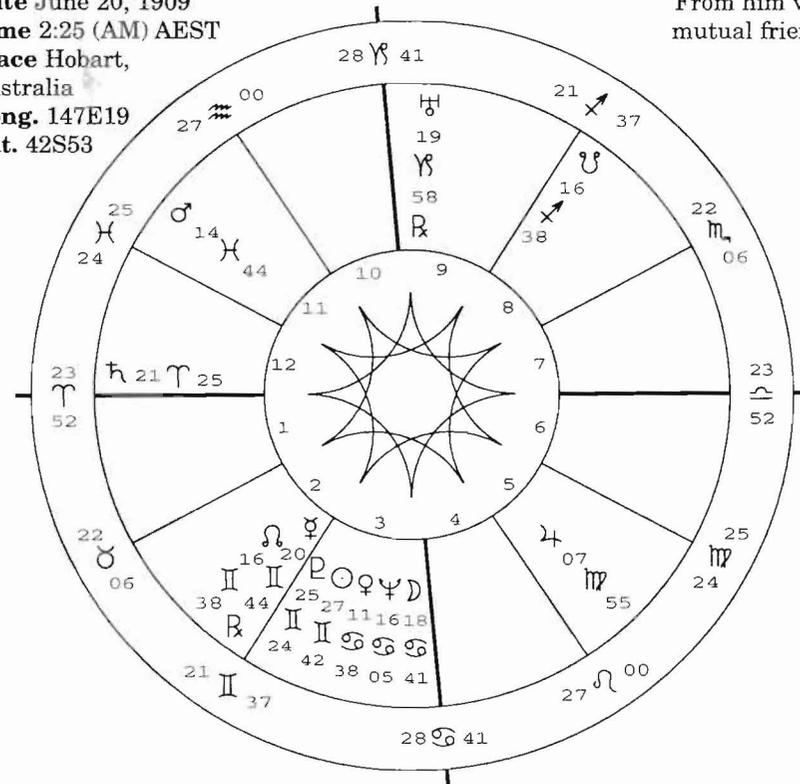
If a **quality is missing** by planetary position **but is placed on the Ascendant**, as we saw in those lacking a certain element, the individual again seems to overcompensate for this lack. Actress Barbra Streisand has no cardinal planets but a cardinal (Aries) Ascendant and it would be hard to find a more active, energetic, ambitious, go-getter-type person. (See her chart on page 73.)

The fixed individual is one who is stable, resolute, fixed in his ways, perhaps a bit stubborn, but loyal and reliable. He achieves slowly but surely. When the **fixed quality is lacking** the person may lack in the ability to see things through. He may have guts, daring and great ideas, but someone else usually has to finish what he starts. Yet, even lacking stability, when used positively he can be freer than others, less burdened by his own entrenchment, able to change and grow without the pains that so often go with changes. Actor Errol Flynn, see his chart below, singer Nelson Eddy and poet Elizabeth Barrett Browning are some examples.

Name Errol Flynn
 Date June 20, 1909
 Time 2:25 (AM) AEST
 Place Hobart, Australia
 Long. 147E19
 Lat. 42S53

No Fixed

Source From him via mutual friend
 A

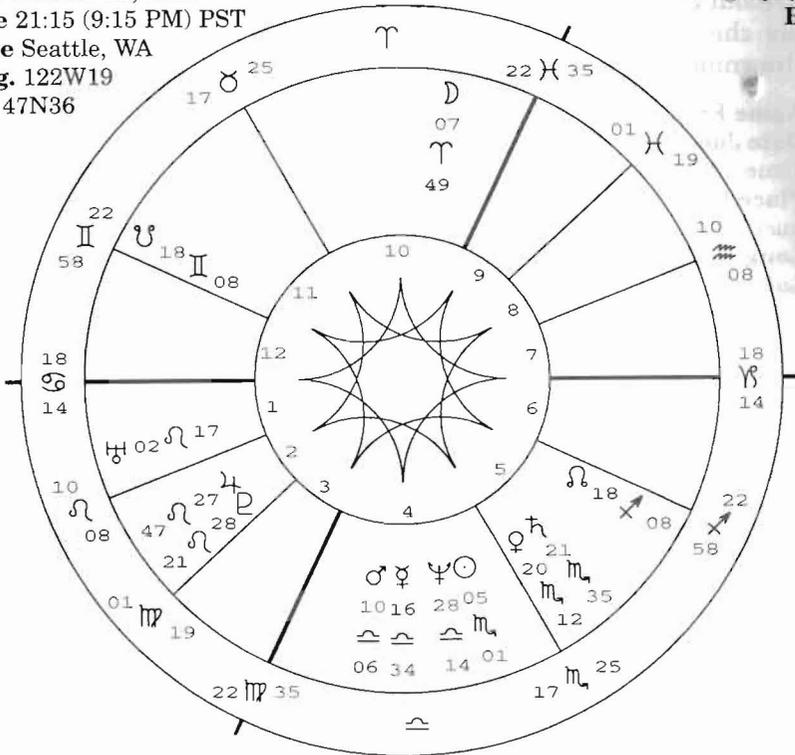


When the **mutable quality is lacking** the individual may lack some of the versatility, adaptability and changeability so well represented in the common (mutable) signs. This may indicate that the person is very dependable and one-directional, often to the point of being a bore, too set in many ways and demanding that others be as perfect. On the other hand, the mutable signs as a group are very involved with others, in fact nearly dependent on them; if that need is absent, it frees the individual to be his own person, to grow and evolve in his own way without worrying what others say or think. A very typical example is one directional, multi billionaire, Microsoft founder, Bill Gates. (See below.) Also, writer Romain Rolland and composer Camille Saint-Saens are fine examples.

Name Bill Gates
Date October 28, 1955
Time 21:15 (9:15 PM) PST
Place Seattle, WA
Long. 122W19
Lat. 47N36

No Mutable

Source
 Biography
B



Lack of House Emphasis

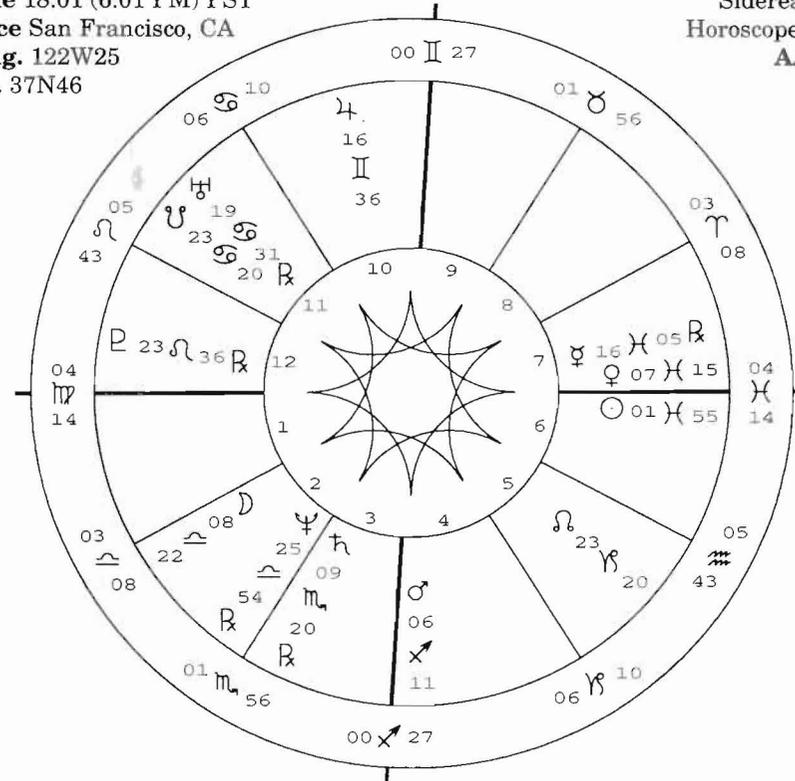
This entails the reverse procedure from the way we handled the elements and qualities. To compensate for any lacks in the Houses of Life, Substance, Relationships and Endings, look to the elements. Lacks of planets in angular, succedent or cadent houses are helped by planets in cardinal, fixed or mutable signs. A lack of house emphasis is not as important as lacks of an element or quality, but they should be observed, since any lack indicates a certain imbalance.

The **Houses of Life unoccupied** may indicate a lack of inspiration or idealism, or even a certain difficulty in planning for the future. After all, we are talking of the 1st, 5th and 9th houses. Heiress Patty Hearst serves as an example. See her chart below.

Name Patty Hearst
Date February 20, 1954
Time 18:01 (6:01 PM) PST
Place San Francisco, CA
Long. 122W25
Lat. 37N46

No Houses of Life

Source
 Contemporary
 Sidereal
 Horoscopes
AA

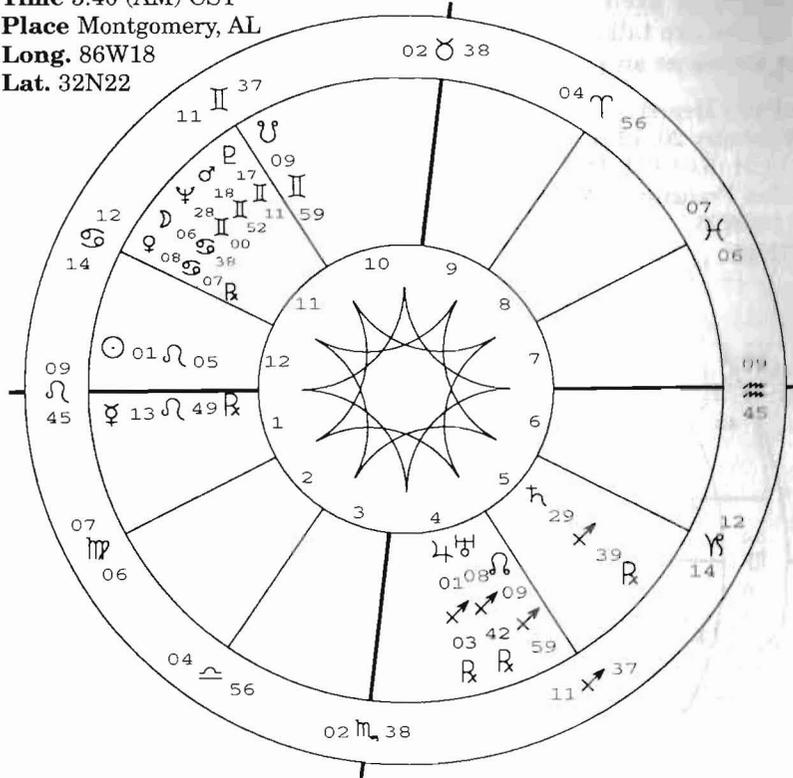


No planets in the **Houses of Substance** often denotes individuals who may have a hard time deciding on a vocation or who tend to flounder in their sense of values. With the 2nd, 6th and 10th houses empty, he may be catapulted into a career by circumstances rather than diligent preparation. Author Hermann Hesse (page 43), drug cult leader Timothy Leary (page 118) and zany author Zelda Fitzgerald (see below) all have charts that well illustrate the problem at hand.

Name Zelda Fitzgerald
 Date July 24, 1900
 Time 5:40 (AM) CST
 Place Montgomery, AL
 Long. 86W18
 Lat. 32N22

No Houses of Substance

Source
 Family Bible
 AA

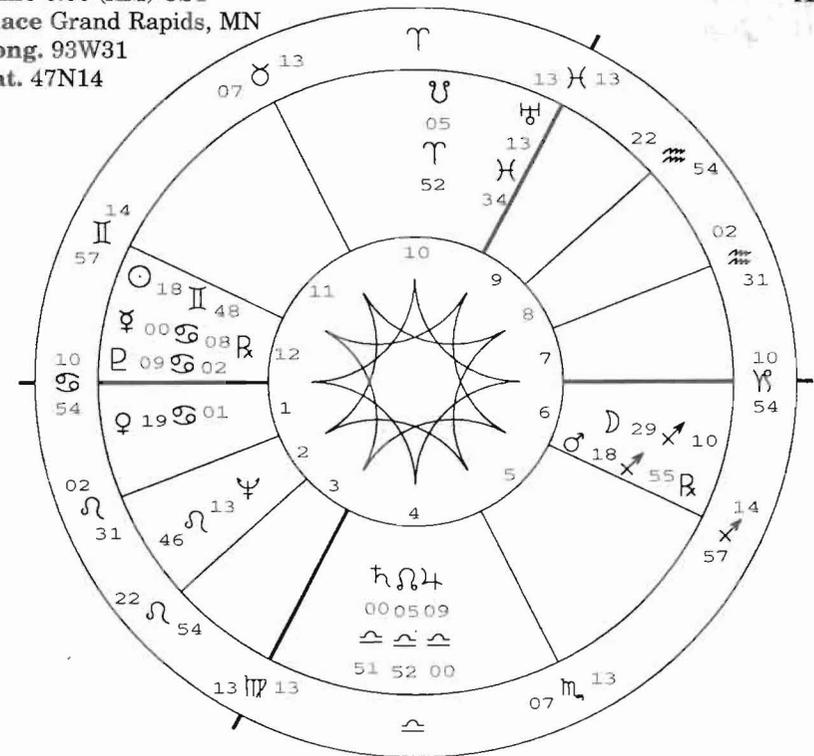


If the **Houses of Relationships** (3rd, 7th, and 11th) are not occupied, we may find someone to whom any form of relating is but a minor subject. Therefore he could be the eternal bachelor (or she the spinster), or more often, persons more interested in their career or avocation rather than relationships, such as, five times married, mega star Judy Garland who didn't like being alone, but had little time to work on her relationships. (see below).

Name Judy Garland
 Date June 10, 1922
 Time 6:00 (AM) CST
 Place Grand Rapids, MN
 Long. 93W31
 Lat. 47N14

No Houses of Relationship

Source
 Birth Certificate
 AA

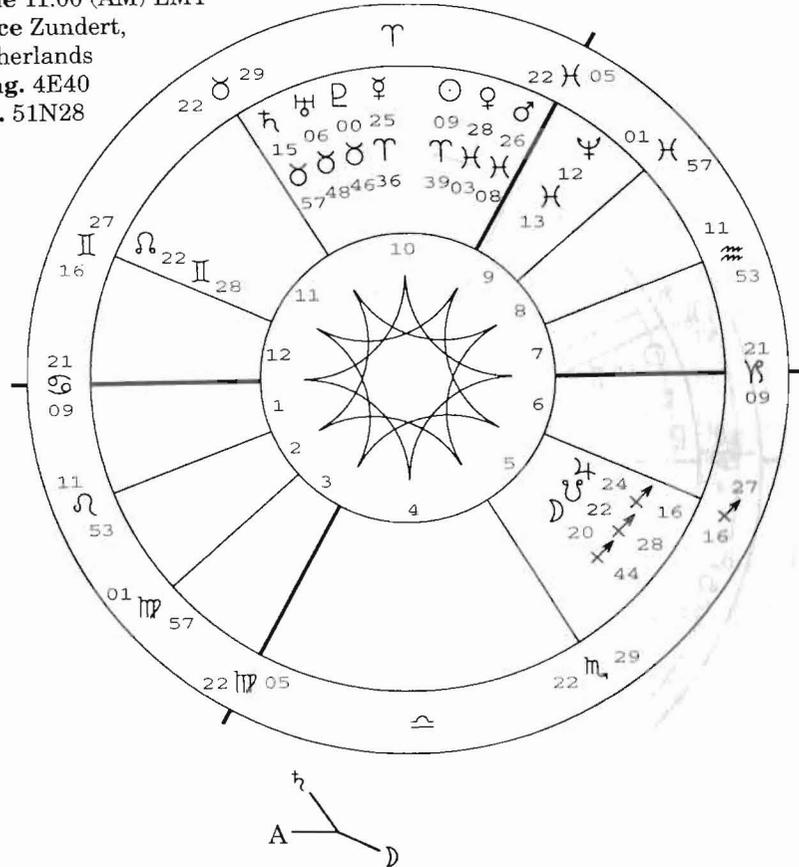


No planets in the **Houses of Endings** (4th, 8th and 12th) may indicate a lack of depth or sensitivity, but most often it shows great difficulty or even fear of looking within. Actor Orson Welles, (page 75) Queen Elizabeth II and artist Vincent van Gogh (below) all illustrate the problem.

Name Vincent Van Gogh
Date March 30, 1853
Time 11:00 (AM) LMT
Place Zundert, Netherlands
Long. 4E40
Lat. 51N28

No House of Endings

Source
 Birth Record
 AA

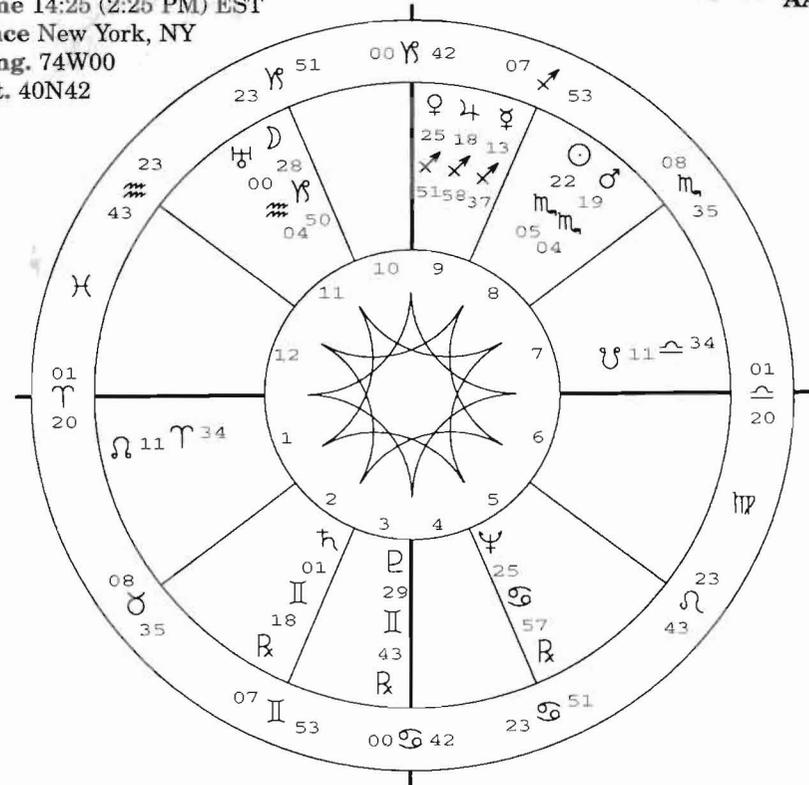


A chart of a famous person with **no planets in angular houses** is hard to find, since the angles are associated with action, and without some kind of action there is less chance of fame. Barbara Hutton is one whose fame was due to her father's wealth, not to her own initiative. You can find her chart below. Lack of planets in the 1st, 4th, 7th and 10th houses indicates someone who prefers to work with or through others. Their drive can be lackluster and they need cardinal planets to help them become active, such as Mayflower Madam Sydney Biddle Barrows, actors Marcello Mastroianni and Robert Redford as well as singers Regine Crespin and Lily Pons.

Name Barbara Hutton
Date November 14, 1912
Time 14:25 (2:25 PM) EST
Place New York, NY
Long. 74W00
Lat. 40N42

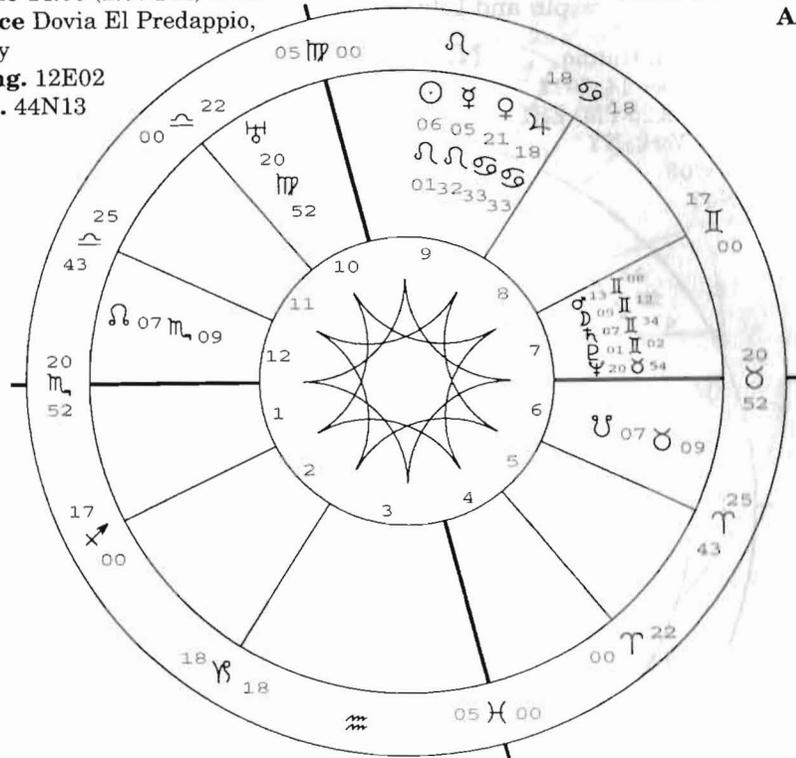
No Angular Houses

Source
 Baby Book
 AA



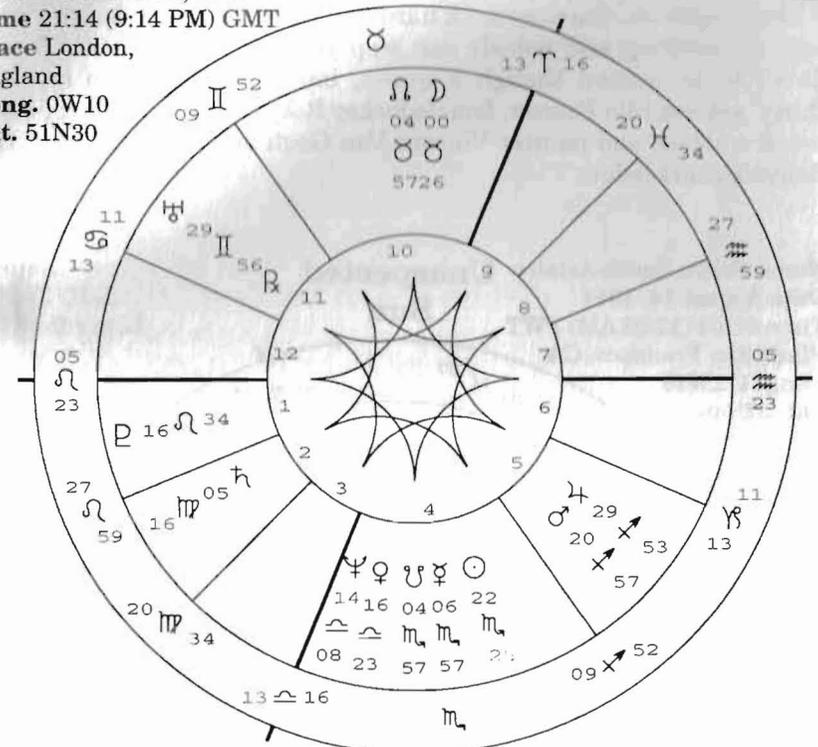
No planets in succedent houses is less serious than no planets in the angles, and with some fixed planets in the chart the compensation is rather easy. Yet a certain balance is missing, see Benito Mussolini's chart below. Despite three fixed planets and a fixed Ascendant, this chart is very unbalanced, especially with all the planets in a small segment and all above the horizon, looking for power.

Name Benito Mussolini **No Succedent Houses** **Source** Gauquelin (Birth Certificate) **AA**
Date July 29, 1883
Time 14:00 (2:00 PM) LMT
Place Dovia El Predappio, Italy
Long. 12E02
Lat. 44N13



Empty cadent houses again are far less important than empty angles and easy to balance with some mutable planets in the horoscope. The lack would show in such areas as adaptability, versatility or mobility, or any other words you may choose in order to illustrate the 3rd, 6th, 9th and 12th houses. A good example is Prince Charles of England (whose chart is below) as well as horoscopes of attorney Melvin Belli, actors Peter Fonda, Ryan O'Neal and Bill Bixby and aviator Amelia Earhart.

Name Charles, Prince of Wales **No Cadent Houses** **Source** Public Records **AA**
Date November 14, 1948
Time 21:14 (9:14 PM) GMT
Place London, England
Long. 0W10
Lat. 51N30



The Unaspected Planet

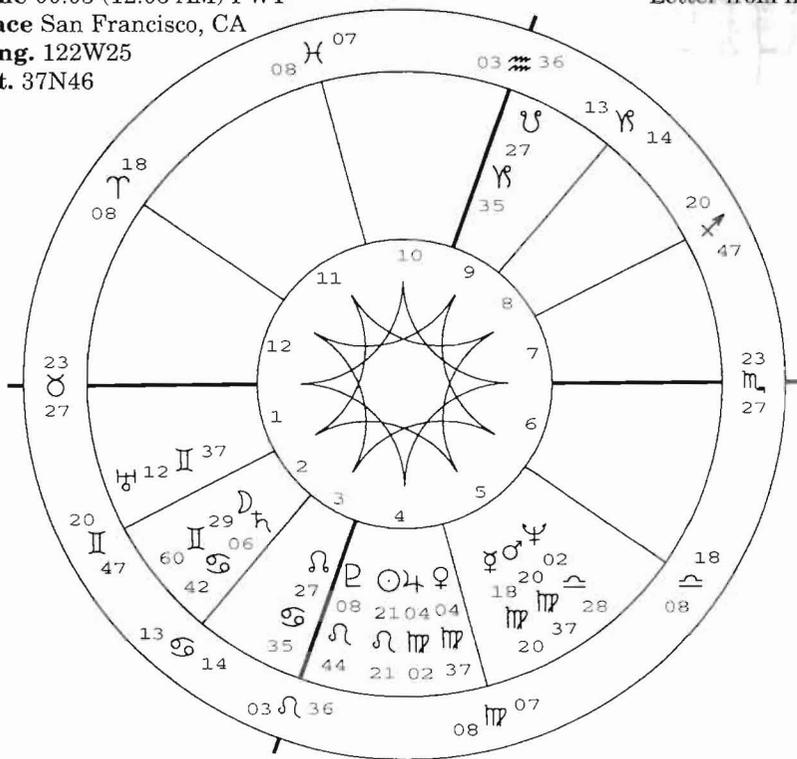
A totally unaspected planet is nearly impossible to find; however, a planet lacking what we call major aspects to it (conjunctions, sextiles, squares, quincunxes, trines and oppositions) does exist, and when it does, the pattern generated is most interesting. Do not conclude that such a planet is weak, because it does not integrate with the rest of the chart. To the contrary, it works doubly hard, as if to compensate

for the fact that it stands alone. This solo performance can sometimes be exhausting, but it is rarely dull! A great deal depends upon which of the planets is unaspected, the sign it is in and the house it occupies.

The Sun representing your individuality, inner self and the heart of the chart, without aspects to other planets will manifest in several ways, all of them very important, because this is the **Inner You** we are talking about. If **You** stand by yourself, alone, and whatever you do is done without encumbrance or worry about others, then the other parts of yourself — such as your thinking, feeling, ambitions, partners, family — can be different. Within you are whatever the Sun wishes you to be. You may work hard at it, but it will be relatively easy because nothing and nobody can stop you. Queen Elizabeth II who dared to be human though a queen, independent “I’ll do my own thing” actress Mia Farrow, female jockey Robyn Smith-Astaire, first to break a taboo, and painter Vincent Van Gogh are good examples. See Robyn’s chart below.

Name Robyn Smith-Astaire **Unaspected Sun**
 Date August 14, 1944
 Time 00:03 (12:03 AM) PWT
 Place San Francisco, CA
 Long. 122W25
 Lat. 37N46

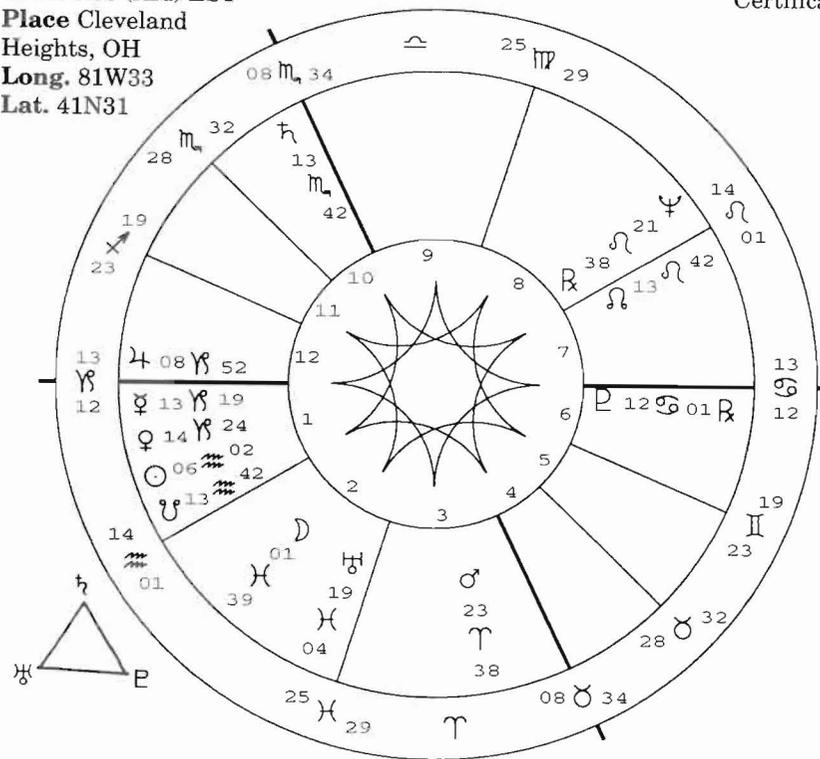
Source L.M. Rodden
 Letter from her **A**



The Moon shows your emotions, feelings, needs, habits and instincts. When unaspected, if the rest of the chart confirms this, it can lead to tremendous worldly achievement. Nothing stands in your way as much as your emotions. They prevent you from thinking clearly, from showing your love and affection for fear of being rejected and from pursuing your goals for fear of hurting others or failing, and, of course, many other things. By not becoming emotionally involved you may miss out on the most important aspect of life — namely truly relating to another human being. However, all practical areas of life will be much easier to fulfill without emotional trauma or hang-ups. Louis Pasteur, the great French scientist, had an unaspected Gemini Moon in his 8th house. In his case, the rest of his chart confirms the drive for concrete achievements and the ability to succeed since he has a six-planet stellium in Capricorn in his 3rd house ruled by an angular Saturn in Taurus that trines this stellium. Actor Paul Newman, (see his chart below) and interestingly enough, his wife Joanne Woodward, also have an unaspected Moon.

Name Paul Newman **Unaspected Moon**
 Date January 26, 1925
 Time 6:30 (AM) EST
 Place Cleveland Heights, OH
 Long. 81W33
 Lat. 41N31

Source Gauquelin (Birth Certificate) **AA**



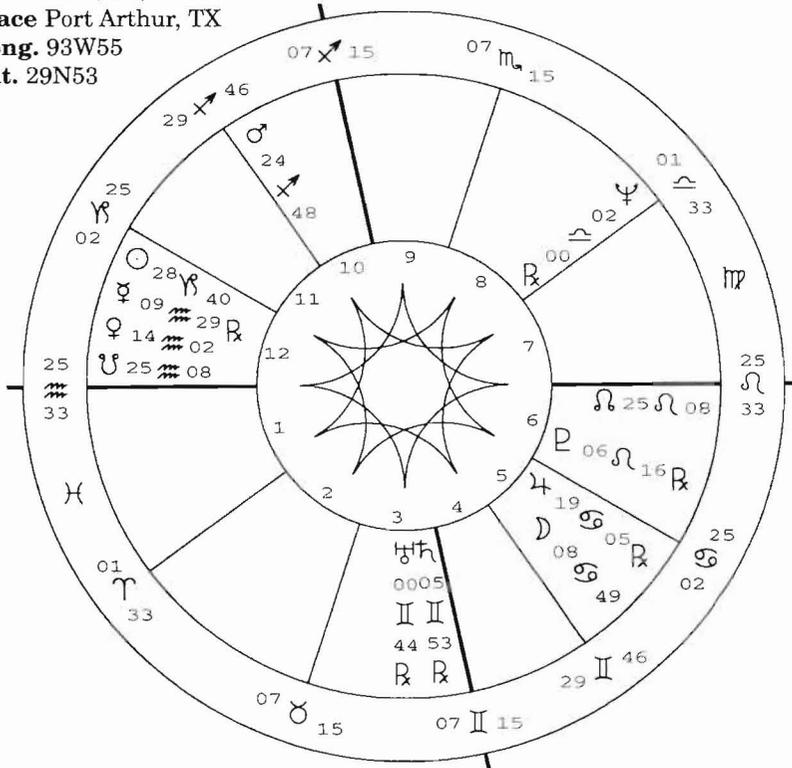
partners in order to feel loved; as did Sir Lawrence Olivier. Jean Claude-Killy, the famous French skier and athlete, who has Venus in Virgo in his 2nd house, is self-sufficient and satisfied with his own value system — mostly money. See Rooney's chart on page 65.

Mars symbolizes energy, drive, action and initiative. When these attributes work alone, they often become too much of a good thing. You can burn the candle at both ends and thus burn yourself out very quickly. When Mars is in a passive sign, (Taurus, Cancer, Scorpio, Capricorn, Pisces) it helps. These people often are the explorers, pioneers, inventors, and overdoers who can scare others away with their intensity. Janis Joplin fits this description very well. See her chart below. So do actor Rock Hudson and explorer Roald Amundson.

Name Janis Joplin
 Date January 19, 1943
 Time 9:45 (AM) CWT
 Place Port Arthur, TX
 Long. 93W55
 Lat. 29N53

**Unaspected Mars
 and Jupiter**

Source
 Birth Certificate
 AA



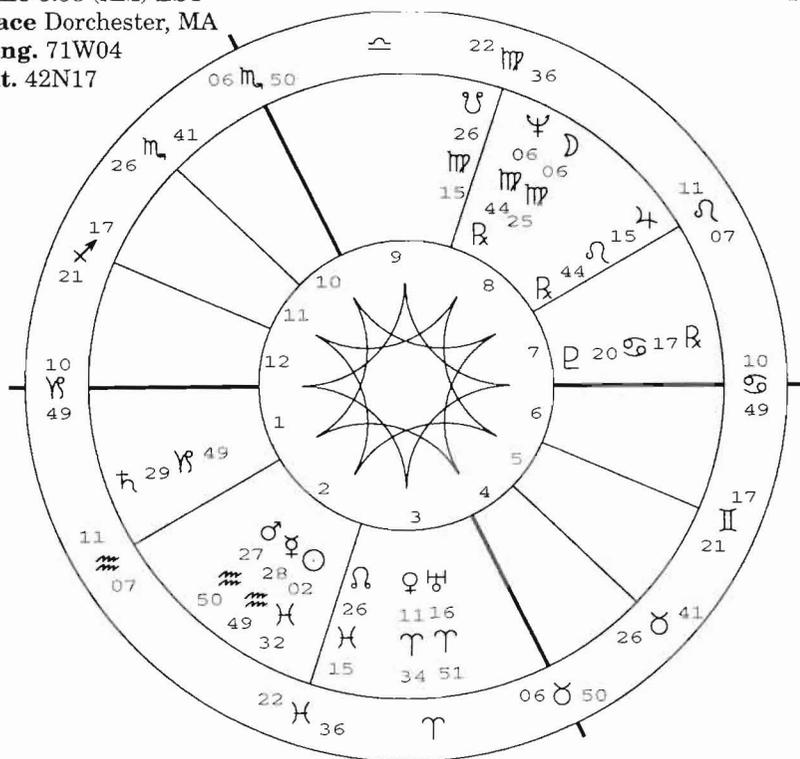
Jupiter takes us into another realm. We move away from the very personal planets into a more general area. Jupiter and Saturn stand between the personal and the transcendental planets, between self-motivating action and the abstract and impersonal sphere. However, Jupiter represents one factor of life which is important to personal growth, namely the ability to expand and use the higher mind in such areas as ideas and ideals, philosophy, and religion. When Jupiter is unaspected, you frequently form your own beliefs and mental images at an early age. You may seem unorthodox to your peers, even outré, especially since you do not seem to care what others think. If your horoscope indicates ambition, and you wish to grow and expand, you will do it in your own way regardless of the morals and mores of the time. In a chart that is otherwise well integrated, this can signify an exciting individual who has new thoughts to offer a hungry world. However, in an already difficult horoscope, it can lead to Jupiterian excesses and Jupiter's placement can make a difference. Witness the horoscopes of Ludwig von Beethoven, who may have been excessive but at least offered humanity the greatest music in the world and Janis Joplin, see page 66, who was excessive in her own way, but consider the great songs she delivered.

Saturn, though not a personal planet, is very important in any horoscope. It represents the urge for security and safety, a sense of responsibility, your ambition and ego drive. It is the symbolic teacher and taskmaster needed so you don't overstep your boundaries. When unaspected, Saturn can indicate an individual who is too demanding. Nothing is ever good enough, you must constantly try harder and even that will not suffice. The result can be a very lonely human being, so self-disciplined that life offers no joys or pleasures, only work and duty. If the rest of the chart is light and mutable, Saturn becomes helpful by directing the person and this would be interpreted as beneficial, but in a sensitive and tension-prone horoscope, an overbearing unaspected Saturn can be quite difficult to handle. Senator Ted Kennedy has an unaspected Saturn and both he and his family make tremendous demands on him. So, at times, he tries to escape, but never for long since duty (represented by Saturn) calls him back again and again. See his chart on page 68. Others with unaspected Saturns are singer Johnny Cash, astronaut Sally Ride and actress Sigourney Weaver.

Name Ted Kennedy, Sr.
Date February 22, 1932
Time 3:58 (AM) EST
Place Dorchester, MA
Long. 71W04
Lat. 42N17

**Unaspected
Saturn**

Source
Hospital Records
AA



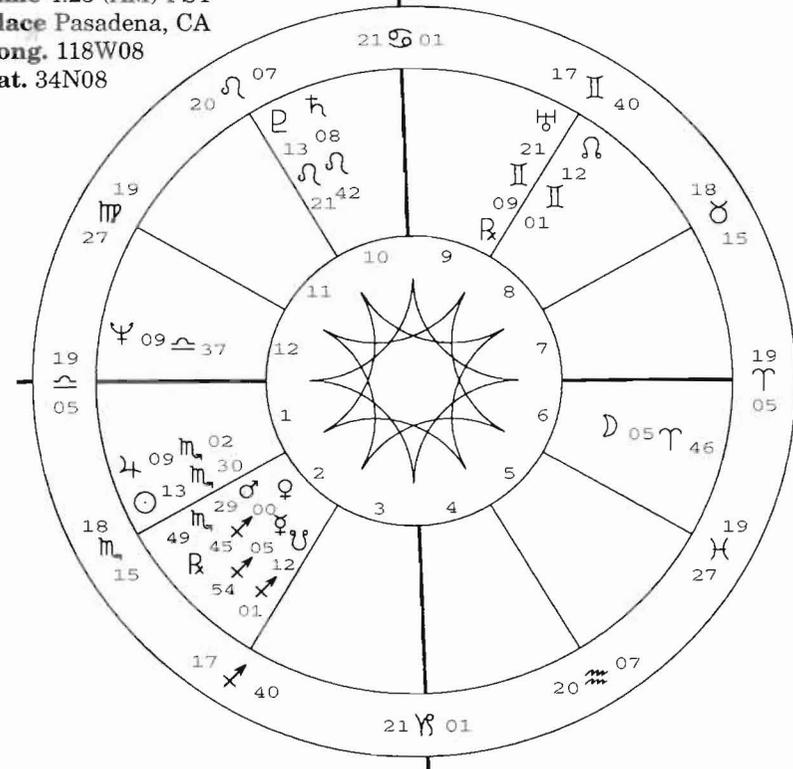
Uranus, Neptune, and Pluto. These three transcendental planets cannot be interpreted in the same vein as our previous delineations. Human beings are mostly shaped by circumstance and events in their earliest years. Childhood environment, parental attitude, siblings — these are all determining factors that influence how we handle ourselves in later years. Uranus, Neptune, and Pluto are very far from Earth, very impersonal, abstract planets, and as children we rarely tune in to their vibrations — not knowingly at least. Even an Aquarius child will be more attuned to Saturn, a Pisces child to Jupiter, and a Scorpio child to Mars than to their modern rulers. Whatever significance there is seems to be on its least evolved level. Some of the Pluto intensity rubs off on the Scorpio child; the Aquarian child may be a bit more original or rebellious than a truly Saturn-ruled person, and the Piscean child more imaginative or dreamy, but that seems to be as far as it goes. Thus, these planets standing alone and unaspected will only be symbolically important during the latter part of life, after the basic personality has formed.

The unintegrated Uranus enables you to use whatever uniqueness you have already developed during your adult life, to make you stand out as being different or special at some point in life. Some examples are French General Charles de Gaulle, Bishop James Pike, composer Gustav Mahler, labor leader James Hoffa and actress Sally Field, whose chart is below. Neptune brings out whatever creativity, spirituality, artistic ability, as well as con man possibility that has already become evident and this may propel you into the limelight when you start tuning in. Televangelist Jimmy Swaggart, (see page 70), author Lewis Carroll, actress Deborah Kerr and dress designer Laura Biagiotti are some examples. Pluto, the planet of transformation, is also the planet of the masses, mass appeal for good or bad. As you become aware of Pluto's strength and intensity, you will begin to stand out in a crowd as somebody to be reckoned with, as did Presidents John F. Kennedy and Gerald Ford. See Kennedy's chart on page 70.

Name Sally Field
Date November 6, 1946
Time 4:23 (AM) PST
Place Pasadena, CA
Long. 118W08
Lat. 34N08

**Unaspected
Uranus**

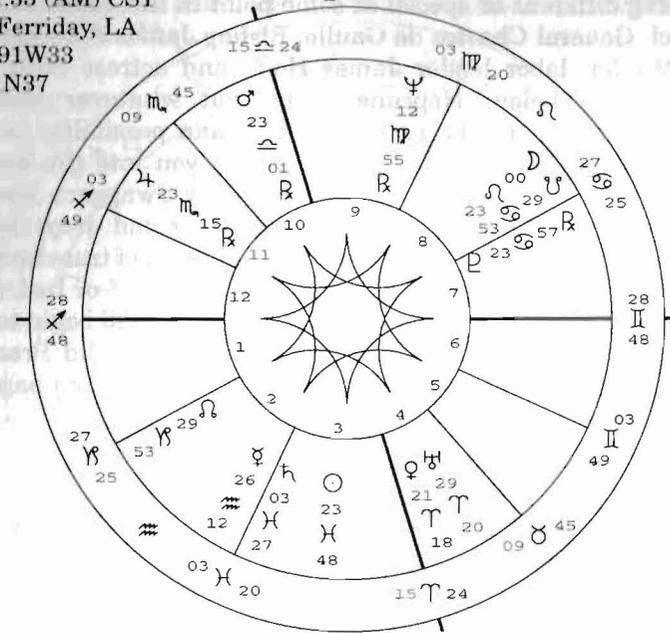
Source
Birth Certificate
AA



Name Jimmy Swaggart
Date March 15, 1935
Time 1:35 (AM) CST
Place Ferriday, LA
Long. 91W33
Lat. 31N37

**Unaspected
Neptune**

Source
Birth Certificate
AA



LESSON 6
Standouts Continued, Lack of a Specific Aspect,
Configurations and Final Signature

The Lack of a Specific Aspect

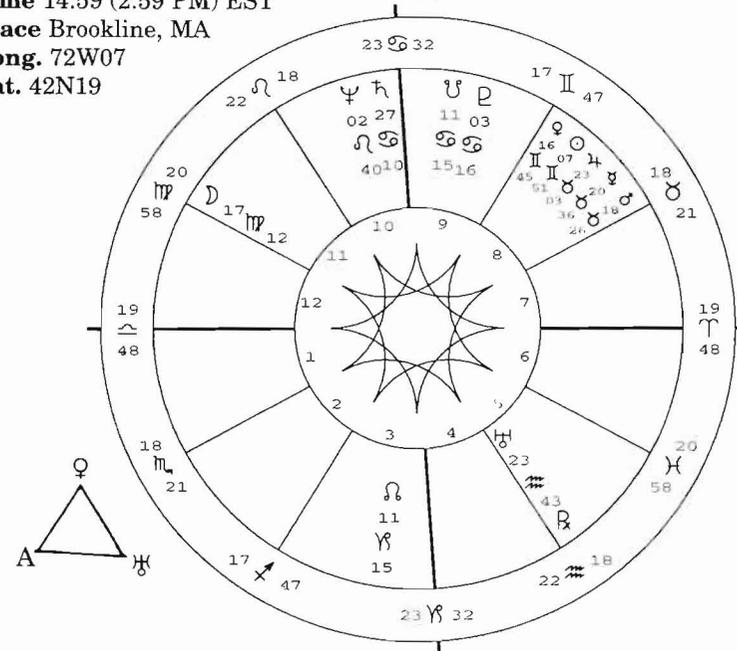
A planet that has no squares, oppositions, conjunctions, quincunxes, trines or sextiles is easy to spot in the aspectarian of your horoscope, in fact it really stands out. This lack of a specific aspect is not too important in the case of trines or sextiles, but the person with no squares or oppositions will definitely feel the lack. Any time something is missing in the horoscope, you feel it. The question then becomes, are you able to replace this lack with something else? Can you still cope despite this lack?

Lack of Squares If you go back to the basics of any aspect and use the flat chart as a guide, you realize that the square is really Aries versus Cancer or Aries versus Capricorn. Fiery, "I" oriented Aries is squarely placed against gentle and watery Cancer. But what does water do to fire? It puts it out. How does Aries feel when someone tries to eliminate him? He gets mad, mad enough to do something about it. What about quiet, down-to-earth but ambitious Capricorn versus hot and heady Aries? What does earth do to fire? Just as water does, earth

Name John F. Kennedy
Date May 29, 1917
Time 14:59 (2:59 PM) EST
Place Brookline, MA
Long. 72W07
Lat. 42N19

**Unaspected
Pluto**

Source
From his mother
A

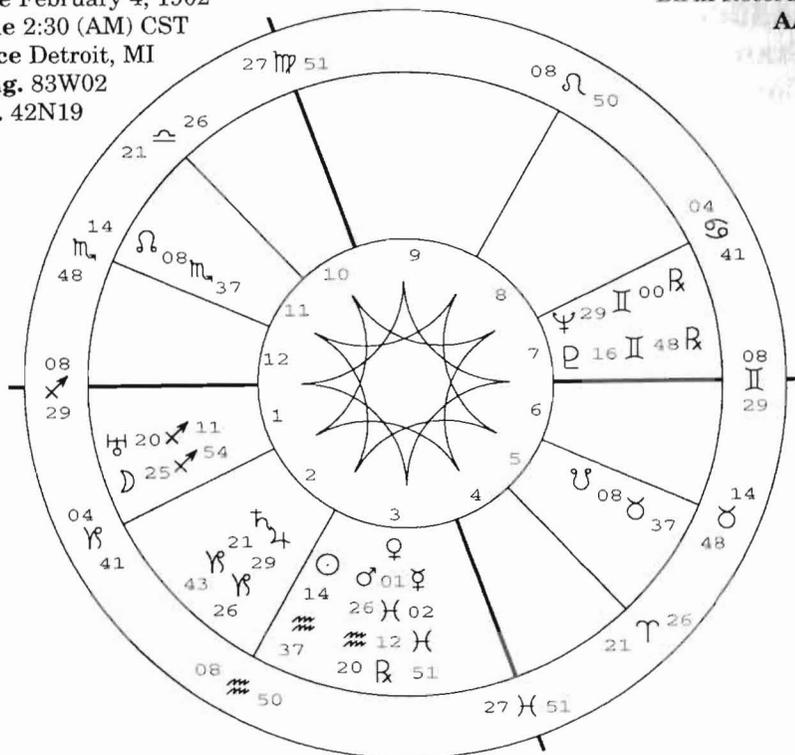


puts fire out by smothering it. And again Aries, thinking of himself as the most important and best of the signs, after all, he is Number One in the Zodiac, feels he has to fight back or be extinguished. That is why a square manifests so much tension and challenge and that is why you need squares in order to make something of yourself, to fight for survival, even to overcome the powerful influence of your parents, astrologically represented by the 4th and 10th, the Cancer/Capricorn houses.

If there are **no squares** in your chart, you may not be aware of the lack; in fact you could have a difficult life, just like everyone else, but you will tell others that everything is just perfect, life is good and it's fun to be alive. The tensions or apprehensions that others innately feel seem to be absent. Since no square ever pressures you into overcoming obstacles, you choose to ignore all difficulties and happily live with the status quo. There is only one problem, when real trouble starts you do not quite know how to cope and either run away from it or internalize your feelings. You are not used to fighting or squarely facing a problem and unless your chart offers other strong points

Name Charles A. Lindbergh **No Squares**
 Date February 4, 1902
 Time 2:30 (AM) CST
 Place Detroit, MI
 Long. 83W02
 Lat. 42N19

Source
 Birth Records
 AA

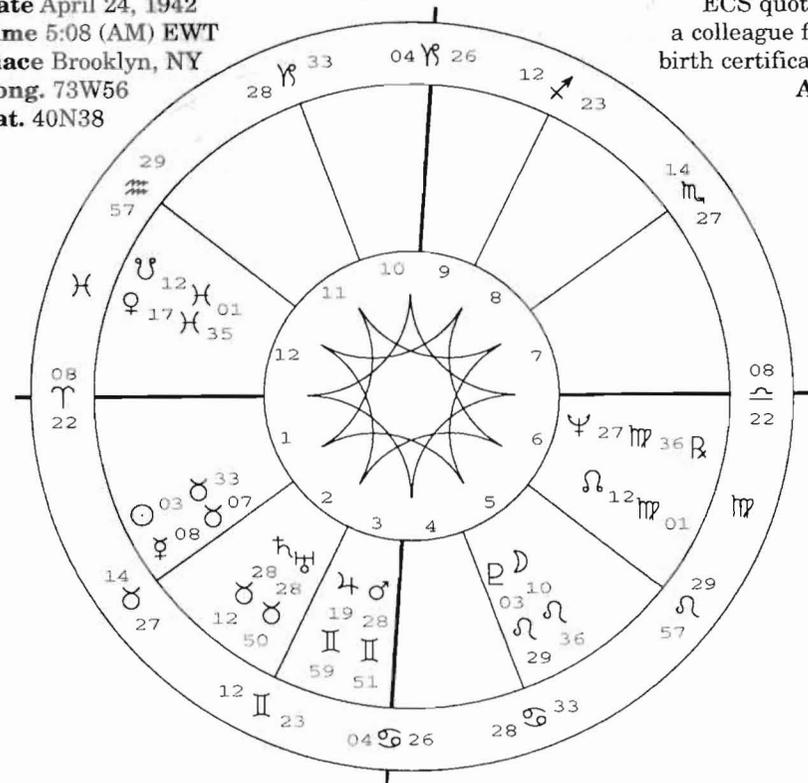


(conjunctions and/or oppositions), you may have a difficult time accomplishing as much as you want. Some famous people lacking squares are aviator Charles Lindbergh, (see chart on page 72), *Treasure Island* author Robert Louis Stevenson, film director Bernardo Bertolucci and photographer Ansel Adams.

Lack of Oppositions Going back to the flat chart you can see pioneering, self-oriented Aries trying to tell the world that he needs nobody, until one day he realizes that his fire cannot burn unless Libra's air fans it. He may come on too strong and make Libra mad enough to blow up a real firestorm, but eventually Aries will become aware that no man is an island. After all, Aries is represented by Mars and Libra by Venus, and what can be more fun than pairing fiery Mars and charming Venus. Therefore the opposition teaches you to become aware of others and by doing that, becoming aware of your own needs too. Aries needs Libra's air, and Libra needs Aries' warmth. Aries needs Libra to add manner and style to its rather aggressive nature. Libra needs Aries to stop procrastinating, so together they can benefit by each other's polarities.

Name Barbra Streisand **No Oppositions**
 Date April 24, 1942
 Time 5:08 (AM) EWT
 Place Brooklyn, NY
 Long. 73W56
 Lat. 40N38

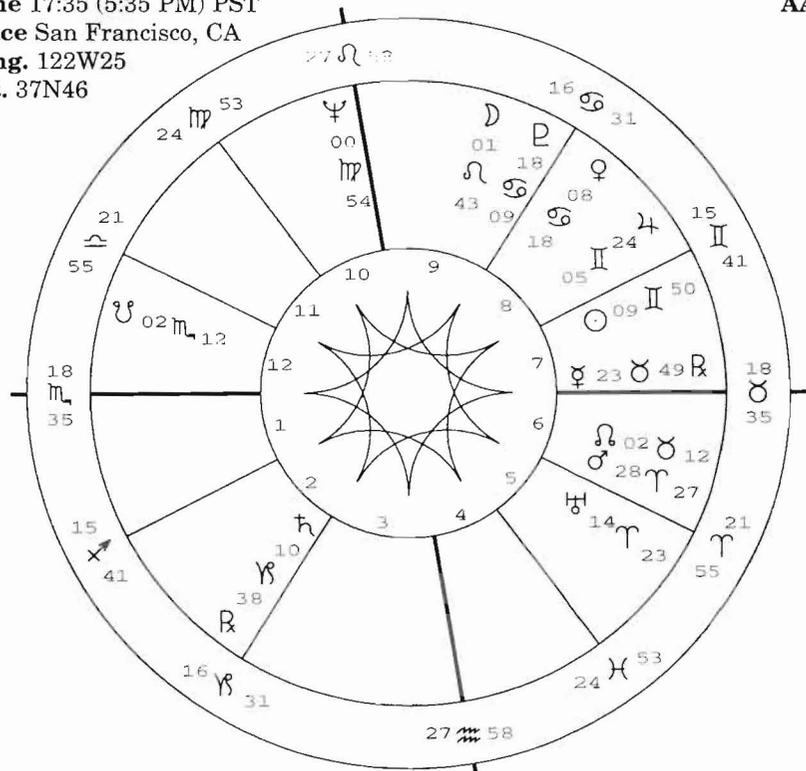
Source
 ECS quotes
 a colleague for
 birth certificate
 AA



When there is no opposition, the need to become aware, the need to relate to others is not innately there and has to be learned on the hard road of experience. But since these people are unaware that they have a hard time relating, they really feel that they have excellent understanding of others, including business or marriage partners. When suddenly faced with the fact that something is amiss, they truly do not know what the partner is talking about. As they often get burned, they may shy away from any close relationships, since "It never works out anyway." Look for compensating factors, such as strong squares, to spur these people on to face themselves and their shortcomings. Entertainer Fanny Brice, so ably portrayed by oppositionless Barbra Streisand (see chart on page 73) in *Funny Girl* and *Funny Lady* serves as one good illustration. Other examples are actor Dustin Hoffman, (see chart on page 49) atheist Madelyn Murray O'Hair, and talk show host Geraldo Rivera.

Lack of Conjunctions There are many charts without conjunctions. Anyone with a widely dispersed chart may not have a

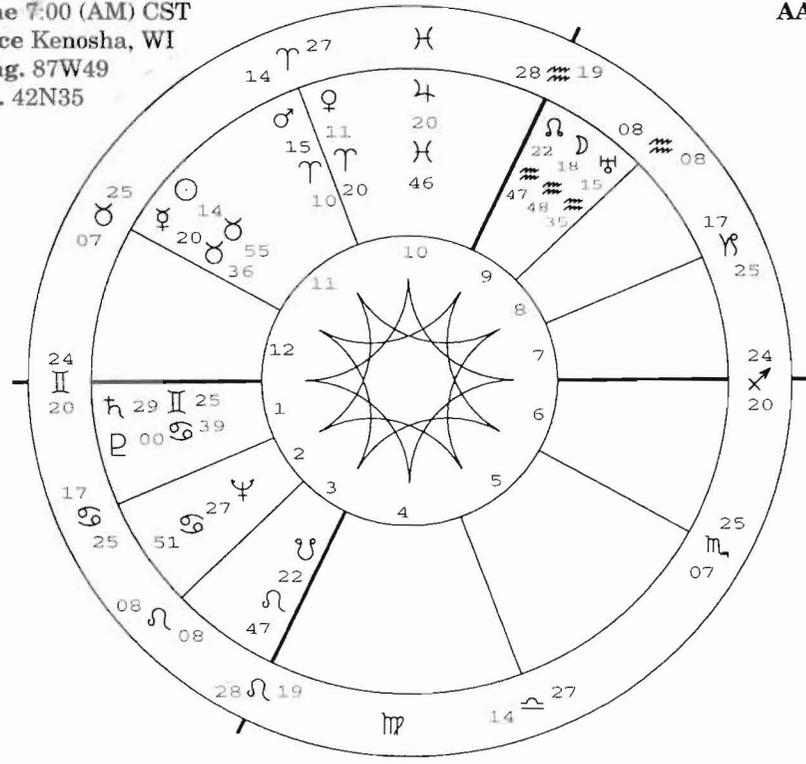
Name Clint Eastwood **No Conjunctions** **Source**
Date May 31, 1930 **Birth Certificate**
Time 17:35 (5:35 PM) PST **AA**
Place San Francisco, CA
Long. 122W25
Lat. 37N46



conjunction. This type of chart can indicate a very versatile person. As one door closes, the next one opens. The conjunction stands for the drive and action inherent in two planets placed in Aries in the first house. If that feeling is lacking, the person may scatter their energies or be too multi-faceted. Yet a good square can compensate for the lack. Actresses Jane Fonda and Mia Farrow, poet/playwright Gabrielle D'Annunzio and Clare Boothe Luce, dress designer Oleg Cassini and actor Clint Eastwood whose chart is on page 74 all serve as good examples.

Lack of Quincunxes (Inconjuncts) In the flat chart the quincunx relates to the attitude of Aries versus Virgo or Aries versus Scorpio. Aries is active, cardinal and fire — Virgo is passive, mutable and earth while Scorpio is passive, fixed and water. Everything is different. There isn't one thing these signs have in common, therefore they may find it particularly difficult to relate to each other, understand each other's needs or wants. Again Aries is put on the defensive because earth and water threaten his fire. But the aspect is not angular; therefore the threat is more psychological (Scorpio's 8th house) or mental

Name Orson Welles **No Quincunxes** **Source**
Date May 6, 1915 **Birth Certificate**
Time 7:00 (AM) CST **AA**
Place Kenosha, WI
Long. 87W49
Lat. 42N35



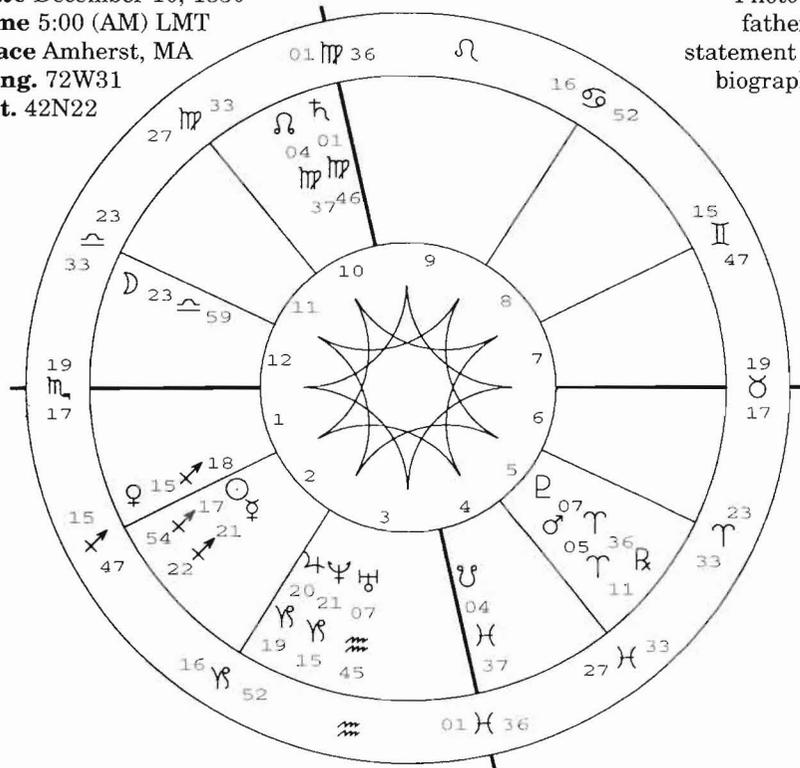
(Virgo's 6th house). Our favorite keywords for quincunxes are "adjustment" when used positively and "compromise" when used negatively. People lacking quincunxes in the chart may not even know what it feels like to adjust to someone else's needs or wishes. They may have an occasional twinge of discomfort, as if they know that something is expected of them, but they don't quite know what, because basically they think only of their own feelings. Some good examples are playwright Bertold Brecht, composer Richard Wagner, "Beatles" drummer Ringo Starr, violinist Yehudi Menuhin and director Orson Welles, whose chart is on page 75.

Lack of Trines or Sextiles It is rare to find a chart which lacks both trines and sextiles. Many charts lack one or the other and one can compensate for the other. The so-called hard aspects give you the push necessary to achieve while trines bring ease and flow and sextiles the opportunities to make good use of the hard aspects. Sextiles and trines serve as excellent outlets for the tensions manifested by the harder aspects.

Name Emily Dickinson
Date December 10, 1830
Time 5:00 (AM) LMT
Place Amherst, MA
Long. 72W31
Lat. 42N22

No Trines

Source
 Photo of father's statement in biography
A

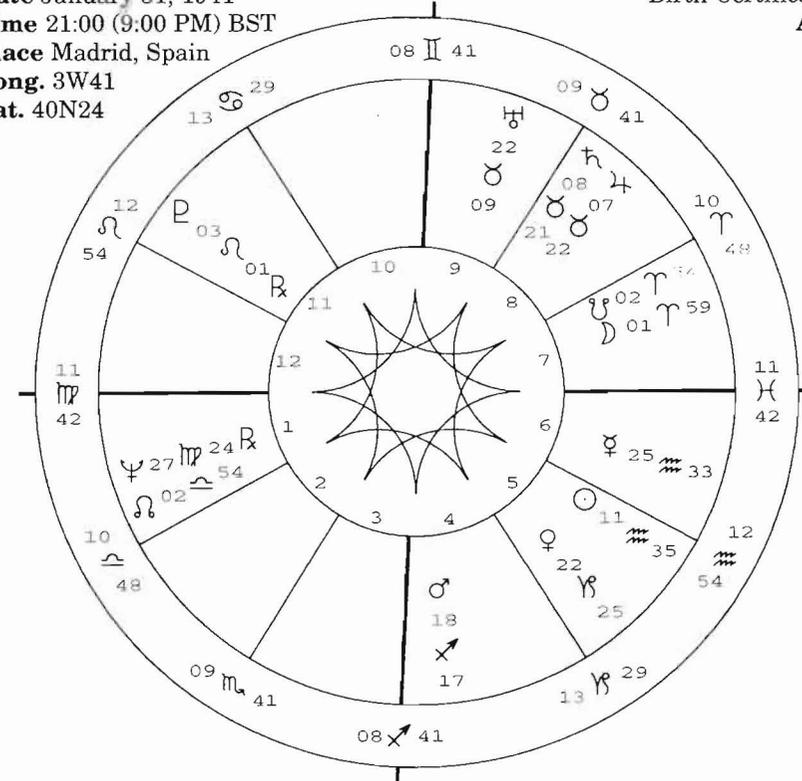


When sextiles or trines are lacking, the individual may have to work a bit more to achieve, but unless both are missing, the compensatory factors are easy to find. If both **sextiles and trines are lacking**, the tension and challenge may become too much and the person gives up and does little or nothing, or tries to find another easy way which at times can mean indulging in criminal acts. Some famous personalities lacking trines are poet Emily Dickinson, (see chart on page 76) author Simone de Beauvoir, actress Jodie Foster, composer/author producer/actor Noel Coward and actor Patrick Swayze. Examples of those lacking sextiles are authors Truman Capote and Gertrude Stein, opera singer Placido Domingo, (see his chart below) boxer Muhammed Ali, both Queen Elizabeth II of England and Queen Beatrix of Holland.

Name Placido Domingo
Date January 31, 1941
Time 21:00 (9:00 PM) BST
Place Madrid, Spain
Long. 3W41
Lat. 40N24

No Sextiles

Source
 Birth Certificate
AA



Configurations

Configurations do not stand out as obviously as some of the previous features we have discussed. Yet, configurations are one of the most important components to consider in delineating a horoscope. In Volume One we briefly described some of the major configurations. By configuration we mean: three or more planets joined together by aspect that in so doing form a geometric pattern. For example, two planets in opposition, each squared by a third planet, form a **T-square** or **T-cross**. In Joan Sutherland's horoscope (page 250) we find Venus at 10° Scorpio 36' in opposition to Mars at 10° Taurus 12' with both planets squaring her Midheaven at 7° Aquarius. If you were to draw lines to show these aspects you would end up with a perfect "T."

Assume that she also has a planet in her 4th house in the early degrees of Leo (Neptune in her horoscope is out of orb), then she would have another kind of configuration, called a **grand cross** or **grand square**. Again, if you connect these points you will see that it looks like a cross - Mars opposing Venus and the Midheaven opposing some planet in Leo, Mars and Venus square the MC and planet X also square Mars and Venus. In this case we are dealing with a **fixed T-square** or **fixed grand cross**, for all of the points are in fixed signs. **T-squares** and **grand crosses** can occur in any of the three qualities. In the **T-square** three planets and three houses are tied together; as one acts, the other two are automatically involved. In fact we have automatic and innate integration in all configurations. All planets and houses involved are tied together, working in tandem whether or not they are compatible.

The Grand Cross

With the grand cross or grand square you are dealing with four planets and four houses. Four planets are interrelating and involving four areas of life and possibly ruling some other houses or arenas. By pulling in so many facets of the chart, it can become a most important, even overpowering, factor in a horoscope.

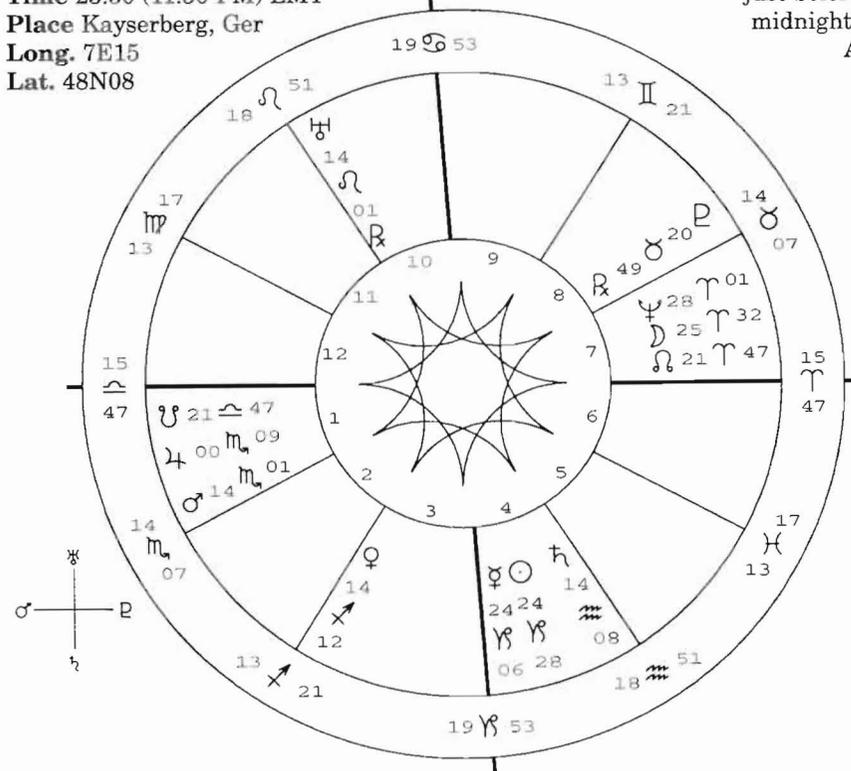
Since the grand cross involves four squares and two oppositions, we are talking about a person capable of tremendous effort and activity. How this effort or activity takes place depends on which quality and which houses are involved. **Cardinal crosses** produce quick action, **fixed crosses** are more deliberate in their actions and **mutable crosses** depend much on the action and reaction of others.

No one can be constantly active, therefore the cardinal grand cross is often compared to a windmill; capable of tremendous output and action when the wind blows, but rather idle in between. Of the three qualities, the **cardinal grand cross** is probably the easiest to

handle. **Cardinal** stands for motion, finding and solving problems; here you have the doer, both effective and purposeful. But in order to function at its best, the cardinal grand cross, or any squares and oppositions for that matter, need an outlet, a flow to or from one of the planets involved; this can be a trine or a sextile. Without an outlet, the cardinal cross with its constant need for motion can work itself into exhaustion. Actress Mia Farrow and General Norman Schwarzkopf both have cardinal grand crosses.

The fixed grand cross is the most difficult of all three to handle. **Fixed** signs are purposeful, they like to plan everything and lay a good foundation on which to build. They need to be self-motivated, from the inside out. Therefore, if there is no flow to the fixed cross, the individual can become repressed or emotionally frustrated. To overcome some of these frustrations, hobbies can be helpful. Medical missionary Albert Schweitzer (see his chart below), dancer Martha Graham and author/broadcast journalist Charles Kuralt had fixed grand crosses.

Name Albert Schweitzer **Fixed Grand Cross** **Source**
Date January 14, 1875 Letter by him,
Time 23:50 (11:50 PM) LMT "just before
Place Kayserberg, Ger midnight"
Long. 7E15 **A**
Lat. 48N08



The **mutable grand cross** adds to the problems inherent in **mutable** signs: indecision, scattering of energies or working at cross-purposes. Where the fixed sign people depend on themselves, the mutable sign people may allow the courses of their lives to be dictated by others. Flexible, they may bend to the wishes of other people, partners, relations, and friends. Undecided, they often ask for everyone's advice and end up more confused than ever. Flowing aspects can lead to a very pleasant life, since getting along lies in the art of compromise. Without flow, they may end up wasting much of their potential. Two examples of famous personalities with mutable grand crosses are General George Patton and tennis ace John McEnroe.

The T-Square

T-square involves two squares and one opposition. Just as the grand cross is integrated at four corners, the T-square has the ability to balance the two opposing planets, but the third planet is left dangling by itself. It squares two planets but has no opposition and becomes a dynamic focal point of the configuration, usually reflecting self-drive. Whereas oppositions are concerned with relationships, the square seeks action. The house and sign of the focal planet, or arm as it is sometimes called, assumes great importance.

The **cardinal T-square** is dynamic, quick and immediate. Rarely concerned with abstracts, you often rush in where angels fear to tread; tending to stick your nose in others' business. Positively used, you are dependable and strong in all emergencies. Misguided patriot Oliver North, comedian Groucho Marx and General George Patton (see his chart page 81) have cardinal T-squares.

The **fixed T-square** works in a slow and deliberate way; major problems are researched before action is taken. Unless some trine or sextile gives flow to the configuration, you can be rigid in your approach, dogmatic and unbending. Prime Minister Winston Churchill and Queen Elizabeth II, as well as Mohandas Gandhi (see his chart on page 64) are good illustrations.

The **mutable T-square** usually suggests an idea and people-oriented person. Since you find it easy to get along with others, you have an easier time solving your problems, although indecision or wavering may be your greatest hang up. Prime Minister Indira Gandhi, comedienne Joan Rivers and President George Bush are good examples.

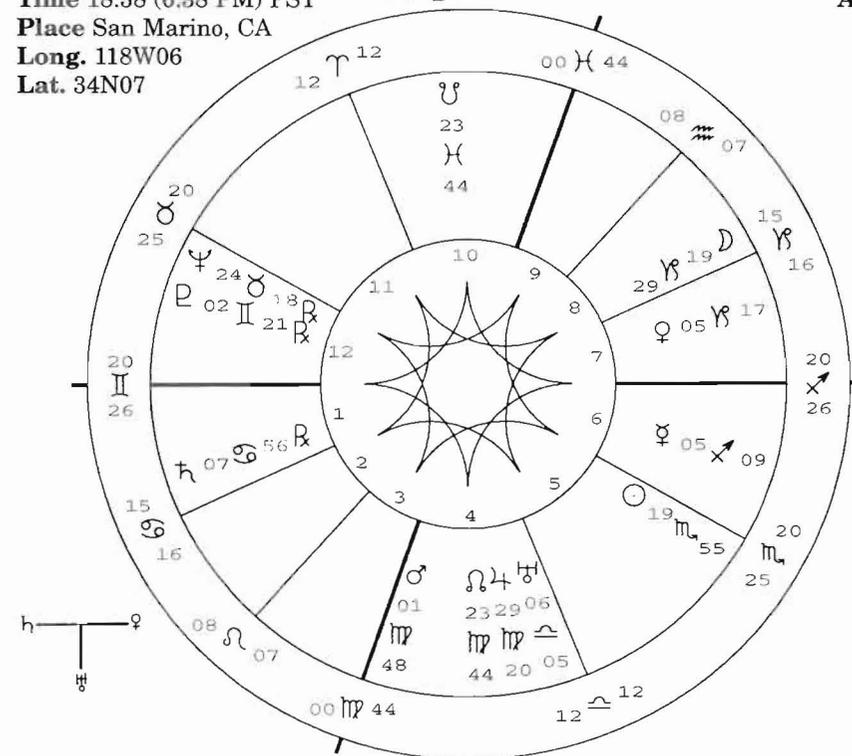
Here are a few keywords describing the different **focal point planets in all T-squares**. If it is the **Moon**, you are quite susceptible to the mood of the moment, as was "The Doors" singer, Jim Morrison. With **Mercury** you are able to rationalize and handle events in a cool and collected manner like scientist Linus Pauling. If **Venus** is the arm, you might seek some means of profiting by the situation, or, if the effort is too great, just give up. Actor Jack Nicholson is one good example.

With the **Sun** there, you generally throw yourself into the situation heart and soul like poet/playwright Gabrielle D'Annunzio. **Mars** supplies plenty of energy to cope with whatever you might need to face, but you may blow up and accomplish nothing. Boxer Muhammed Ali is a case in point of the positive use of this planet. With **Jupiter** you may enlarge or embroider the situation, but basically treat it as an adventure. Entertainer/actress Cher illustrates this well. When **Saturn** is the focal point, you approach situations with great caution, but patience and innate shrewdness allow you to come out a winner. Queen Elizabeth of England who carries out great responsibilities is a good example.

Name George S. Patton
 Date November 11, 1885
 Time 18:38 (6:38 PM) PST
 Place San Marino, CA
 Long. 118W06
 Lat. 34N07

Cardinal T-Square

Source
 Mother's Bible
 AA



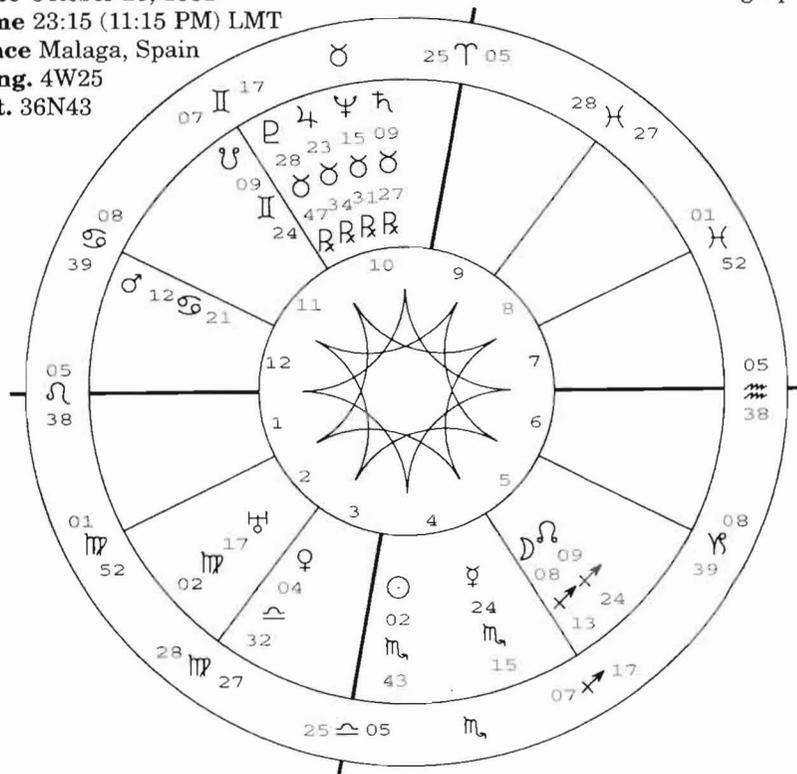
With **Uranus** you handle things in your own unique way and others had better not interfere, like 'preacher' Jim Jones who cajoled 900 people to follow him into death. With **Neptune** you may have trouble seeing a situation clearly and might come to an impasse, or your great imagination can help you succeed, such as film director Vittorio de Sica. With Pluto as the focal point you may use the drive to become a crusader not only for yourself but to save mankind, or you could live with deep frustrations within yourself. Comedian Richard Pryor serves as a good illustration.

The empty arm of the T-square (the place opposite the focal planet) is also a very sensitive point and can often be used as an outlet. You can see this in Hermann Hesse's chart. He has a mutable T-square with Jupiter in the 1st house opposing Mercury in the 7th and both squaring Saturn and the Moon in the 3rd house. Hesse learned to use the 9th house of philosophy and religion to great advantage. Take the time to study Joan Sutherland's fixed T-square.

Name Pablo Picasso
Date October 25, 1881
Time 23:15 (11:15 PM) LMT
Place Malaga, Spain
Long. 4W25
Lat. 36N43

Stellium

Source
 Biography
B



The Stellium

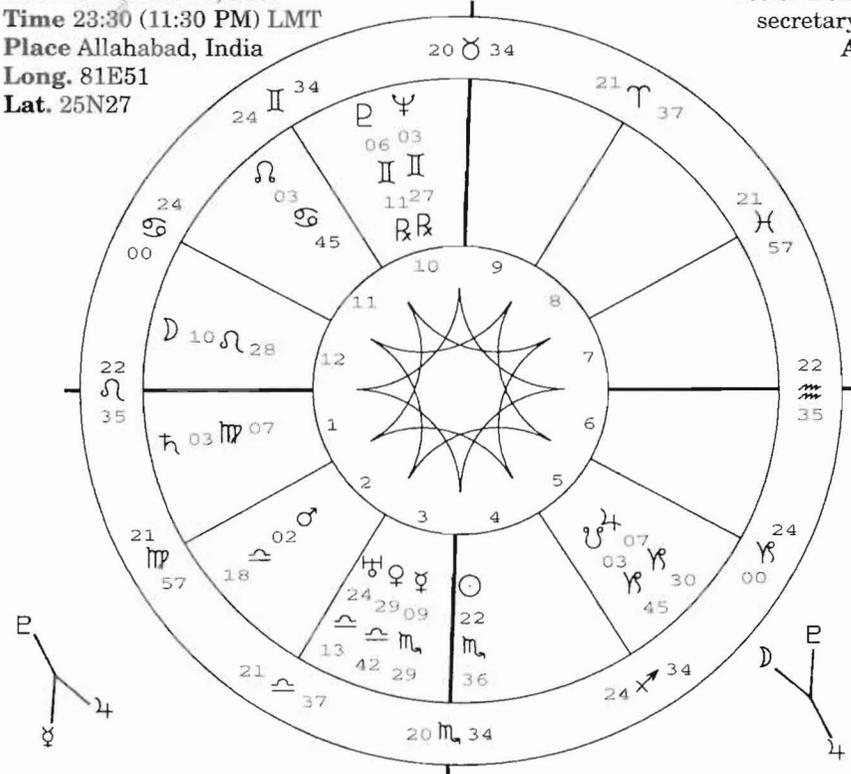
Another very important configuration is the **stellium**. Here we find three or more planets all conjunct each other. These planets create their own emphasis and action, greatly enhancing the importance of the sign and house in which they fall.

A **stellium** is very strong, since it basically (going back to the flat chart) consists of three or more planets in the 1st house in Aries, regardless of what house and sign the stellium actually falls into, this feeling based fundamentally on the flat chart will always remain. Because the 1st house is considered personal, a group of planets will heighten the focus on the personality and sense of self, producing such keywords as self-centered or self-absorbed. With so many planets pulling you in one direction, you are often quite one-sided and rarely have problems deciding which direction to take in life. You frequently find any kind of compromise difficult. Because the stellium reflects that 1st house feeling, it also describes the appearance, no matter

Name Jawaharlal Nehru
Date November 14, 1889
Time 23:30 (11:30 PM) LMT
Place Allahabad, India
Long. 81E51
Lat. 25N27

Yod

Source
 Letter from
 secretary
A



where the stellium occurs in the chart. Some famous people with stellia are: Singer Della Reese and scientist Louis Pasteur who have **cardinal stellia**, actress Arlene Dahl and artist Pablo Picasso with **fixed stellia** and writer-philosopher Jean Paul Sartre and playwright/actor Noel Coward with **mutable stellia**. Picasso's chart is on page 82. The Taurus stellium (Taurus = artistic ability and fixity of purpose) in the 10th house (emphasis on career) well demonstrates Picasso's *modus operandi* and rather egocentric, self-involved life.

The Yod

The yod consists of two planets sextile to one another, both quincunx a third planet. As discussed in "Lack of Specific Aspects," quincunxes require certain adjustments or compromises; they are not the easiest aspects to manage, but in the case of the yod, the sextile gives you the opportunity to learn how and when to adjust.

In any yod the planet receiving the two quincunxes becomes the focal point and that's where the action is. The **need to act** will arise through this focal planet or "finger," whereas the **opportunity** to act lies in the two planets that sextile each other. The problem of the yod is that it often produces undisciplined thinking. Yet the "finger" eventually forces the individual into some sort of action. Please note that Hermann Hesse (see chart page 43) has a strong yod with Pluto sextile Venus and both planets quincunx Jupiter. Since we are dealing with a 1st/6th or 1st/8th house involvement, he must take personal action (1st house) by examining his mental and physical habit pattern (6th house) as well as his emotional desire pattern (8th house). If changes, adjustments or reorganization are not brought about, he could have mental, emotional or health problems. This can best be solved through knowledge (Virgo/6th house) and psychological understanding (Scorpio/8th house).

Yods are fairly common and here are a few famous people who have them: entertainer Frank Sinatra, Senator Dianne Feinstein, artist Vincent Van Gogh, (see page 58) fallen hero Colonel Oliver North, singer Bruce Springsteen, (see page 123) actor Charles Chaplin, and Indian leader Jawaharlal Nehru whose chart is on page 83.

The Grand Trine

The **grand trine** is the last of the major configurations. As the word implies, a minimum of three planets is involved, each trining the other. Usually all of the planets are in the same element and we classify the trine, as for example in Farrah Fawcett's case, a **grand air trine**. (See chart page 32) Her Sun at 13° Aquarius 12' trines Uranus at 17° Gemini 58' and both are trine Neptune at 10° Libra 41'.

All three planets are in air signs, suggesting inspiration and creative ability. In a way we have the reverse situation of the grand cross or T-square. The three planets harmoniously interconnected need the challenge and tension of a square or opposition to be spurred into action. Otherwise those who have grand trines may happily bask in the sunshine of doing nothing, wasting all their natal potentials. In Farrah's case the Sun has an exact opposition to Pluto and Neptune squares the Moon, just what is needed to push her into action and let her utilize the talents indicated in her horoscope.

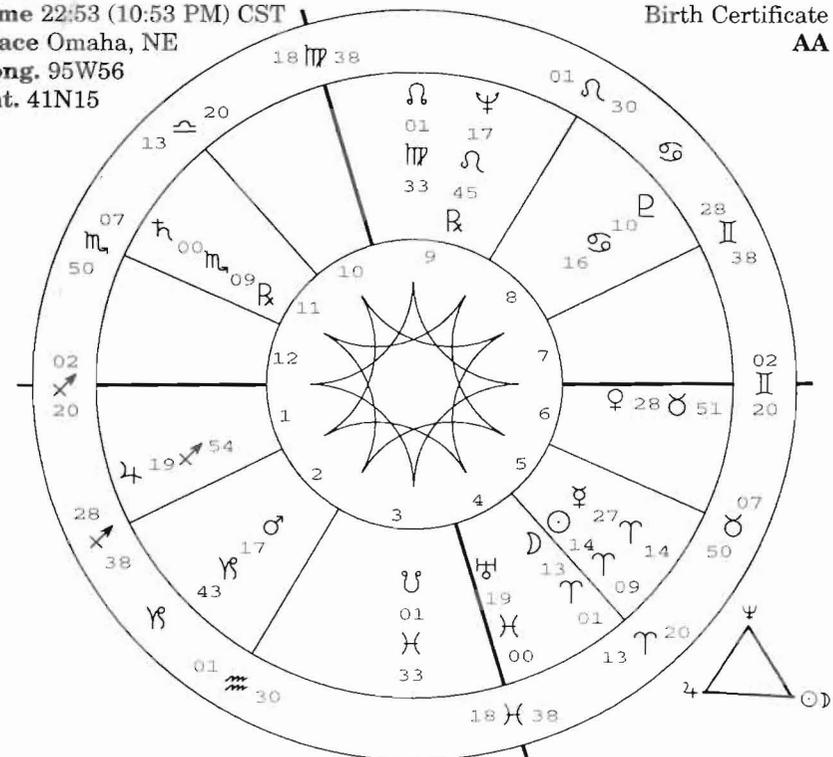
The **grand fire trine** confers much self-confidence, physical activity, enthusiasm, a certain dramatic flair and a very outgoing nature. Fire people are quite perceptive and can inspire others; they usually aim high. Statesman Winston Churchill and actor Marlon Brando (See his chart below) both have grand trines in fire.

The **grand earth trine** people like material comfort, are dependable, hard workers and can be quite intuitive. Possibly because the earth element is related to practical matters they are able to see

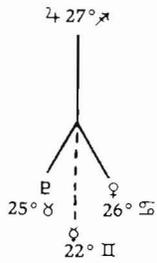
Name Marlon Brando
Date April 3, 1924
Time 22:53 (10:53 PM) CST
Place Omaha, NE
Long. 95W56
Lat. 41N15

Grand Trine

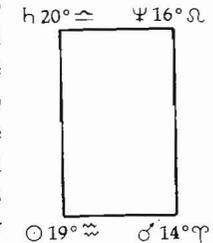
Source
Gauquelin
Birth Certificate
AA



The **Boomerang** is a configuration coined by Joan McEvers who kept watching its action for years before she decided that it definitely worked like a configuration. It is a yod where the 'finger' planet has an opposition. Hermann Hesse's chart can serve to illustrate. We discussed his yod with Pluto sextiling Venus and both quincunxing Jupiter. Please note that Jupiter opposes Mercury. This configuration does exactly what its name implies. The action for the focal planet, Jupiter, boomerangs to Mercury and the tendency is to work all problems out between the two oppositions and take advantage to do so through the sextiles, but ignore the quincunxes. This can be dangerous in the long run, because adjustments that are not handled can become deep frustrations. Entertainer Arsenio Hall also has a boomerang. (See his chart below.)



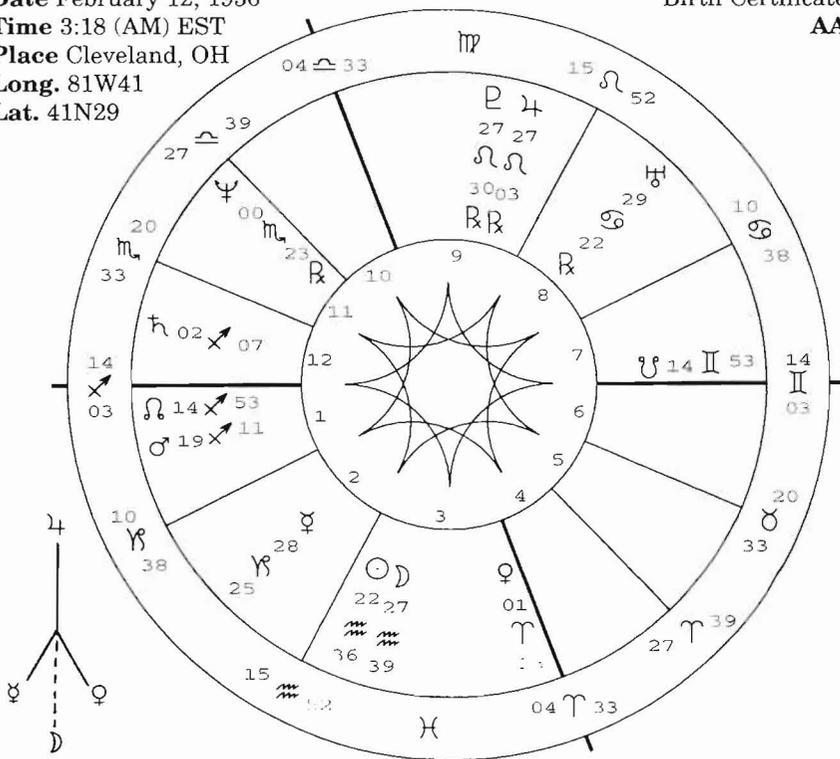
The **Mystic Rectangle** is another interesting yet rare configuration. Why 'mystic' is a mystery, since it works on a very practical level. It consists of four planets interconnected by two trines, two sextiles and two oppositions. When you link them, the resulting figure really looks like a rectangle. For example if you have Mars at 14° Aries opposing Saturn at 20° Libra, trining Neptune at 16° Leo and sextiling the Sun at 19° Aquarius, you would also have Neptune opposing the Sun and sextiling Saturn. At the same time Saturn trines the Sun. So the result is two trines, two sextiles and two oppositions which tend to work similarly to the kite. Again we have the oppositions (this time two, the kite only has one) to give us awareness and help utilize the flow of the trines and the opportunity of the sextiles in a useful way. And again, just like the kite, the danger of this configuration is that it is too self-contained and may overpower the rest of the chart.



Name Arsenio Hall
Date February 12, 1956
Time 3:18 (AM) EST
Place Cleveland, OH
Long. 81W41
Lat. 41N29

Boomerang

Source Birth Certificate
AA



The Final Signature (or Type)

This last category doesn't stand out at all; in fact, you have to do some figuring in order to find it. What then is this **final type**? You might think of it like another Ascendant. Using the horoscope of Hermann Hesse (page 43) as an example, we see that he had five mutable planets and five planets in water. In other words, more mutability and water than any other quality or element. There is only one mutable water sign in the zodiac: Pisces; therefore, Hesse's signature was Pisces.

This is not always evident in looking at the chart. Yet, by arriving at this signature, we realize that Hesse would come across as and be very sensitive, intuitive, emotional, introspective, and any other words you wish to use to describe the Pisces feeling.

Joan Sutherland (page 250) has six fixed and five water planets, giving her a Scorpio signature, which is not too surprising since her Sun and two other planets are in Scorpio, but this re-emphasizes her Scorpionic strength, fixity of purpose and quietly controlling nature.

Sometimes, you will end up with a very different signature than you might expect, as in the case of billionaire Bill Gates. (See chart page 54) With a strong Scorpio emphasis (Sun, Venus, Saturn) the Moon in Aries and a Cancer Ascendant, it is interesting to find that he has six fixed and four fire planets. That equates to a Leo signature and most certainly reveals Gates' flair for publicity and his ability to command center stage. This final signature will give you an additional blend and insight into the personality you are dealing with. At times,

the final signature is difficult to ascertain because the division is fairly even. In such cases, we suggest that you use the Ascendant to break the tie.

Following are a few indications of what you can expect from each signature. Remember, the whole chart must be taken into account, but generally this is an added insight into the person's personality and behavior pattern. If there is no signature, do not be concerned, it just means the chart is very well balanced and does not fit into any definite category. But when there is a signature, be sure to consider it.

Cardinal Fire (Aries) This is the warmest, most active combination, often finding you with a fiery temperament and a strong independent streak.

Cardinal Earth (Capricorn) Ambitious and social, it is important that you develop a sense of material achievement.

Cardinal Air (Libra) Social, usually courteous, you do best when interacting with others.

Cardinal Water (Cancer) Solicitous, affectionate and sentimental, you are usually home and family loving.

Fixed Fire (Leo) You can be showy, strong-willed and individualistic and take pride in your achievements.

Fixed Earth (Taurus) Set in your ways, fond of sweets, you revel in luxurious surroundings.

Fixed Air (Aquarius) Constantly seeking knowledge, the unusual attracts you and you are a "people" person.

Fixed Water (Scorpio) Intense, motivated and rarely deterred from your chosen path, you love to be in charge.

Mutable Fire (Sagittarius) Outgoing, enthusiastic and idealistic, you can be a prodigious doer.

Mutable Earth (Virgo) Orderly and organized, you enjoy taking good care of your health and body as well as rendering service to others.

Mutable Air (Gemini) Curious and ever willing to try something new, you are usually light of spirit and often versatile.

Mutable Water (Pisces) Very sentimental and adaptable like a chameleon, you could be attracted to music and the arts.

Sub-Signature

You may get an additional insight by using the house positions to get a **sub-signature**. Whereas the **final signature** seems to show a behavior pattern, readily noticed by others, the **sub-signature** seems to **express** inner feelings or needs. To find the **sub-signature**, check if there is a preponderance of angular, succedent or cadent planets.

Then see which of the houses of life, substance, relationships or endings are the most occupied and the **sub-signature** will reveal which area of life (house) is really important to the person. Hermann Hesse had predominantly angular planets with a majority in houses of relationships. Therefore all 7th house (one-to-one) matters were very important to him. Joan Sutherland has a sub-signature of six angular/five houses of substance resulting in a 10th house (or career) emphasis.

Review Question: Please find Farrah Fawcett's **final signature** and sub-signature and describe them. For our answers see the Appendix, page 255. We also urge you to look at all of the other horoscopes in this book and see if you can find some of the standouts.

LESSON 7 Retrograde Planets

We have mentioned the term retrograde quite a few times, and in calculating the horoscope you have seen the \Re (retrograde) and D (direct) symbols in the ephemeris - but, what does this really mean? Is there some special way that one must delineate a retrograde planet?

The word retrograde means going backward (retro = back and gradi = go). But, how can a planet go backwards? For, after all, we know that in our solar system everything continues to move in an ecliptic forward motion. The retrograde planet does not suddenly reverse its motion and go backwards; it only appears to do so. It is apparent because as these planets decrease in longitudinal motion (as viewed from the Earth), they **appear** first to slow down and finally to move backward. This phenomenon can best be explained by thinking of two trains passing or paralleling each other. If you are sitting in the faster train, you will at first feel that the slower train is standing still, and then you will suddenly think that the slower train is moving backward.

In Volume 1, lesson 3, we give you the speed of all the planets. Venus for example takes $224\frac{1}{2}$ days to complete one orbit of the Sun. The Earth, as you know, takes $365\frac{1}{4}$ days. So at some point Venus will be the faster train passing the Earth. But from Earth it will look like Venus is first standing still and then going backward. Since Mars

takes 22 months, or almost two years to complete its orbit, Earth will appear to be the faster train while Mars will seem to slow down and finally seem to have regressed in its path.

The same visual illusion happens at certain times when a planet changes its angular position in relationship to the Earth. Since we judge our horoscopes from the viewpoint of the Earth (geocentric), we have to take this illusion into account and record this occurrence.

Retrograde motion is noted in three stages. As the planet apparently slows down, it eventually becomes stationary. (It appears to not be moving at all.) In the ephemeris you will note that certain planets are at the same degree for one, two or three days, some of the outer ones even for a week or more. Then finally they appear to move backward and are considered retrograde. As the planet is ready to "turn" again, we observe a second stationary period, and then finally it appears to go direct (move forward) again.

Be sure that you mark your horoscope with R (retrograde) or D (direct) and SR (stationary retrograde) when the planet seems to be standing still and ready to turn retrograde, with SD (stationary direct) when apparently standing still and ready to move forward again. All of these different motions can be found in the ephemeris by checking a few days back and a few days forward. If you are using a computer, the retrograde (R) motion is always marked, but it is still a good idea to find out if and when the planet will go R or D or be SR or SD.

In the early teachings of astrology, a retrograde planet was attributed with characteristics like debilitated, weak, unfortunate and other dire meanings. In observing retrograde motion in horoscopes, modern astrologers have found that these terms rarely apply. By using your own logic (which we always urge you to do), you can analyze it for yourself. If the planet is retrograde, it is not moving in its usual overt fashion. Therefore, its action will be less obvious, less open, and more inwardly oriented. In certain cases this can be a blessing; in other cases, it may slow down the outward process of maturation. If many of the personal planets (Mercury, Venus or Mars) are retrograde in the natal chart, the true nature of the person will be less obvious on the outside, because much of the action takes place on the inside. If a R planet rules the Sun, (for example Mercury R ruling the Sun in Gemini), Moon or Ascendant, the person may seem shy or evidence a certain hesitancy in facing new situations. The average horoscope has two retrograde planets.

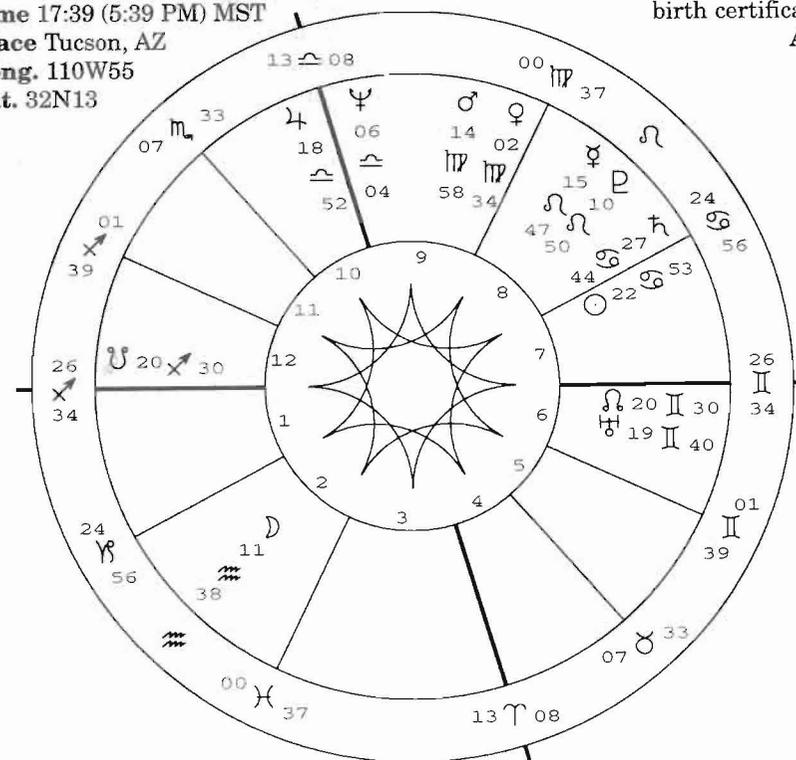
Students ask what happens when there are no retrograde planets in a chart. All other things being equal, the person seems to be quite direct, outgoing and uncomplicated. What you see is what you get, so to speak. See chart of Linda Ronstadt on page 95. She has no retrograde

planets at all, nor does Bernadette, Saint of Lourdes. Very unusual is Graham Nash's chart with six retrograde planets, see page 96. That many retrogrades seem to add a subtle nuance of mystery, the person being less open. We supply a few keywords to explain where the planet in retrograde motion differs from direct planets, but as always, we urge you to use your own common sense when delineating and think of the nature of the planet(s) involved.

Name Linda Ronstadt
Date July 15, 1946
Time 17:39 (5:39 PM) MST
Place Tucson, AZ
Long. 110W55
Lat. 32N13

No R Planets

Source
From her, quotes
birth certificate
AA



By the way — we did say “planets” in the very real sense of this term. The Sun and Moon are luminaries, not planets, and they never appear to be in retrograde motion.

Mercury retrograde Mercury is the planet of reasoning ability, the mind and communication. When it is retrograde, the thinking process seems deeper and more sensitive. There is some innate ability to relate to other people's feelings and thoughts making you less likely to jump to conclusions. Writers frequently have Mercury retrograde, because they find it easier to express themselves in writing rather

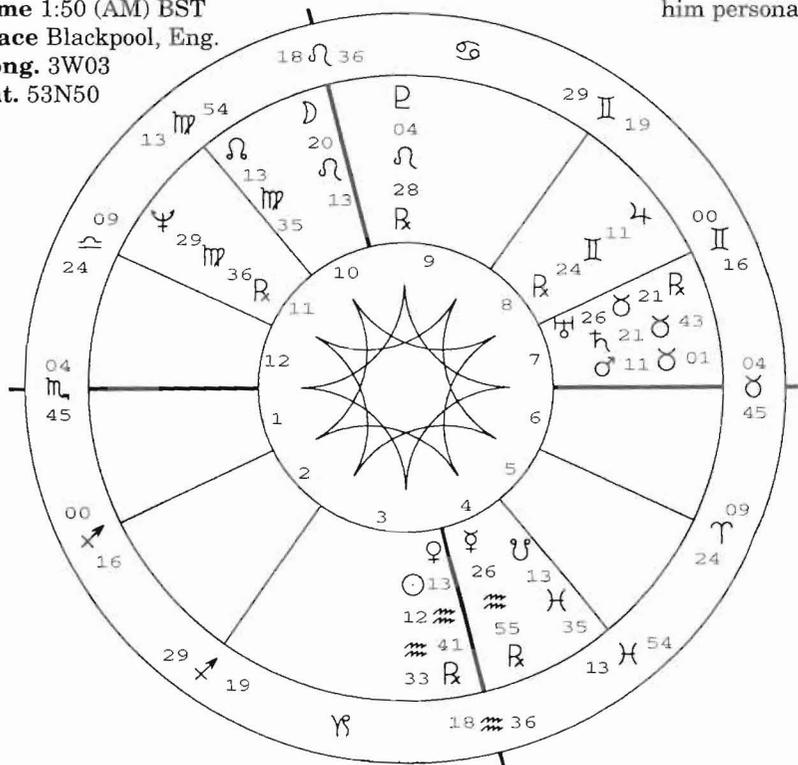
than verbally. Some people seem to have trouble explaining their motives or feelings and will retreat into silence, whereas others become particularly adept at expressing their needs after they mature and have had a chance to work on their communication gap. *Author Norman Mailer, Playboy publisher Hugh Hefner, writer, chef Julia Child all have retrograde Mercuries.*

Venus retrograde This is the planet of affection, social urges and values. When it is retrograde, the individual is not always able to show love and affection, regardless of how deeply they feel these emotions. Just being demonstrative is difficult. The person may be shy. The maturation process can be slow and therefore the approach to love could be immature. Or the individual may take an off-handed attitude to love and romance and this can mark the nymph or satyr. *Actress Jodie Foster, author Elizabeth Barrett Browning and business mogul Ted Turner are all examples of Venus retrograde.*

Name Graham Nash
Date February 2, 1942
Time 1:50 (AM) BST
Place Blackpool, Eng.
Long. 3W03
Lat. 53N50

6 R Planets

Source
 Linda Clark quotes
 him personally
A



Mars retrograde Mars is the planet of action, energy and initiative. When it is retrograde, these people tend to be less competitive, unless they're in competition with themselves. "I swam ten laps today; tomorrow I must swim fifteen." Since so much of the action is self- or inner-oriented, they may seem slowed down in their drive. These individuals are more deliberate and usually work everything out inside before acting out overtly. This way they can avoid pitfalls and quickly catch up with the constant doer. When used negatively, they may act hastily and then have to redo or retrace their steps. *Civil Rights leader Martin Luther King Jr., champion tennis player Steffi Graf and poet Toni Morrison all have retrograde Mars.*

Since the social planets are retrograde for four months and the transcendental planets almost half the year, many people will have Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune retrograde — but here are a few examples to illustrate these planets.

Jupiter Retrograde This is the planet of expansion, optimism and idealism. When Jupiter is retrograde, individuals can develop their own religious and philosophical beliefs, ideals and even morals, rather than just accepting that which they were taught. They seek intuitive answers and find them deep within. They also have the ability to see the broad picture, rather than getting sidetracked in details. They often find avenues for expansion that others may overlook. Actress Carol Burnett, for example, has Jupiter retrograde in Virgo in her 6th house of work, ruling her 9th and 10th houses of ideals and career. Carol took advantage of this by finding her own niche as a comedienne, but of course Jupiter conjunct Neptune helped her in this creative effort. *Soprano Kathleen Battle and inventor Guglielmo Marconi are other examples.*

Saturn Retrograde Saturn is the planet of discipline, the teacher, and it governs the urge for security and safety. When retrograde, of all the planets discussed thus far, it is the prime example of free will and attitude. As its nature implies, a teacher can open up new horizons, make you buckle down and appreciate the resultant discipline, or you can feel hampered, held back, and held down if you resent the teacher and fight the learning process. In Saturn's case, it is not only the sign, house and its aspects that make a difference, but your own attitudes and actions. Therefore, when it is retrograde, it can have the opposite effect.

Negatively used, you may feel insecure or even inferior, because as you look within you don't like what you see. You fear rejection and therefore expose yourself as little as possible to situations that may

result in a rebuff or make you feel this way. You seem to need constant encouragement and you lack the ambition usually innate in Saturn.

However, used positively, you will look within and at an early age already be fairly clear as to who you are, where you are going, and what you will do about getting there. You are more deliberate in attaining your goals in a quiet and unobtrusive way — but you do attain them! Some may consider you to be too serious; however, you do have a sense of humor, only it is self-directed. *Authors Thomas Mann and Maya Angelou, as well as politician Ross Perot have retrograde Saturns.*

Uranus Retrograde Here you are dealing with the planet of freedom, the awakener. When Uranus is retrograde, its inward direction reinforces the urge to be different, to break the chains of tradition at an early age. The need to be special or unique is reinforced. The need to achieve personal freedom, strangely enough, creates the urge to dominate others. Many politicians, heads of state, dictators, and social leaders have Uranus retrograde. How much domination they are able to achieve, of course, depends on the placement of Uranus in the chart; it certainly helps to have retrograde Uranus in an angular house. Examples of political leaders with Uranus retrograde are legion: *Adolf Hitler, Winston Churchill, Franklin D. Roosevelt, Lyndon B. Johnson, Nelson Rockefeller, Robert Kennedy, Joseph Stalin, Aldo Moro and many more.*

Neptune Retrograde Neptune is the planet of intuition, illusion or delusion, and of spiritual awakening. Neptune's aspects take on utmost importance when it is retrograde. If Neptune, by aspect, is foggy or clouded, going inward will not help to clear matters up. On the contrary, the person can live in a deep dream world of unreality or complete delusion. The martyrdom nature of Neptune may become stronger, or the person may only feel worthy when sacrificing for the good of others. With positive aspects to support the retrograde Neptune, the inward action can produce tremendous personal insight; any talent present at birth can be utilized easily and at a relatively early age. Many artists, composers, poets and religious personalities have this position: *artists Pablo Picasso and Toulouse Lautrec, writers Eugene O'Neill, Simone de Beauvoir and Robert Browning, psychologist Anna Freud, singer Marilyn Horne, scientist Marie Curie, composer Johannes Brahms.*

Pluto Retrograde Pluto is the planet of transformation and obsession. Since Pluto is retrograde as much as six months out of the year, nearly half of all people born have it retrograde. Therefore, it is impossible to ascribe definite tendencies to the motion. You might try

to assess for yourself if you see definite traits these people have in common. From our own observations, we can only state that, since Pluto is very far away and very erratic in its orbit, its effects are usually felt at a later point in life.

For a brief illustration of retrogrades in one of the main charts we use in this book, refer to the horoscope of Hermann Hesse (See page 43.) Hesse's Jupiter is retrograde in his 1st house. Jupiter also rules his Ascendant and, as his chart ruler, assumes great importance. If you read our description of a retrograde Jupiter, you will see that it fits Hesse totally. Because it is his chart ruler, it establishes the basis for his personality — always searching, always doubting those pat answers, looking for that illusive something from the days of his early youth. His Saturn is stationary, ready to retrograde the day after his birth. Saturn's station is relatively short — three days only. It has a difficult position in Hesse's chart; flanked by Mars on one side, egging it on to act, and the Moon on the other, urging it to be emotional. Saturn is stronger than either of these; it tends to hamper Mars (one foot on the gas — the other on the brake), and it dampens the emotional Moon, leading either to self-pity or a feeling of not being loved and denied tenderness by his parents until Hesse discovered his 3rd house creativity (Saturn in the 3rd sextile Pluto in the 5th). Saturn is also a part of his mutable T-square to the Ascendant (outer personality) and Mercury (reasoning ability). We can understand that Hesse used the more negative attributes of Saturn as a young man. However, with Sagittarius rising and Jupiter in the 1st house, he was able to find himself and some of the answers he was seeking, and became more certain of who he was and where he had to go. He deliberately went after his goals and most certainly was able to reach many of them.

Time Spent By Each Planet In One Sign Of The Zodiac

Moon Moves 12-15° per day; thus is in one sign for 2¼ to 2½ days.

Mercury Can traverse a sign in as little as 14 days, but since it is never more than 28° away from the Sun, it retrogrades approximately 3 times per year, as if to get in line again.

Venus Requires approximately 40 days. Venus is never more than 46° away from the Sun and retrogrades approximately every 20 months. At these times it may take 2 months to go through a sign.

Sun Moves at the rate of 28-31 days per sign (our Earth month).

Mars As fast as 40 days, or as slow as 7½ months in a sign. The average movement is approximately 2 months depending upon whether it turns retrograde or not. Mars does not go retrograde every year.

Jupiter As quickly as 6 months, or as slowly as 18 months, depending if it goes retrograde, which it does not do every year. The average motion is about one sign per year.

Saturn spends approximately 2½ years in each sign retrograding 2 or 3 times within that period.

Uranus requires approximately 7 years to go through each sign, during which period it retrogrades as many as 7 times, or about once per year.

Neptune Requires 14-15 years to go through each sign, and it retrogrades about once each year, often for as long as 5 months.

Pluto Pluto's orbit is so eccentric that it takes anywhere from 12-25 years per sign. It required 25 years to go through Cancer, but only about 12 years to go through Scorpio. Pluto retrogrades about once each year and for about 6 months.

The planets can go retrograde only when at a certain critical distance from the Sun. Here are these distances:

Mars	-	133°	Uranus	-	104°
Jupiter	-	116°	Pluto	-	101°
Saturn	-	104°	Neptune	-	101°

There is no critical distance between the Sun and Mercury or the Sun and Venus. These two planets basically move faster than the Sun, so at certain times they seem to slow up or even move backward as their distance from the Earth increases. As a result, they never exceed their distance of 28° or 46° respectively from the Sun, despite their inherently faster motion.

From this data you should note the following facts:

1. Any planet that is in opposition to the Sun **must** be in retrograde motion.
2. Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune, and Pluto, when trine or quincunx to the Sun, **must** be in retrograde motion. Mars when quincunx the Sun must also be in retrograde motion. Occasionally, Jupiter when in trine to the Sun may be in direct motion, but this is infrequent.
3. Because of the variance of the planets' retrograde periods there will be certain years during which it is impossible for a person to be born without retrograde planets in their horoscope; example: 1975.
4. When a planet is in direct motion, its distance from the Earth is increasing; when retrograde, its distance from the Earth is decreasing.

Review Question: Delineate Joan Sutherland's retrograde Mars and Uranus briefly. Please refer to the Appendix for our delineation on page 255.

LESSON 8

Intercepted Signs and Houses

Because of the tilt of the Earth on its axis, and its distortion from being a perfect sphere, there is often a variance in house sizes as we move north or south from the Equator. When this happens some signs are found to be completely contained within a house; i.e., the sign does not appear on any cusp, and we refer to these phenomena as **interception**. In latitudes of more than 50° north or south, two or more signs may be intercepted in one house or there may be two sets of houses with intercepted signs.

If one house has an intercepted sign, the opposite house will also contain an intercepted sign. An interception widens the house in which it occurs and therefore complicates the affairs of that house because of the added signs involved. For example, in the horoscope of Farrah Fawcett (see page 32), the 4th and 10th house axis contains intercepted signs — Libra and Aries respectively. Mercury (ruler of Virgo) rules the cusp of the 4th house; Libra is intercepted and thus Venus co-rules this house; and Neptune is actually placed there. In delineating the 4th house all of these factors must be considered. Thus, you can see that the delineation of a house that contains an intercepted sign can become quite complex.

Often, the house axis containing intercepted signs is the most activated axis in the horoscope. And, nearly always, it is the largest house since it contains the greatest number of degrees from cusp

to cusp. Again referring to the chart of Farrah Fawcett, notice that the 4th house starts at 21° Virgo 38' + 30° of Libra + 2° Scorpio 15 = 40° 37'. Compare this to her 2nd house, which contains only a little over 25°, all in the sign of Leo.

A person with a planet contained within an intercepted sign may feel fenced in or held in restraint, until they learn to use the force or power symbolized by this planet. Then they can forge ahead at full steam. If the Sun, Moon, ruler of the Ascendant, or the ruler of the intercepted sign is also intercepted, there may be some delay in getting that area of the life started in the right direction. If, for example, in Farrah Fawcett's chart (see page 32) we were to discover Mars in Aries (Aries in her chart is intercepted) in her 10th house, it would be much more difficult to release Mars' energies. Tensions and frustrations must be worked out, and often the best avenue is through the house the planet rules.

If there are no planets in the horoscope in intercepted signs, the house itself needs attention. In Farrah Fawcett's chart, Neptune is the only intercepted planet. It rules her 10th house of status and career. Thus, one avenue for coming out of the interception is through the 10th house. Of course, the aspects to Neptune should also be considered, and in Farrah's chart her Neptune trines the Sun and Mars, enabling her to use her glamour (Neptune) fairly early. But it probably took much longer to work out certain emotional problems (Neptune squares the Moon, ruling the Ascendant and located in the 12th house).

The Sun intercepted suggests you could be under restraint, especially in the early years of life. You need to find a special field or place in life to be comfortable and stand alone. Often there is a feeling of some lack within the self, and it may be harder for you to relate to others. Usually you are personally involved in matters pertaining to the Sun's sign and house and with dedication and direction you can go directly to your goals. Assassin Lee Harvey Oswald is an example of an intercepted Sun. So are artist Vincent van Gogh and dictator Benito Mussolini whose charts are on pages 58 and 60.

The Moon intercepted implies emotional intensification. Feelings are accentuated but there may be a problem in communicating and at times even a speech impediment (though other factors in the horoscope would be needed to confirm this). There can be some withdrawal at the emotional level and your feelings of rejection might be intensified. When you do communicate emotionally, you can be very effective and others will listen. Televangelist Jimmy Swaggart and Prince Charles have intercepted Moons. So does singer Linda Ronstadt. (These charts can be found on pages 70, 61 and 95.)

Mercury intercepted often means that your thinking processes are not quite the same as those of others. You may feel misunderstood or out-of-step with your peers. When you have learned to accept your own concepts, others may come to admire your gift for intellectual specialization. Scientists Louis Pasteur, Albert Einstein (see his chart page 111) and actress Elizabeth Taylor are some examples.

Venus intercepted suggests that you seek love in an entirely personal way and your love life may often be kept secret, sacred and hidden, or is held apart from all other phases of your life. On the other hand you may feel that you have never experienced real love, for your idea of love is too intense and limited. A creative outlet is of great benefit. Former First Lady Eleanor Roosevelt and author George Sand have this interception. So do Senator Ted Kennedy and entertainer Barbra Streisand whose charts are on pages 68 and 73.

Mars intercepted shows intense power and energy. You might need a definitely specialized goal toward which to channel your aggressive energies. You possess the ability to make whatever you do become a personal triumph. Some examples are French singer Edith Piaf, actress Goldie Hawn and mystery writer Agatha Christie. Also actor Paul Newman whose chart is on page 63.

Jupiter intercepted may indicate difficulties in early life and a bottling up of natural enthusiasm. You have a sense of value that is uniquely yours. When opportunity knocks you are capable of taking advantage of it in a different way than your contemporaries would. General Erwin Rommel, and magician Harry Houdini serve as good illustrations. So do artist Pablo Picasso and entertainer Judy Garland whose charts are on pages 82 and 57.

Saturn intercepted confers great sensitivity to other people's problems and an uncanny knack for solving them. However, things that upset others rarely bother you. You may be inclined to face your own difficulties with fatalism. Wherever you find Saturn there is a tendency to hold back or an inclination toward congestion. Therefore you should develop your outer expression to enable you to take risks to achieve your goals. Two examples are author Joyce Carol Oates and actress Susan Sarandon. Also writer Hermann Hesse and actor Dustin Hoffman whose charts are on pages 43 and 49.

Uranus intercepted denotes a certain timidity of expression, particularly where originality is concerned. There could be a fear of ridicule. Although you frequently are creative and idealistic, there is a need to overcome a sensitivity that will not let you express your

humanitarian zeal. Murderer Charles Manson, champion tennis player Martina Navratilova and singer Lena Horne have this placement. So does poet Emily Dickinson whose chart is on page 76.

Neptune intercepted suggests a desire to avoid leadership. You would rather take a back seat and must be urged to step out and assert yourself. Or, you might become a hermit or a dreamer completely introspective. If Neptune is angular, there is a strong need to reach out to others and this should be encouraged. This is a very good placement for writers, musicians or anyone who works alone. Authors Arthur Conan Doyle and Joseph Wambaugh and singer Bonnie Raitt have Neptune intercepted. So does actress Barbra Streisand whose chart is on page 73.

Pluto intercepted shows that the life motivation is different from that which spurs others. Your need for action often comes from a group feeling as well as your giant need for approval. Regeneration is very important, and you have a deep sense of obligation to investigate life thoroughly and completely, which you should be urged to use. Some examples are socialist Karl Marx, actress Goldie Hawn and murderer Dr. Jeffrey MacDonald whose chart is on page 50.

Depending on which Table of Houses you use, the interceptions may change or in some cases even be eliminated. All the charts in this book are based on Koch Table of Houses.

Linked Houses

Whenever there are intercepted signs in a horoscope, you will find that **two sets of houses are linked together** because they have the same sign on adjacent house cusps. In Farrah Fawcett's chart (see page 32) the 2nd and 3rd houses are linked together as are her 8th and 9th houses. Leo and Aquarius are the signs involved. In Hermann Hesse's chart the 6th and 7th and 12th and 1st houses are linked with Gemini and Sagittarius respectively on the cusps. The activities of the two houses that share the same sign on their cusps are tied together in many ways. The affairs ruled by these two houses tend to blend and intermingle:

First with Second You may earn your own way in life, determine your own value structure, or set much store on material comforts. Mystery writer Agatha Christie and composer Peter Ilyich Tchaikowsky have this, as well as actor Marlon Brando whose chart is on page 85.

Second with Third You could earn through the transportation or communication fields; your values may be influenced by, or may influence, a sibling, or you could go into business with a brother or sister. Singer Cher, conductor Claudio Abbado and artist Peter Paul Rubens have this, so does singer/actress Judy Garland, whose chart is on page 57.

Third with Fourth A sibling may have taken a parent's place; there could have been an unsettled early childhood with attendance at different schools, or a brother or sister may share your digs. Expression and communication may seem easier when in a familiar venue. Some examples are film director Louis Malle, artist Vincent Van Gogh and actor Orson Welles whose charts can be found on pages 58 and 75.

Fourth with Fifth Your children probably love to come home; you could be very creative around the family homestead, or may even be an artisan who works out of your home. Composer Jules Massenet and baseball's top hitter Roger Maris serve as examples, so does Hitler's companion Eva Braun and singer Janice Joplin whose chart is on page 66.

Fifth with Sixth You can work in a creative field and through your work give service to young people (for example — as a teacher), or you may work in sports or coach a team. Your work becomes your first love. Sculptor Auguste Rodin, sports announcer and football star Don Meredith and skater Dorothy Hamill have this placement; so does Hermann Hesse whose chart is found on page 43.

Sixth with Seventh You may prefer working with your spouse or with a partner, or with the public in general (often in a service capacity). Your work may involve the law. Author Erich Maria Remarque, who loved to live with or marry beautiful women and statesman Benjamin Disraeli have this. Remarque's chart can be found on page 106.

Seventh with Eighth You often go far in politics with the support (8th) of the public (7th). You may venture into business partnership or could inherit money through a partner. Much married actor Mickey Rooney serves as an example as does Prince Charles of England; their charts are on page 65 and 61.

Eighth with Ninth Publishing or writing could be tied to mystery or sex novels. You could be a financial expert, researcher or politician and may have a great affinity for or teach the psychic, mystical or occult. Child evangelist Marjoe Gortner, scientist Enrico Fermi and artist Joan Miro are some examples; so is singer Graham Nash of Crosby, Stills and Nash whose chart is on page 96.

Ninth with Tenth You may travel extensively on career matters; education or law often play a significant role in your work, or a foreign born parent or person can be helpful to you in your career. Author Christopher Isherwood, Beatle's drummer Ringo Starr and actress Ginger Rogers have this placement, so do director/actor Orson Welles, singer Bruce Springsteen and artist Vincent van Gogh whose charts are on page 75, 123 and 58.

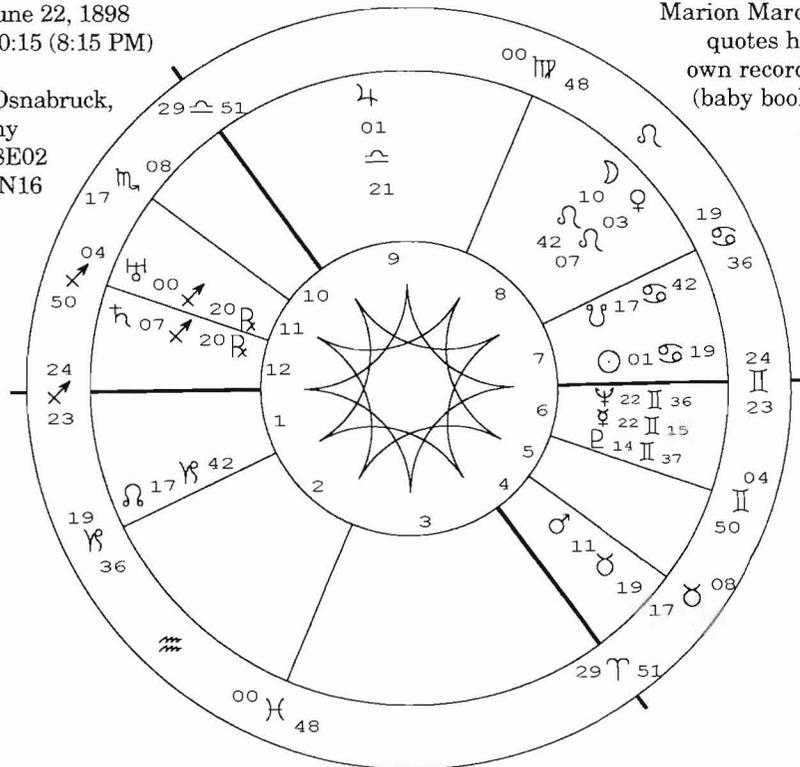
Tenth with Eleventh Friends and social relationships may help you in your job or career; you could work for the government in some capacity (often in the military or in politics); you are usually very active in group efforts in a leadership capacity. Former Vice President Spiro Agnew, opera singer Mirella Freni, President Abraham Lincoln and labor leader James Hoffa serve as examples, so does Senator Ted Kennedy whose chart is on page 68.

Eleventh with Twelfth You may frequently be drawn to charitable work, or to the job of social or welfare worker. You need to have time for yourself or forces outside of your control may cause

**6th House
Linked with 7th**

Name Erich Maria Remarque
Date June 22, 1898
Time 20:15 (8:15 PM)
MET
Place Osnabruck,
Germany
Long. 8E02
Lat. 52N16

Source
Marion March
quotes his
own records
(baby book)
A



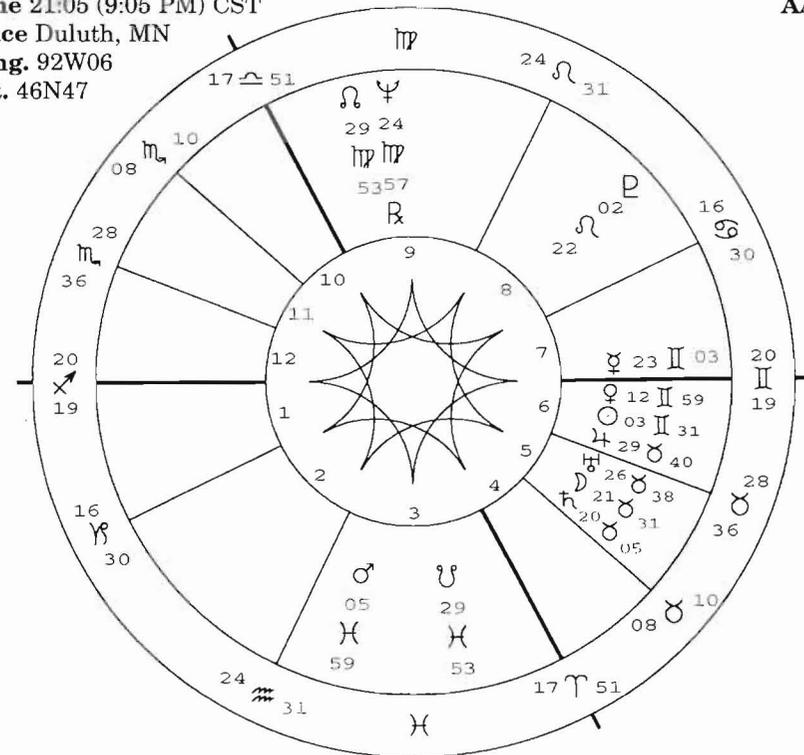
confinement. You are comfortable working behind the scenes. Film director Francois Truffaut and composer Dimitri Shostakovich have this placement; as does Televangelist Jimmy Swaggart whose chart is on page 70.

Twelfth with First You have much inner strength that you can call upon; your personality could require sharpening or defining and shyness or introversion may have to be dealt with. Misused, you can become your own worst enemy. Some examples are Field Marshall Hermann Goering as well as singer Linda Ronstadt and mogul billionaire Bill Gates whose charts can be found on pages 95 and 54.

Review Question: On this page is the horoscope of singer Bob Dylan. Interpret his horoscope for the interceptions, the two sets of houses sharing the same sign on their cusps, and do not forget to include your interpretation of his intercepted Mars and Neptune. When you have completed this assignment, compare it with our answers in the appendix on page 256.

Name Bob Dylan
Date May 24, 1941
Time 21:05 (9:05 PM) CST
Place Duluth, MN
Long. 92W06
Lat. 46N47

Source
Birth certificate
AA



LESSON 9

Mutual Reception, Final Dispositor, Chart Ruler, Planet in High Focus

Mutual Reception

Mutual reception is a term used when two planets are placed in each other's sign of dignity or rulership. For example, if Venus is in Aries and Mars is in Taurus — Venus rules Taurus and Mars rules Aries — the two planets are in mutual reception, or mutually involved in each other's signs. This is considered a very beneficial and harmonious relationship between two planets. It is as though you can blend the energy indicated by each planet into one line of action. In interpreting this placement, some astrologers will read Mars in Aries and Venus in Taurus, reasoning that the two planets are so interlocked or integrated through mutual reception, that they function as if located in their own dignities. We do not quite agree with this.

To cite a few examples: Albert Einstein has Mars in Capricorn and Saturn in Aries, therefore the planets are in each others' sign of dignity and in mutual reception. Mars is in his 7th house where it is in accidental detriment, and therefore not too well placed. Saturn is in the 10th house where it is accidentally dignified and therefore functions well, but in Aries it is in its fall, and not at home with that

sign. Mars does not enjoy the Capricornian reasonable and cautious attitude. Saturn intensely dislikes Aries' hurry and rash wishes. By just interchanging the two planets and delineating Mars as if it were in Aries and Saturn in Capricorn, you would be disregarding the complicated nature of Albert Einstein — the demands he made on his wives and companions as well as the brilliant, yet often rash ideas that emanated from this fantastic brain.

Our interpretation of a mutual reception is that the harmony of the two planets gives an overlay or additional help in bringing out the best that each planet has to offer in whatever sign and house it may be and whatever aspects it makes. In other words, it is easier for the individual to use the most positive qualities possible within the limitations of the horoscope. Einstein's Saturn conjuncted Mercury, which may, at times, have denoted a tendency to feel down or blue, but more often his intense thinking and the flashes of novel ideas (quincunx Uranus) would be held in line or reasoned out because of the mutual reception with Mars.

In Farrah Fawcett's horoscope on page 32, there is a mutual reception between Mercury in Aquarius and Uranus in Gemini. This enhances her unique approach to her home life (Mercury rules the 4th), living with her significant other, Ryan O'Neal, and together raising their son without marrying. It also emphasizes her special acting ability (Mercury rules the 12th, Uranus is placed there). Since Mercury trines Uranus, the mutual reception can work quite productively.

Some astrologers also use planetary exaltations in mutual reception. For example, the Moon in Libra and Saturn in Taurus — Moon exalted in Taurus and Saturn exalted in Libra. We have not found this to work as strongly as the exchange or mutual reception of dignities. But, like everything else in astrology, don't just take our word for this. See if it works for you.

Review Questions: Briefly describe how the mutual reception works in Zubin Mehta's horoscope on page 122. Compare it with our analysis in the Appendix on page 257.

Final Dispositor and High-Focus Planet

In observing a chart sometimes one planet stands out, perhaps it is **elevated** (in the 9th or 10th house) or because it receives and makes more aspects than any other planet, or because it is the **final dispositor** of the horoscope.

Very few charts have a **final dispositor**. To find it, see if there is a dignified planet. In order to find a final dispositor, there must be

only one dignified planet, and no mutual reception. To illustrate final dispositorship we will use Bob Dylan's horoscope (see chart in preceding Lesson on page 107.)

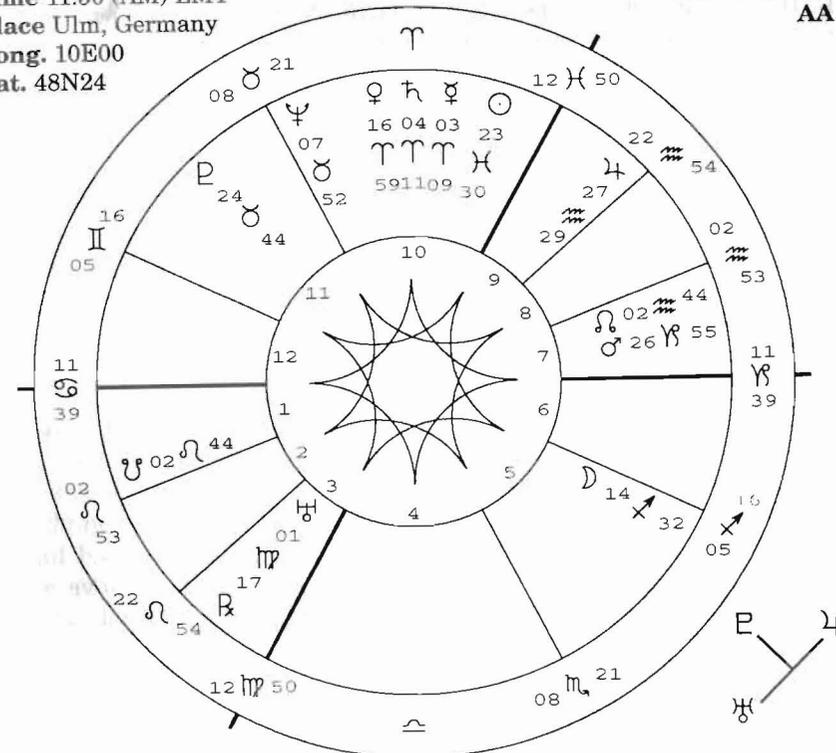
Bob Dylan has the required dignified planet — Mercury in Gemini. The Sun and Venus are also in Gemini, so they are said to be disposed of by Mercury. Jupiter, Uranus, Saturn, and the Moon are all in Taurus, which is ruled by Venus in Gemini which leads back to Mercury. Mars is in Pisces, ruled by Neptune in Virgo ruled by Mercury in Gemini. Pluto is in Leo, ruled by the Sun in Gemini again leading back to Mercury. As you can see, each planet is finally disposed of by Mercury in Gemini, and so **Mercury becomes the final dispositor of Bob Dylan's horoscope.**

In Albert Einstein's chart (see above) you find that Uranus is the handle of the bucket pattern (see next chapter). Uranus is also involved in six aspects as well as being part of a T-square, so Uranus is a **very important planet** in Einstein's chart. This is considered to be a **planet in high focus.**

Name Albert Einstein
 Date March 14, 1879
 Time 11:30 (AM) LMT
 Place Ulm, Germany
 Long. 10E00
 Lat. 48N24

High-Focus Planet

Source Gauquelin birth certificate AA



Any time that you have a final dispositor or a high-focus planet — that planet becomes very significant in the horoscope and needs special attention in your delineation. Mercury, Dylan's final dispositor, is in the 7th house and has only two aspects; it opposes the Ascendant and squares Neptune. It definitely shows his musical ability and his need and opportunity to use his talent to appear before the public.

In Albert Einstein's horoscope, the high-focus Uranus with its many aspects accounts, in part, for his accumulating knowledge since it rules his 9th house and Jupiter. With Uranus placed in the 3rd house of communicating, quincunx Mercury and Saturn, he was not a great conversationalist, but a deep thinker.

Review Question: Try the final dispositor method with the horoscopes of Hermann Hesse, Joan Sutherland, and Farrah Fawcett and see why they **do not** have a final dispositor. Our answers will be found in the Appendix on page 257.

The Chart Ruler

The ruler of the chart, sometimes referred to as the personal ruler, is the planet that rules the Ascendant. If this planet is actually located in the rising sign, the person is typical of the sign. If, however, this planet is in another sign (which is more often the case), you have to blend both to gain an understanding of the personality. This is why no two people are alike, even though they may share the same rising sign.

For example, Hermann Hesse, (see chart, page 43.) Lenny Bruce, and Timothy Leary have Sagittarius rising. (see Leary's horoscope on page 118.) Hesse has Jupiter in Sagittarius in the 1st house; Leary's Jupiter is in Virgo, in his 9th house; Bruce's Jupiter is in his 1st house, but in Capricorn. Quite a difference when it comes to interpreting the character, appearance, and personality of these three people. The house that the ruler of the Ascendant is in shows where the person is particularly active and where he really wants to be.

Composer Frederic Chopin's chart ruler is Mercury in Aquarius in the 6th house. He started his musical career at the ripe age of six and true to a 6th house chart ruler, worked and worked. He composed more than 27 etudes, 24 preludes, 70 nocturnes, 59 mazurkas, 16 polonaises, 14 waltzes to mention but a few. All of this he accomplished in a life span of less than forty years. This hyperactive and highly nervous genius (Mercury square Uranus) had a burning love affair with Madame Dudevant, better known as George Sand and he succumbed to tuberculosis in October 1849. (See chart, page 114.)

Here are a few keywords to show you how the chart ruler expresses in the different houses, but **be sure to also look at aspects** as you delineate (Hesse's Jupiter for example is part of a mutable T-cross which has to be taken into consideration).

Chart Ruler in the 1st House You are the self-made, do-it-yourselfer, who expresses his or her own views actively.

Chart Ruler in the 2nd House Assets, money and possessions are important as well as establishing your own value system. Security and self-worth will be prime motivations.

Chart Ruler in the 3rd House You have a need to communicate in every which way, to be mentally or intellectually active; dealings with relatives may become important.

Chart Ruler in the 4th House You of all people really need a home base and you are often very involved with family, foundations or real estate.

Chart Ruler in the 5th House Self-expression through love, creativity or children is one of your deepest needs; you enjoy fun, games and romance in many forms.

Chart Ruler in the 6th House You can be the workaholic of the zodiac or, if you don't find a field that suits, a hypochondriac. Routine and method are very important to your scheme of things.

Chart Ruler in the 7th House Other people — the public and partners — are important. You have a need to share activity and engage in competition, friendly or otherwise. You express best with or through another person.

Chart Ruler in the 8th House You find it easy to work well with the resources of others (monetary affairs, banking, etc.) or attract support from others (politicians). Sex or research may become predominant factors in your life.

Chart Ruler in the 9th House You function well in areas of higher education, travel, law, religion, philosophy and ideas. Ideals are more important to you than anything else.

Chart Ruler in the 10th House Ego expression and career fulfillment represent your foremost needs. Government, prestige, politics or one of your parents may play a vital role in your ability to achieve.

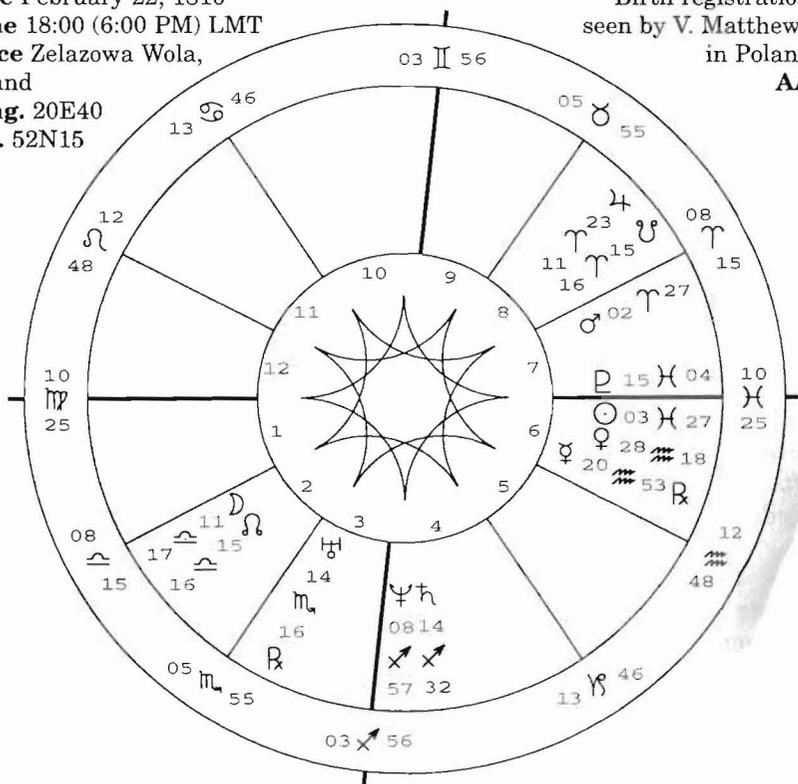
Chart Ruler in the 11th House You work well with groups, humanitarian causes, goals, friends, and outer circumstances. Social activities may play a big role in your life.

Chart Ruler in the 12th House You may thrive on behind-the-scenes activity or be somewhat withdrawn, preferring to keep personal affairs private. You need to work on developing inner strength to draw on when needed, and take advantage of your potential spiritual outlook, compassionate nature and artistic ability.

Review Question: Please fully interpret Hesse's chart ruler Jupiter. See our delineation in the Appendix page 258.

Name Frédéric Chopin
Date February 22, 1810
Time 18:00 (6:00 PM) LMT
Place Zelazowa Wola, Poland
Long. 20E40
Lat. 52N15

Source
 Birth registration seen by V. Matthews in Poland
 AA



LESSON 10 Chart Patterns

A horoscope is like the individual it represents; it should first be seen as a whole before we take it apart. The fact that the Sun is in Virgo and the Moon and the other planets are likewise placed at various points in the zodiac, is of no real value until they are seen in relation to the pattern of the entire chart and therefore applied to the whole context of a person's life. Ultimately the delineating of any chart is broken down into the details of signs, houses, aspects, and other factors. This can be done much more intelligently if the interpreter has a total concept of the horoscope, or, as we choose to call it, an overview.

Astrologer Marc Edmund Jones was the first one to make use of patterns which he called focal determinators. Jones' books, *The Guide to Horoscope Interpretation* and *Essentials of Astrological Analysis*, give much insight into the subject which we outline in this lesson. Jones classified these focal determinators, which are basically geometric forms, into **seven basic types** which can be recognized at a glance. Astrologer Robert Carl Jansky did much in-depth research into Jones' original material, and added **an eighth type** which he called a **Fan pattern**. He and Marion March had many discussions about a ninth possible type and after his untimely death in 1980 Marion and her students worked on Jansky's idea which basically consisted of a **Fan**

pattern, but with two singletons instead of one. After one year of toiling with this, we were satisfied that it really worked, that it looked like a **Wheelbarrow** and acted like one.

In our own research, we have found the nine basic types of patterns to be significant, because they seem to pull the entire chart or the entire individual into a definite direction. The keywords we give for each pattern will show you the direction. We have found that certain horoscopes do not fall into any of these nine patterns. That is exactly what makes the pattern study valuable. Not every chart has a pattern, just as every person does not have an overall motivation. Only those that truly do should be interpreted as having a set pattern.

We divide these nine patterns into three categories:

- 1) **Uniform** or interconnected SPLASH, LOCOMOTIVE, BOWL, BUNDLE
- 2) **Biform** or divided into two areas SEESAW, BUCKET, FAN
- 3) **Triform** or divided into three areas TRIPOD, WHEELBARROW

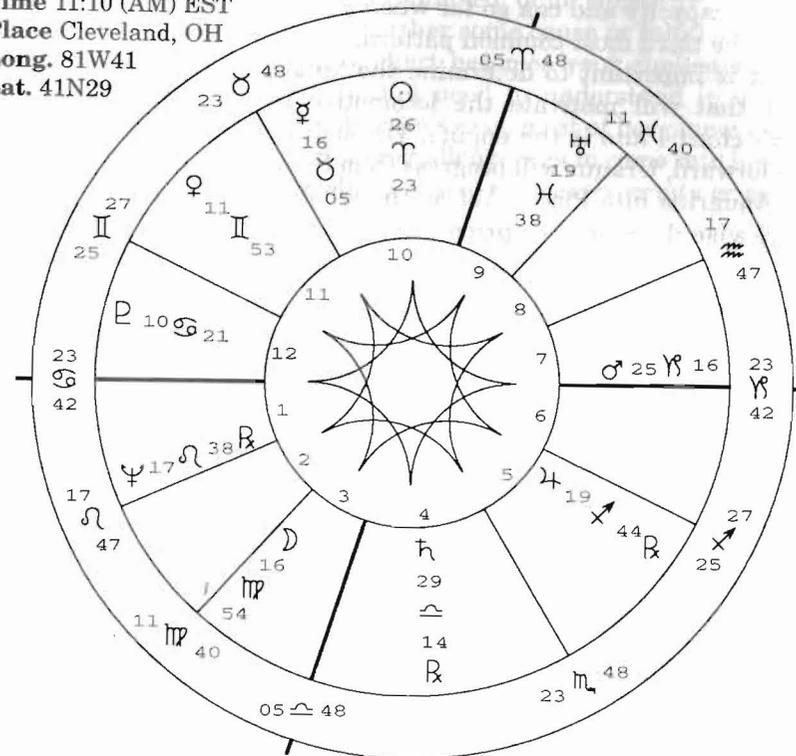
In establishing the pattern, we use only the 10 planets. In drawing charts, some people find it wise to put the planets in one color and any additional factors (nodes, parts, etc.) in another. Jones used a totally visual approach; Jansky uses a visual and mathematical approach. For example, the **Tripod** pattern (which Jones called **Splay**) divides the chart into three distinct areas where planets are bunched together, the rest of the chart being empty. Jones felt that if it looks like three areas, that's good enough. Jansky felt that in order to be a perfect **Tripod**, the three areas should be linked by trines from at least one of the planets in each group. Obviously Jansky's method is even more potent, since not only do we have a visual, but also an astrological direction. However, we find that both approaches work.

The Splash Pattern [Uniform or interconnected] (See conductor Henry Mancini's horoscope below.) All ten planets are well divided around the wheel. Ideally, there is no conjunction anywhere. It makes no difference which planet is where; it's the pattern that counts. This shows a universal type person who can do many things well. As one door closes, the next one opens. You can create order out of confusion. At its most negative, splash charts indicate a scattering of energies or a person who is off in all directions.

Name Henry Mancini
Date April 16, 1924
Time 11:10 (AM) EST
Place Cleveland, OH
Long. 81W41
Lat. 41N29

Splash

Source
 Birth certificate
 AA



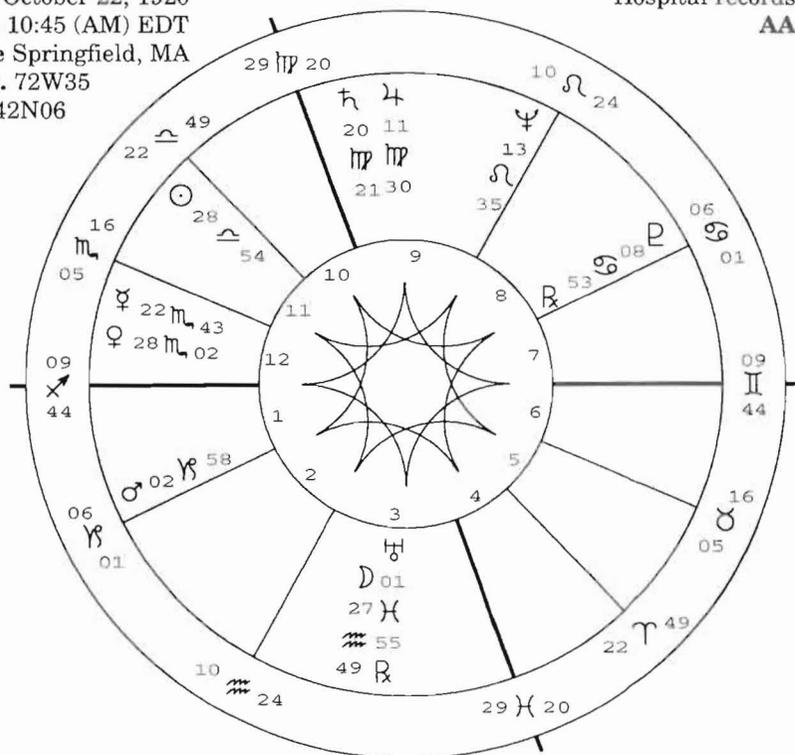
The Locomotive Pattern [Uniform or interconnected] (See Timothy Leary's horoscope below.) All ten planets are placed within two-thirds of the chart leaving an empty trine (120° segment). According to Jansky this formation is not valid if within the pattern there is an open space that exceeds 65°. The Locomotive gives a certain balance, since the empty trine symbolically gives a free span of experience set against the limited span embraced by the two thirds. Yet this can give a strong sense of lack forcing you to solve problems or perform tasks. It shows that you can be self-motivated and bring much power to bear in order to achieve. You may be moved by external factors rather than by your own tendencies. Yet you have much practical capacity and can go far when you use this ability positively. This is the third most common pattern.

It is important to determine the 'engine' of this pattern, the planet that will motivate the locomotive into action. In Timothy Leary's chart Pluto is the engine. Through the years, as the planets move forward, Uranus will progress from Pisces to Aries and the Moon from Aquarius into Pisces. Yet as the whole chart moves forward in a clockwise direction, Capricorn will come to the Ascendant, then

Name Timothy Leary
Date October 22, 1920
Time 10:45 (AM) EDT
Place Springfield, MA
Long. 72W35
Lat. 42N06

Locomotive

Source
 Hospital records
AA



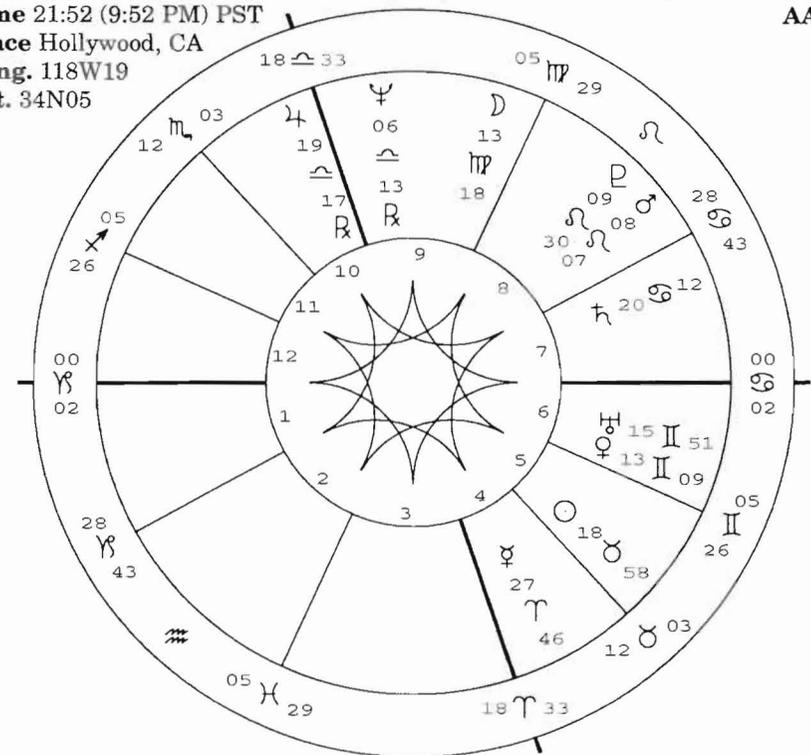
Aquarius. Therefore Pluto will pull the planets just as any engine pulls any train. You can also observe the 'caboose' planet which in this chart is Uranus. So Timothy Leary was driven and motivated by his power (Pluto) and thrived on his unique approach to life (Uranus).

The Bowl Pattern [Uniform or interconnected] (See TV and film actress Candice Bergen's horoscope below.) All the planets lie to one side of the zodiac and occupy only one-half (or 180°) of the chart. This pattern is even more pronounced when the angles are involved (division by Equator or Meridian). Ideally the two planets forming the rim of the bowl should form an opposition to each other. With a Bowl pattern you are usually very self-contained, quite subjective, and often self-satisfied. You may need to further some cause or fulfill a mission. The unoccupied portion of the chart becomes your challenge — the unknown quality you wish to and need to understand in order to function properly. In Candice Bergen's case, most of her planets are on the western side of her chart, her challenge was to come into her own, to do things for and by herself, to utilize the nearly empty or eastern side of the chart.

Name Candice Bergen
Date May 9, 1946
Time 21:52 (9:52 PM) PST
Place Hollywood, CA
Long. 118W19
Lat. 34N05

Bowl

Source
 Birth certificate
AA

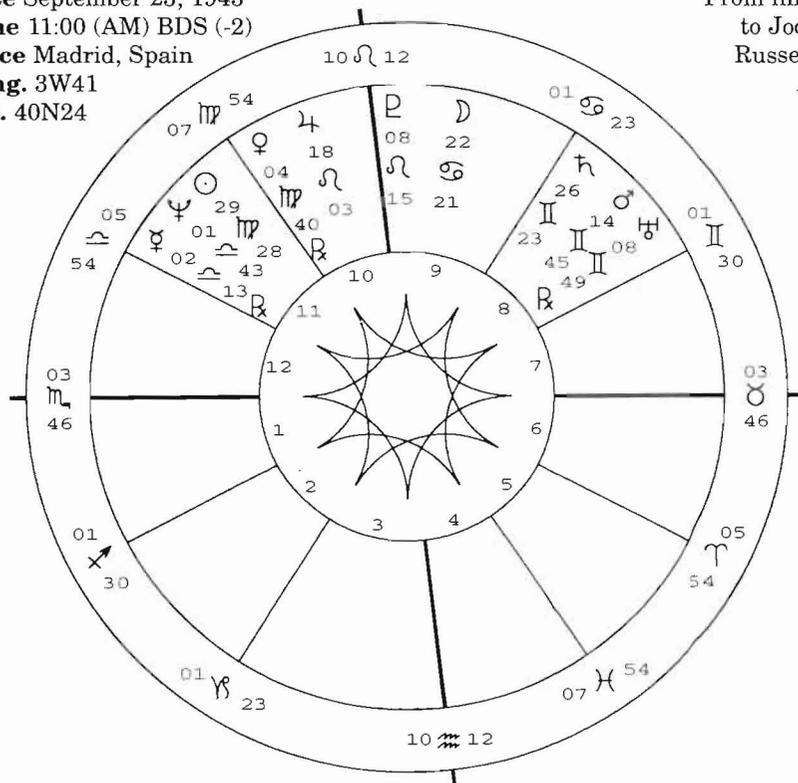


The Bundle Pattern [Uniform or interconnected] (See Spanish singer Julio Iglesias' horoscope below.) Also called the **Wedge**, this horoscope pattern is nearly the opposite of the splash. All ten planets are concentrated within the narrow confines of a trine; therefore, the focus is very one-sided, the energies tremendously concentrated and confined. Yet with this type of pattern you may be able to make much of very little and often get unanticipated results. Used positively, you can start with small beginnings, and as you work yourself out of the bounds of the **Bundle**, you can build on solid ground. Negatively, you may be rather inhibited or try to force your limited views on others. Julio Iglesias serves as a very typical example of someone who worked his way up from a small beginning and found a way to sing himself into nearly every female's heart all over the world. Of course the trine between Uranus and Mercury, the two rim planets of the Bundle, helped to make his career (Mercury in the 10th house) so appealing to the public (Uranus in the 7th house).

Name Julio Iglesias
Date September 23, 1943
Time 11:00 (AM) BDS (-2)
Place Madrid, Spain
Long. 3W41
Lat. 40N24

Bundle

Source
 From him
 to Jodi
 Russell
A

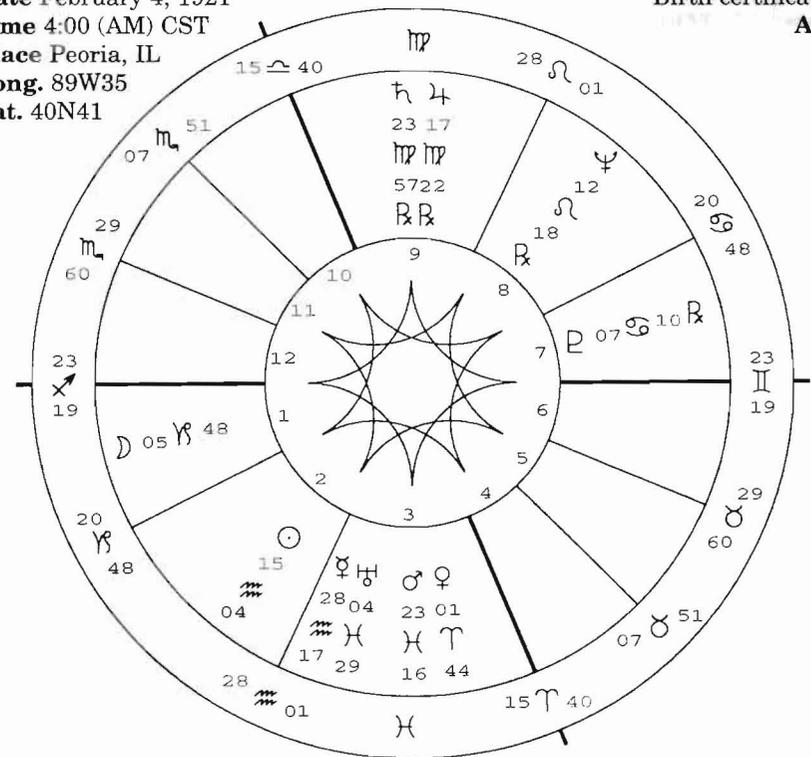


The See-Saw Pattern [Biform or divided into two areas] (See feminine activist Betty Friedan's horoscope below.) Also called the **hourglass**, you find two groups of planets opposed to each other, as for example two houses with planets opposing three houses with planets. According to Jansky, this pattern requires a square of open space on one side and more than a sextile of open space on the other side. This is the most common of all of the patterns. Here you need to learn how to weigh and balance your life, because your natural pattern is that of the teeter-totter, being pulled first in one direction and then the other, just like Betty Friedan — the true housewife and mother versus the feminist and author. You may be prone to act under a consideration of the opposing view and therefore tend to live in a world of conflict. Yet, when this energy is positively used, you are capable of unique achievements, because you can learn true awareness by understanding and using the opposite polarity. Used negatively, you may waste your time and energy.

Name Betty Friedan
Date February 4, 1921
Time 4:00 (AM) CST
Place Peoria, IL
Long. 89W35
Lat. 40N41

See-Saw

Source
 Birth certificate
AA

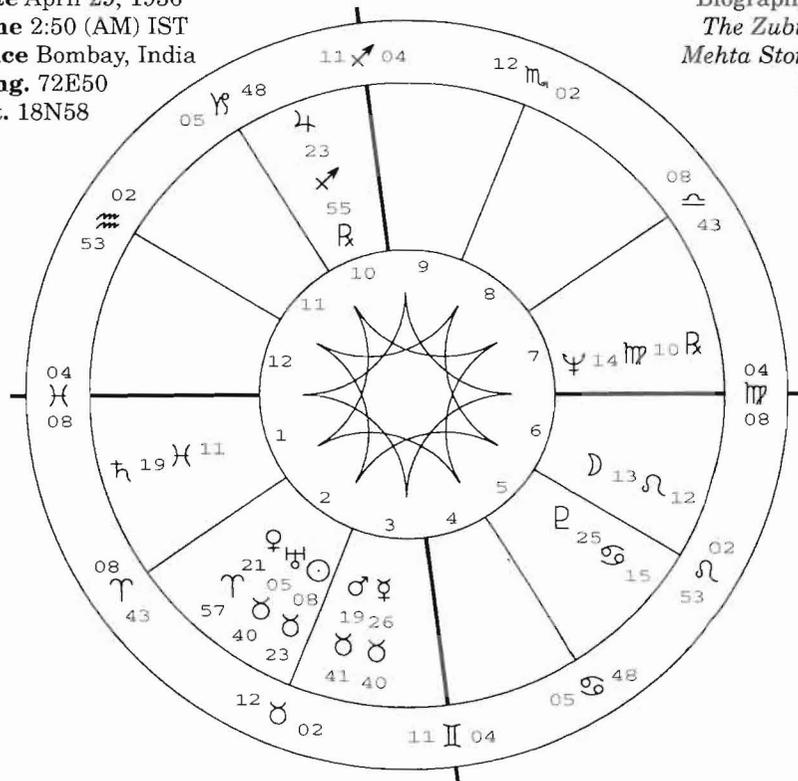


The Bucket Pattern [Biform or divided into two areas] (See conductor Zubin Mehta's horoscope below.) This pattern looks like a **Bowl** with a handle on it. This handle or singleton becomes all-important; it represents the outlet for the energies stored in the bowl. It is the singleton that can indicate the special capacity or talent through which you express yourself. The position of this singleton or handle is important too. If it stands straight up, in relationship to the bowl, you know what to do and how to go after it. If it leans to the left, you know and feel what you want, but may lose steam half way in going after it and so you have to try harder. If it leans to the right, you may overdo and put forth more effort than is really necessary. Conductor Zubin Mehta's handle stands pretty straight (Jupiter, the singleton, is 94° away from rim planet Neptune and 99° away from the other rim planet, Saturn) Operating positively the **Bucket** pattern can inspire or teach others; at its worst, you may become an agitator. The **Bucket** pattern is the second most common pattern.

Name Zubin Mehta
Date April 29, 1936
Time 2:50 (AM) IST
Place Bombay, India
Long. 72E50
Lat. 18N58

Bucket

Source
 Biography:
The Zubin Mehta Story
B

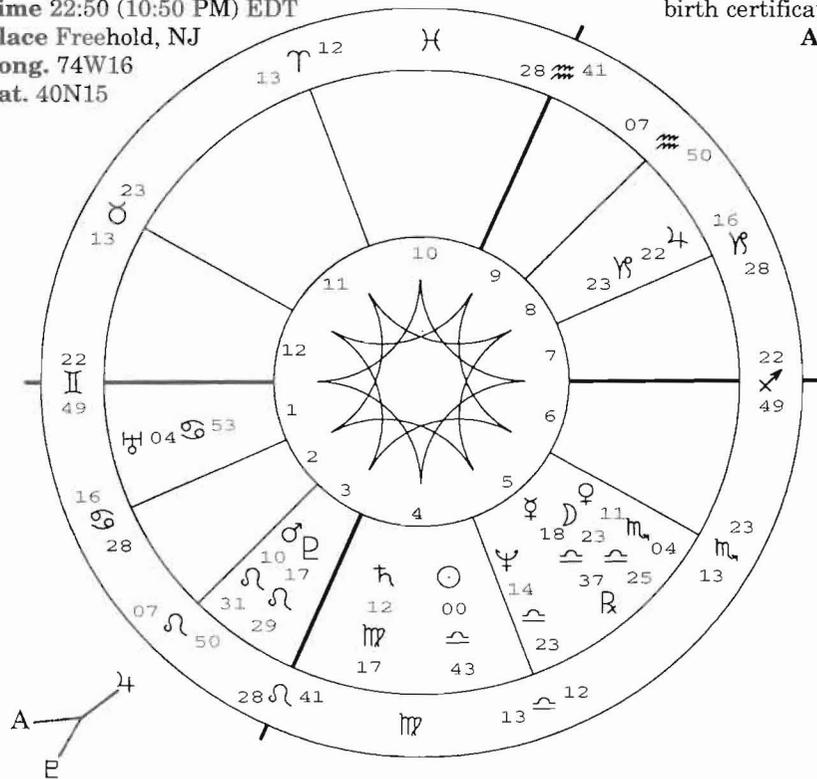


The Fan Pattern [Biform or divided into two areas] (See musician Bruce Springsteen's horoscope below.) This pattern coined by Jansky is similar to the **Bucket** pattern. Only instead of a **Bowl**, we have a tight **Bundle** and one **singleton** planet as an outlet for all the energies. But there is one more difference in those two patterns. In the **Bucket** the singleton really seems to work as an outlet or channel for the nine planets contained in the **Bowl**. In the **Fan** pattern, it seems to rather act as input to the **Bundle**, as if it were in the driver's seat directing the **Bundle** into action. Jansky felt the **handle** of the **Bundle** is the "cause" whereas the **handle** of the **Bowl** is the "effect." The resulting interpretation is therefore nearly the opposite and the momentum generated is even greater. In Bruce Springsteen's case, Jupiter's bounty, largesse and imagination, as well as the depth of the 8th house, imbues his entire chart and gives him that special glow that so attracts the public.

Name Bruce Springsteen
Date September 23, 1949
Time 22:50 (10:50 PM) EDT
Place Freehold, NJ
Long. 74W16
Lat. 40N15

Fan

Source
 Gauquelin
 birth certificate
AA

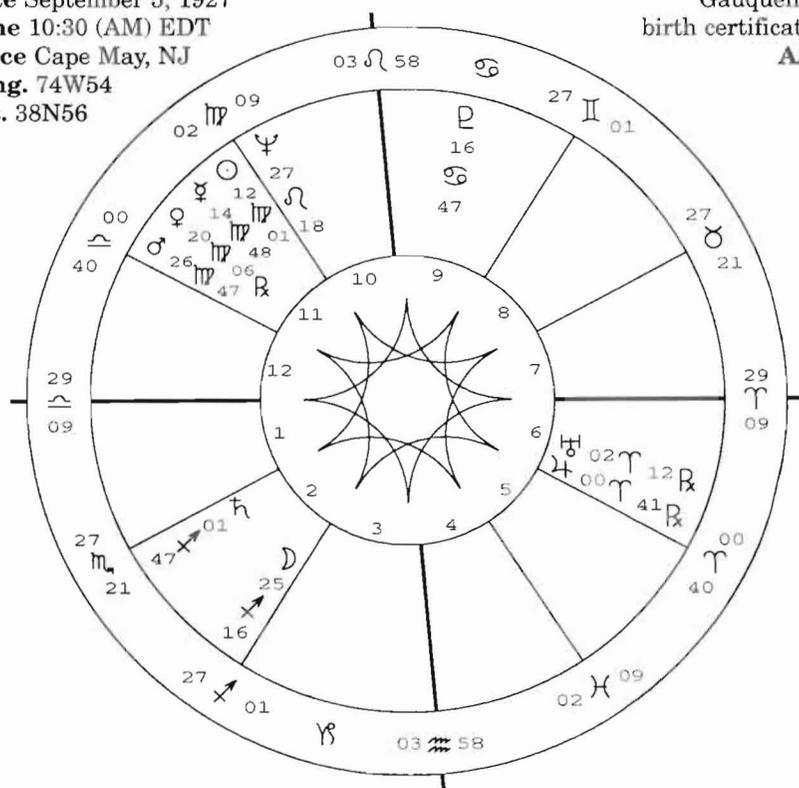


The Tripod Pattern [Triform or divided into three areas] (See banker Paul Volcker's horoscope below.) Called the splay pattern by Jones, this pattern has three distinct points in the chart, and if perfect, some of the planets within the three points form a grand trine. But even better, the pattern provides a firm platform from which to work, much like the three-legged stand we call a tripod. Just like Paul Volcker, brilliant Federal Reserve chairman, whose three distinct areas (Jupiter and Uranus in one cluster, Saturn and Moon in another and Pluto, Neptune, Sun, Mercury, Venus and Mars as a third group) give him a better footing than any grand trine could. This pattern has great momentum and can rarely be limited to one point of application. The harmonious flow created by the three points, where one reaches out for the other will be helpful.

Name Paul Volcker
Date September 5, 1927
Time 10:30 (AM) EDT
Place Cape May, NJ
Long. 74W54
Lat. 38N56

Tripod

Source
 Gauquelin
 birth certificate
 AA

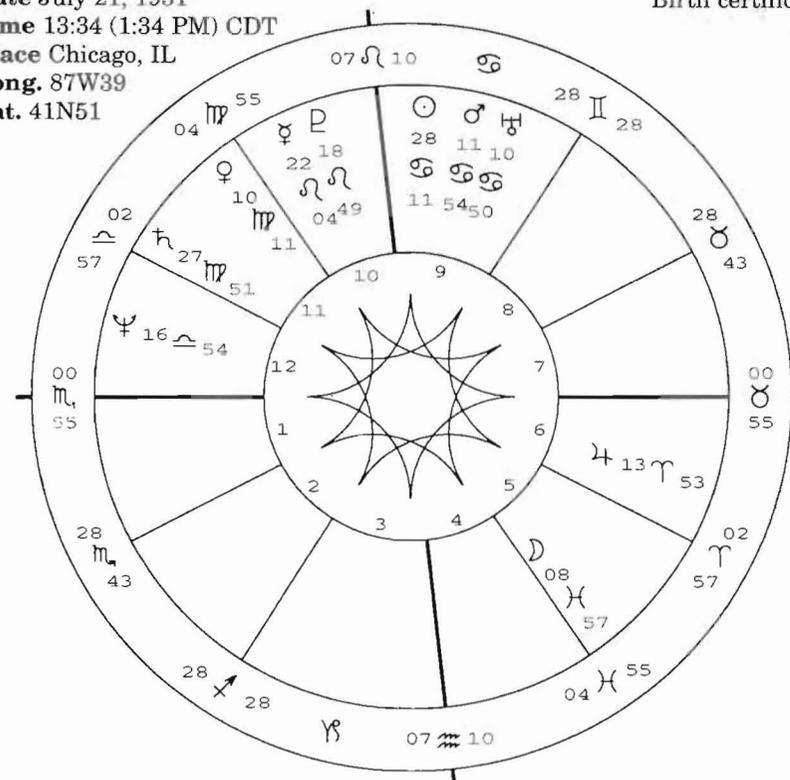


The Wheelbarrow [Triform or divided into three areas] (See actor Robin Williams' horoscope below.) A **Bundle** pattern, contained within a trine, forms the body of the **Wheelbarrow**, while **two singletons** form the handles. If perfect, the handles are equi-distant from the **Bundle**, but they can be as close as a sextile on one side, or as far apart as a quincunx on the other. The even or uneven placement of these handles seems to make the difference in how the energies can be used. In observing hundreds of patterns, we have found that a chart can still be considered to be a **Wheelbarrow** even if the main body is somewhat smaller (a square) or larger than a **Bundle** or trine. The important question seems to be: "Where are the handles and how well do they enable you to balance the barrow and the load contained therein?"

Name Robin Williams
Date July 21, 1951
Time 13:34 (1:34 PM) CDT
Place Chicago, IL
Long. 87W39
Lat. 41N51

Wheelbarrow

Source
 Birth certificate
 AA



Since this is such a new pattern, we will briefly describe the most important concepts of the relationship of the handles to the rest of Robin Williams' chart. The "barrow" part of the **Wheelbarrow** is very tight, contained within a square (Uranus at 10 Cancer to Neptune at 16 Libra — a challenge to face his reality). The handles are very uneven, with Jupiter in the 6th house (work) only 87° away from the rim planet Uranus. The Moon, the second handle, in his creative 5th house, is 142° away from the other rim planet, Neptune in the 12th. It will be hard for him to balance the body or "barrow" part of the **Wheelbarrow** which leans to the right and therefore emphasizes the Uranus/Jupiter part of his nature while repressing the Moon/Neptune side. The public sees his uniqueness, while he hides his soft, emotional side.

Review Question: Please interpret the **Bundle** pattern for Julio Iglesias. Our interpretation is given in the Appendix on page 258. For additional learning, try to delineate the other charts in this chapter for yourself as well.

LESSON 11

The Overview of the Chart

We have talked time and time again of looking at the chart as a whole and examining the basic overview of the horoscope. In Volume I, before we asked you to delineate Mozart's horoscope with us, we gave a brief overview based on the knowledge you had at that point. Then, and now, we stress that each person is unique; therefore, we must first look at the overall picture before dissecting the chart. This overall picture, which we call the **overview**, has to be kept in mind **at all times** as you delineate planet by planet and aspect by aspect. It is this overview that enables you to discriminate and judge in selecting your keywords and key phrases.

To really see the person as a whole, we start with the most obvious — a pictorial look at the horoscope. How many planets are there above and how many below the horizon; how many planets are east and how many west of the meridian? Does the horoscope have a chart pattern? (See Lesson 10.) How are the qualities and elements distributed; are there compensations by house position, and does this person equate to a certain signature? (See Lesson 6.) Is there a final dispositor, a mutual reception? Which planet rules the chart, or is there a planet in high focus? (See Lesson 9.) Are there any interceptions? Are there many or no retrograde planets? (See Lessons 7 and 8.) How many

planets are dignified or exalted, or in detriment or fall? Are these planets of great importance in the chart? Are there any configurations in the chart and how many houses do they involve? (See Lesson 6.) If there are no configurations, which are the most exact aspects? They will signify the greatest energy and have much to say about the basic character of the individual.

After you have determined all of these facts, you should already have a pretty good idea of the kind of person you are dealing with. **Never forget this!** If the overview shows a rather mutable person, versatile, and with a splash-type chart, even the most fixed Sun will have to be delineated accordingly. That fixed Sun may help to hold down the scattering tendency, but it will not be as set in its way as a fixed Sun would be in a very fixed chart.

Learning is easiest by example. Let's take the overview of Hermann Hesse's horoscope, (page 43) There are four planets above and six planets below the horizon, a fairly even division, showing integration between objectivity and subjectivity, the ability to look within and yet be able to act without. There are four planets east and six planets west of the meridian. Again, a rather unimportant division, indicating that though at times dependent on or needing others, he can also be his own man with free will to choose his destiny.

Hesse's horoscope has a definite planetary pattern — a bucket, with Jupiter as the handle. Jupiter was already important in this chart since it is angular (in the 1st house) and is the chart ruler, dignified in Sagittarius. Now we see that Jupiter gains additional emphasis by serving as the outlet for the stored energies of the rest of the chart. This handle or singleton is leaning to the left of center; though Hesse seemed to know what he wanted, he may have had trouble following through at times, a point substantiated by the great mutability in this chart.

Since the singleton may indicate the special talent or capacity through which Hesse could express himself, we also observe that Jupiter is retrograde (see our interpretation in Lesson 7 — Retrogrades) and involved in two configurations — a T-square and a yod. The tremendous energies generated with the T-square can be used positively through the trine to Uranus (the awakener) in the dramatic sign of Leo in the often occult and certainly deep 8th house. Uranus sextiles Mercury, which is part of the T-square, substantiating the ability to utilize Uranus. The yod, involving a quincunx from Jupiter to Pluto and to Venus (Pluto and Venus are sextile), makes Jupiter the finger or focal planet toward which both Pluto and Venus have to adjust.

This indicates personal expansion (Jupiter in the 1st house) through 8th house matters, but in a feeling (Cancerian) way, and through creativity (5th house) and regeneration (Pluto), but in a tangible

(Taurus) fashion. So his special talent had to develop from within (Jupiter is retrograde). All of the idealism and philosophical inclination inherent in Sagittarius expanded the personality as Hesse grew and matured. Saturn in the 3rd house of communication in the sensitive sign Pisces was challenging, but also indicated the discipline needed to stick to his guns.

Jupiter's square to the Moon was less productive, sometimes even self-indulging, but supplying a certain generosity of spirit and much nervous energy. Since both of these planets are in an intercepted sign, the emotions and sensitivities are intensified and directed inward. The uncertainties and imbalances between Jupiter's optimism and wishful thinking and Mercury's rational thinking (in Gemini) and wish to learn and communicate its learning, could be applied the moment this opposition was used to become aware of his own and other's needs.

Hesse had no final dispositor, no mutual reception, and we have already discussed Jupiter as a planet in high focus, chart ruler, and part of two configurations. His five mutable planets and five planets in water signs equate to a Pisces signature, this re-emphasizing the sensitivity of his nature, already evident with his sub-signature which was Libra/7th house, suggesting that he needed the reaction (and at times applause) from others. He had no planets in the houses of substance, but two planets in the earth element. Therefore, there was no lack of earthiness but some of the practicality was missing. As we mentioned in Lesson 5, it was hard for Hesse to find his true vocation in life.

We have discussed Jupiter's dignity, but Mercury is also dignified in Gemini. It is angular and it rules the 7th house of partners and the public in which it is placed. Mercury is a part of the T-square; it makes an exact sextile to Uranus. Thus, Mercury becomes another very important planet in Hesse's horoscope. Mercury in Gemini demands detached and cool logic, The Pisces type Hesse equates to and the Pisces planets that square Mercury desire feelings, emotions, and poetic expression. Therefore, regardless of aspects, we have to keep this inner dichotomy in mind when we proceed with the delineation of Hesse's horoscope.

Also notable is the fact that Uranus and Pluto are in the signs of their detriment. Uranus is in the 8th house (Scorpio) where it functions quite well, and it makes two trines and two sextiles which are very helpful. Pluto is not too comfortable in Taurus, the sign of its detriment, and it is not at home in the 5th house (Leo). Yet, the inner tensions and struggles of Hesse's life were all finally expressed in an intense (Pluto) creativity (5th house). In other words, just because something is difficult does not mean it cannot or will not

work; quite the contrary, if the chart is as active and integrated as Hermann Hesse's chart, this can be the challenge necessary to force him to produce.

Hesse also had two nearly exact trines, Sun trine Mars and Uranus trine Ascendant; these served as fine outlets for the tensions created by the T-square and yod. The trine from the public 7th house Sun to Mars in the 3rd house obviously pointed the way for Hesse to communicate and express himself. Wherever we find Mars in the horoscope is where we want to act and do. Hesse most certainly did express himself, and in a very Piscean way as all of his books prove.

After familiarizing yourself thoroughly with the overview, you should have a pretty good idea of who this man Hesse was, what made him tick and why. After looking at the overview, it is a good time to take the chart apart, to delineate it step-by-step, and as you do, always keep the overview in mind. After you have finished the basic delineation as we taught you in Volume 1, continue with the additional learning we give you in this book.

Review Question: Interpret the overview in Joan Sutherland's horoscope (on page 250). You'll find our interpretation in the Appendix on page 259.

LESSON 12

Decanates and Dwads

Decanates

To further refine the reading of a horoscope, there is a method called *decanates*. Decanates (derived from the word "deca" meaning 10) divide each sign (each of which contains exactly 30°) into thirds of 10° each. The ruler of the first 10° of the sign is the ruler of that sign. For example, Aries from 00° to 9°59' is pure Aries, ruled by Mars. The second, or Leo decanate, from 10° to 19°59' Aries, is ruled by the Sun. The third, or Sagittarius decanate, from 20° to 29°59', is ruled by Jupiter. As you can see, each decanate is ruled by the planets associated with the signs of the triplicity (element) — in this case, by the fire sign triplicity of Aries/Leo/Sagittarius.

Thus, a person whose Sun is at 15° Aries will act differently from a person whose Sun is located at 22° Aries. In the first instance, you must add some of the Leo/Sun attributes; in the second case, you look to Jupiter (ruler of Sagittarius) to see what qualities should be

added. The following is a table to make decanates easy to determine:

	0° - 9° 59'	10° - 19° 59'	20° - 29° 59'
Aries	Mars (Aries)	Sun (Leo)	Jupiter (Sagittarius)
Taurus	Venus (Taurus)	Mercury (Virgo)	Saturn (Capricorn)
Gemini	Mercury (Gemini)	Venus (Libra)	Uranus (Aquarius)
Cancer	Moon (Cancer)	Pluto (Scorpio)	Neptune (Pisces)
Leo	Sun (Leo)	Jupiter (Sagittarius)	Mars (Aries)
Virgo	Mercury (Virgo)	Saturn (Capricorn)	Venus (Taurus)
Libra	Venus (Libra)	Uranus (Aquarius)	Mercury (Gemini)
Scorpio	Pluto (Scorpio)	Neptune (Pisces)	Moon (Cancer)
Sagittarius	Jupiter (Sagittarius)	Mars (Aries)	Sun (Leo)
Capricorn	Saturn (Capricorn)	Venus (Taurus)	Mercury (Virgo)
Aquarius	Uranus (Aquarius)	Mercury (Gemini)	Venus (Libra)
Pisces	Neptune (Pisces)	Moon (Cancer)	Pluto (Scorpio)

As you can see from the table, the first 10° of each sign have the pure feeling of that sign and its ruler, whereas the next 10° adds a shading of the next sign within the triplicity of the element you are dealing with. The air triplicity is from Gemini/Mercury to Libra/Venus to Aquarius/Uranus. Or, if we start in Libra, the second decanate is Aquarius/Uranus followed by Gemini/Mercury. If you know your elements, you should not have any trouble understanding the principle involved.

In Emily Dickinson's horoscope (Lesson 6 page 76), the Sun is at 17° 53' of Sagittarius; therefore, it is in the second, or Mars-ruled, decanate of Sagittarius. She had more ambition than would at first be noticed by looking at the Sun's sign. With Mars in Aries, she could be quite daring and had plenty of drive, get-up and go. The Moon is at 23° Libra 59'; the ruler Venus is in the 1st house of self-expression in the third/Aquarian/Uranus-ruled decanate. Uranus is in her 3rd house of communication, so it is easy to see why Dickinson felt a need to communicate (3rd house) her own (1st house) feelings (Moon).

One more illustration: Joan Sutherland's Sun is at 14° Scorpio 08', in the second, or Pisces, decanate of Scorpio ruled by Neptune in Leo. To the rather intense and deeply feeling Sun, we add the sensitivity of Pisces. Since Pisces is a mutable sign, we must also blend in the ability to unflex the rather rigid and fixed Scorpio tendency. Her Neptune is in Leo; it is ruled by the Sun, reinforcing the already existing solar tendencies.

You can, of course, use this decanate method with all ten planets. In our teaching we suggest using it as a minimum with the Sun, Moon and Ascendant — these three representing the most important facets of a person.

Review Question: Delineate Hermann Hesse's Sun by decanate. Our interpretation will be found in the Appendix on page 261.

Dwads

There is another method of sign division, called dwads, an abbreviation for the word Dwadasamas which, loosely translated from the Sanskrit, means duo-decimal or divided into 12ths. This very old system, dating to Chaldean times, focuses on an even narrower area of each planet and permits a yet finer interpretation.

We do not advocate that you use this method for general delineation purposes, but there are instances where dwads can be very valuable — for example, in the case of twins, where there is little difference in the time of birth or planetary positions. The decanate is helpful, but the dwad can pinpoint the very minute differences.

For your convenience, we have included a complete table of dwads on page 134. The principle is easy to understand: each 2½° of the sign takes on an overlay of another sign, this time not by element but in the order of the signs of the zodiac. The first 2½° dwad of Aries is pure Aries. The next 2½° dwad adds a nuance of Taurus. The next dwad is Gemini, and so forth through the entire 12 signs. (The first dwad is always the same sign as the actual sign you are considering. The first dwad of Taurus is Taurus; the first dwad of Gemini is Gemini, etc.)

Again, using Dickinson's horoscope, her Scorpio Ascendant was in the Gemini dwad, giving dexterity and an ability to communicate, which reinforced Uranus in her 3rd house. Assume that Emily had a twin sister born 5 minutes later. The Ascendant in this case would be approximately 2½ degrees later, or at 21° Scorpio 27'. This would be in the Cancer dwad of Scorpio and function on a different level than Emily's Gemini dwad.

Review Question: Delineate the dwads for Farrah Fawcett's Moon and Ascendant. Compare your answer with ours in the Appendix on page 261.

DWAD TABLE

Position in Each Sign	Aries	Taurus	Gemini	Cancer	Leo	Virgo	Libra	Scorpio	Sag	Cap	Aquarius	Pisces
0°-2½°	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
2½°-5°	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈
5°-7½°	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉
7½°-10°	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊
10°-12½°	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋
12½°-15°	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌
15°-17½°	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍
17½°-20°	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎
20°-22½°	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏
22½°-25°	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐
25°-27½°	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑
27½°-30°	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒

LESSON 13 The Lunar Nodes

In Volume I, Lesson 3 — Planets, we supplied you with a brief description of the Nodes of the Moon. We explained that they are not planets but instead planes in celestial longitude where the Moon crosses over the path of the Sun (the ecliptic). We told you that the North Node (also called the Dragon's Head) is considered to be a place of gain, increase and added confidence — the point where you take in or are given to, the location in your horoscope where you should strive to find fulfillment. The South Node (or Dragon's Tail) is a point of release or letting go; it is there you must give or are taken from, and its placement in the horoscope is where you may take the easy way out.

Since we use the Moon's Nodes in our beginning teaching and basic delineation, we would like to present a few more key phrases to help you understand the nature of these sensitive points in a chart.

If you visualize a dragon, you can understand that at the head he starts to take in or consume. As he eats, the food is taken in through the mouth which is located in the head. This is how the North Node works; it is the point where you take in new knowledge, new ideas and ideals, everything that is new to you — therefore, it is the point of gain or increase. As you gain in knowledge, you automatically acquire confidence; as you acquire confidence, you find inner security and

eventually reach the highest point of inner peace or fulfillment that your horoscope promises.

If the North Node, or Dragon's Head, is the point of taking in then obviously the South Node, or Dragon's Tail, is the point of giving out or egesting. But we are not egesting the knowledge gained through the North Node. Instead, we are giving out that which is already within, the knowledge, ideas, attitudes, morals that are already a part of us, based upon our past, our memories, our childhood, or (if you wish to use the esoteric approach) on our past throughout the ages.

Being taken from or having to give may not sound like points we flee to or where we take the easy way out, but think about this. Don't most of us prefer to stay with what we know or are familiar with, rather than reaching out toward the new and therefore unknown? Don't we hang on to that old comfortable pair of shoes as long as possible before we buy a new pair which may pinch or squeeze our feet? That's one part of the problem. The other one is based on the fact that most people find it easier to give graciously than to receive gracefully. To accept without feeling a sense of obligation seems harder than to give, which makes us feel good and important. If you keep these points in mind, you will understand why we tend to flee into the South Node, rather than using the North Node to grow or evolve.

In the ephemeris you may encounter two kinds of Nodes. All American ephemerides carry what is commonly referred to as the True Nodes. These Nodes move forward and backward alternately. They can move backwards as little as 2 minutes in one month or as much as 2½ degrees. But over the years their motion is always backwards. Most other ephemerides carry the Mean Nodes. These Nodes always move backwards and always at a mean motion of approximately 3½ minutes per day or 10 minutes every three days.

Neither Node is "truer" than the other. As the Moon orbits around the Earth, it doesn't do so in a smooth motion, but with wobbles called perturbations. The Mean Nodes are figured as though there were no perturbations, evening out the orbit by taking a "mean" average. The True Nodes are refigured every time there is a wobble in the orbit by calculating a new orbit for each perturbation. Neil Michelsen who produced the *American Ephemerides*, preferred the "True Node" because he wouldn't think of using the "Mean" Node position, though it is much easier to calculate.

The difference can be a few degrees from one ephemeris to the other. Herman Hesse's Mean North Node is 4° Pisces 18' his True North Node is 2° Pisces 50'. Farrah Fawcett's Mean North Node is 8° Gemini 27', her True Node is 9° Gemini 46'.

Since in our delineation of the Nodes we stress house position more than aspects, we feel that either system is fine.

As you become more proficient in astrology, you might wish to read some very interesting books written on the Nodes of the Moon based on a more esoteric or karmic interpretation.

We don't feel that any of this is necessary in basic beginning delineation. In fact, it might put too much weight on something that should only be interpreted as a sensitive point or area in the chart until you are ready to go into a much deeper delineation.

We do feel that you should look at the positions of the Nodes and put your main emphasis on the houses they are in, then look at the sign to interpret how they might express.

To illustrate: Hermann Hesse's South Node is at 2° Virgo 50' in his 9th house. His North Node at 2° Pisces 50' in his 3rd house. His early and rather automatic response therefore was to express through the 9th house (the higher mind, his philosophies and beliefs) but he would do it in a Virgo way, being rather critical of himself and others, analyzing and taking everything apart. Eventually though, to reach his highest potential, he has to use the North Node and communicate (verbally, in writing or painting) his feelings, emotions, and spirituality. In his case it should have been easier, because Saturn and the Moon in Pisces are the arm or focal points of his T-square (Lesson 6).

Farrah Fawcett has the North Node in the 12th house at 9° Gemini 44'. She expresses herself through her work in the 6th house where she has the South Node in Sagittarius. Her eventual fulfillment though will be found by reaching for, or tuning in, on her 12th house North Node. The 12th house when interpreting any sensitive point has to be seen as the subconscious, often the inner, hidden self. When Farrah really looks within in a Gemini (intellectual, detached, mental) way, she will find peace of mind and true inner security.

The nodal axis as it falls across each pair of houses seems to give some indication of family interaction. Here are some examples:

Nodal Axis in the 1st and 7th houses: The person has visible character, personality or appearance traits in common with one of the parents or grandparents.

Nodal Axis in the 2nd and 8th houses: The individual's value system is similar to that of one or both of the parents. They often earn their income in the same field as a parent.

Nodal Axis in the 3rd and 9th houses: Here one shares a religious or philosophical outlook with a parent and the lines of communication with this parent are open and operative.

Nodal Axis in the 4th and 10th houses: This individual often follows in one of the parent's footsteps in a career. Also the parental ties are very strong.

Nodal Axis in the 5th and 11th houses: Here we find someone who socializes with the family, particularly their own children, often to the exclusion of others.

Nodal Axis in the 6th and 12th houses: This placement may indicate a hereditary tendency to illness, both the individual and a parent showing the same symptoms. It can also indicate a strong intuitive bond with one of the parents.

In some astrological books you will find the Nodes interpreted as social relationships or involvement; how the individual relates to society as a whole or social mores, morals, and attitudes. We have not observed this to be as relevant as the interpretation we use, except in progressed aspects, which we will cover in another book.

Review Question: Delineate the Moon's Nodes in the horoscope of Joan Sutherland (chart on page 250). For our delineation, refer to the Appendix, page 262.

LESSON 14

Delineating The House Cusps

Up to now, in Volume I and in this book, we have talked about houses, signs on the cusp of these houses, meanings of the houses and the planets in them, but we have not really discussed the importance of the sign on each cusp. We explain it in this lesson.

Aries (♈) on the House Cusps

Since the 1st house is your identity, outer personality, physical body, and the face that you present to the world, it is the most important house and should be carefully analyzed. In this book we will not give you keywords for appearance, since many factors have to be considered and, at this level, the subject is too complex.

Always blend the interpretation with the ruler — Mars (♂)

Aries (♈) on the Cusp of the 1st House Basically restless, you approach the world in a direct rather than diplomatic fashion. Often quite extroverted and headstrong, you have little or no physical fear; in fact, at times you tend to irritate others with your assertiveness.

Courageous and dynamic, you will fight for your beliefs when it is necessary, but you prefer to use your wits. Usually, you are a self-starter, but may have trouble finishing what you start since it bores you quickly and you're off to the next project. Stick-to-it-iveness is an art you need to cultivate. If Mars is in a passive sign, Pisces for example, you could appear gentler and may be just mildly assertive, less impulsive, more understanding and feeling. Be sure to blend in the position of Mars. *Actress Barbra Streisand, Senator Howard Baker, tennis pro Martina Navratilova.*

Aries (♈) on the Cusp of the 2nd House (Values, possessions, financial affairs, earning power, talents and resources). If you have Pisces rising, inner talents and resources can be important to you, but with Aries on the 2nd house cusp you may not be patient enough to take good care of your assets and might end up with financial headaches. You could have many innovative ideas on ways to make money. If Mars is in a stable sign, you can learn to budget properly and make good use of your income. Impulsive, it would be wise for you to learn financial conservatism. Material possessions are important to you and provide inner security, until you are able to rely on your other resources, as indicated by the horoscope. *Politician Joseph Alioto, actress Carol Burnett, head of the FBI Louis Freeh.*

Aries (♈) on the Cusp of the 3rd House (Communications, siblings, local and early environment, education, short trips). Your mind is energetic, active and constructive. If you have Aquarius rising, the combination of being different, with open and direct Aries on the cusp of the house of communications, can make you a very outspoken and interesting person. You may be a good conversationalist and can hold your own in any argument, but are better at dishing it out than taking it. Unless Mars is well aspected, you find it hard to take criticism. A stable Saturn will help you use your facile mind with greater concentration. You might do much moving around during your early years, and if you have any siblings, the atmosphere in your youth was likely quite lively. *TV actress Cindy Williams, commentator Edward R. Murrow, author/playwright Truman Capote.*

Aries (♈) on the Cusp of the 4th House (Home, one of the parents; your roots, foundation, and real property). If you have Capricorn on the Ascendant, your adolescent years may have seemed difficult; you could have been so restless that you considered running away from home despite a strong link with one of your parents. There may be many changes of residence during your lifetime and they might not all be welcome. You probably grew up in a busy, active household and were expected to do your own thing. It is not hard for you to be a

mover and a shaker. In your later years, you may rule the roost and the placement of Mars will show how well you are able to do it. Unless you cultivate outside interests, you might focus all of your energy at home and become too demanding of your loved ones. Rarely will you spend a dull or lonely old age. *Actresses Goldie Hawn and Anjelica Huston, novelist Shirley Jackson.*

Aries (♈) on the Cusp of the 5th House (Children, love affairs and romance, creativity, amusements, speculative matters). Eager, with a great zest for life, you give your all in fun, pleasure, sports, creative outlets and physical activity. You'd make a great coach or manager as you can inspire others with your enthusiasm. Though you like children, you get along best with them when they have reached the age of reason, else your impatience can show. Since you love life and love, you may use your energy in excessive sexual activity and jump from one love affair to another. If Sagittarius is rising, and Mars is well placed, you often channel some of your idealism into a creative outlet, or you could be quite daring and try to shoot for the stars, with a hobby, gambling, or a life pursuit. *Ultraconservative Senator Jesse A. Helms, Italian tenor Tito Schipa, author James Clavel.*

Aries (♈) on the Cusp of the 6th House (Work, health and nutrition, habits, service given, employees). You are often a diligent and tireless worker; in fact, work is a natural for you, because you enjoy utilizing your energies to achieve success. However, with your nearly superhuman drive, you could push others as mercilessly as you push yourself, and this is not always well received. You do best when self-employed, or in an executive position, since you tend to resent authority and dislike interference, especially if you have Scorpio rising or if Mars is very active in your chart. Despite appearing strong, you need reassurance and function best when you feel appreciated. If you do not use the energies of Mars in work or some other constructive fashion, you could experience sudden illnesses or headaches, but since your basic nature is hardy, you recover quickly, though you might be prone to very high temperatures when ill. *Producer/Actress Penny Marshall, choreographer Twyla Tharp, actor Charlie Chaplin.*

Aries (♈) on the Cusp of the 7th House (Partners, both business and marital; dealings with the public, legal affairs). In order to have Aries here, you must have Libra rising — so partners and dealing with others is significant. This need can lead to a hasty or early marriage, before you are mature enough to know what you really want or find necessary. You seek a strong partner, but occasionally you may resent that person's strength because your Libra Ascendant likes peace and

harmony (as long as it is your way). When you find a partner who suits you, or if you have grown to accept what your partner can offer you, life will seem richer and more meaningful, because cooperation and sharing are very important to your well being. Be sure to blend in not only Mars, the Sun ruler, but also Venus, which rules the Ascendant, to get a good picture of your attitude toward marriage and partnership. *Ex-president Jimmy Carter, dictator Adolf Hitler, humanitarian Albert Schweitzer.*

Aries (♈) on the Cusp of the 8th House (Support from others, sex, legacies and inheritance, taxes, occult matters, endings, regeneration). If you have Leo or Libra rising, your great romantic ardor enhances your strong sexual energy and can afford you lots of enjoyment. With Virgo rising, you might occasionally suffer some feelings of insecurity with alternating periods of brashness. Achieving inner peace of mind is really a necessity; perhaps it will come through financial security. With a well placed Mars, Aries here enjoys using or investing other's resources. You may be preoccupied with death but are rarely afraid, merely ready to investigate it. *Author Ernest Hemingway, composer Antonio Vivaldi, actor Jeff Bridges.*

Aries (♈) on the Cusp of the 9th House (Higher mind, philosophy, ideals, higher education, long trips, religion). If Leo is on your Ascendant, Aries here often expresses in a very individualistic and enthusiastic, even pioneering, way. You could blaze new trails in your approach to life. Leo and Aries trine, therefore you can easily affirm your own personality in all 9th house matters, unless Mars is very weak or has too many difficult aspects. Travel, or any avenue that broadens your horizons, is welcomed. If you tend toward the legal professions, you might do better as a trial lawyer, rather than handling taxes or corporate matters. Your philosophy will hardly be dogmatic or traditional, as you prefer anything that offers a new approach. You could even be an agnostic or atheist rather than accept the accepted. *Actress Vanessa Redgrave, boxer Muhammad Ali, economist Martin Feldstein.*

Aries (♈) on the Cusp of the 10th House (Profession, status, reputation, ego, authority, a parent). With Aries on the cusp of the house of profession and career you can be a dynamo going full force after your desired goals, or you may start ten careers, ten new inventions, ten things that have never been tried before — and finish none of them. Much depends, not only on Mars' position, but also on the Moon if you have Cancer rising. A Cancer Ascendant suggests tenacity, but you could give in to the ups and downs of your emotions.

Sometimes this placement suggests a domineering parent who wants you to follow in her or his footsteps. Since Aries and Cancer square each other by quality, you should have enough challenge and push to succeed, but be sure to blend the other factors in the chart carefully before deciding that this is so. If Leo or Gemini is on the Ascendant, the career outlook takes on a different coloration. Leo trines Aries, so achieving success could be less difficult. In the case of Gemini, the only real obstacle is the versatility combined with Aries' occasional lack of perseverance. However, used constructively, this combination is excellent, especially for sales work. Since the 10th is a very public house, the Aries tendency to be bossy and argumentative needs to be curbed or you might have to fight hostility and combat rivalry on your road to success. You will find that other people just don't like to be bossed around. *Musician Isaac Hayes, General H. Norman Schwarzkopf, actor Robert Stack.*

Aries (♈) on the Cusp of the 11th House (Friends, hopes and wishes, humanitarian interests, goals, circumstances, organizations). Many people with Aries here are involved with large groups or organizations, especially when Gemini rises. If Mars is strong (angular, lots of aspects) you find it easy to exert authority over others and can become a leader without really trying. You probably manage this leadership well, and since you base your appeal on a mental approach, your friends or groups follow you gladly. With Taurus rising, you could face problems because of your dogged determination. If Gemini or Cancer rises, you tend to lack diplomacy and may even get involved in quarrels and gossip, which can cause emotional problems. Often, this placement is good for politics as you have the ability to sway the masses. *Senator George McGovern, Secretary of State Henry Kissinger, general George Patton.*

Aries (♈) on the Cusp of the 12th House (The subconscious, hidden strength, failings, behind-the-scenes activities). You rarely want to take time to look inward, thus do not find out who you really are 'til later in life. When you do become introspective, you can really get a handle on where you can go and then make great strides forward. The Aries and Martian energy is really not at its happiest in a 12th house, subconscious mode, but your dreams may motivate you to achieve. Taurus on the Ascendant can add a stable outlook and an outer affectionate nature, especially with a well placed Venus. If Gemini or Aries rises, it is very important that you find the proper kind of work as a release from possible nervous tension. *President Gerald Ford, actress Mia Farrow, newscaster Maria Shriver.*

Taurus (♉) on the House Cusps

Always blend the interpretation with the ruler — Venus (♀)

Taurus (♉) on the Cusp of the 1st House (Outer personality, identity, physical body). Calm and peaceful by nature, unless either Mars or Uranus are in the 1st house. Regardless of your Sun's sign or the placement of Venus, you need time to learn and absorb impressions. However, once learned, they are seldom forgotten. Usually careful in your appraisals, but you may be disinclined to spend money. When it comes to decision making, you don't like to jump to conclusions. If Venus is in a self-indulgent sign (Leo, Libra, Taurus or Sagittarius) you may over indulge in physical or material pleasures, even at times give in to laziness and inertia. Taurus seeks values, and eventually you will find a true purpose in life and pursue it in a tenacious and steadfast manner. Both men and women are often attracted to and like to adorn themselves with fine jewelry. *Bon vivant Diamond Jim Brady, singer Liza Minnelli, conductor Claudio Abbado.*

Taurus (♉) on the Cusp of the 2nd House (Values, possessions, financial affairs, earning power, talent and resources). This is the natural position for Taurus and unless Venus is very challenged, all 2nd house matters flow — finances, your innate talents and resources — quite smoothly. When Aries rises, Taurus on the 2nd cusp is just what you need to buckle down and see things through. Taurus loves luxury, and possessions could be important to your general well-being. You recognize a bargain and can be a very good business person with a practical approach to resources. With Pisces rising, your goals may be idealistic, and with a well placed chart ruler Venus, music and art may become significant factors in your life. This might even indicate a fine singing voice. *Actress/singer Deanna Durbin, reformer Carmelite nun Teresa of Avila, pianist John Browning.*

Taurus (♉) on the Cusp of the 3rd House (Communications, siblings, local and early environment, early education, short trips). This placement is often the hallmark of personal magnetism. Though you may seem easy-going and pliable, you can be as stubborn as a mule unless you have a Pisces Ascendant and/or Venus in a mutable sign. Artistic, musical or creative, especially if Aquarius or Pisces is rising, these talents might be put to good use in such areas as writing or music. Your intuitive understanding of others is excellent, especially if Venus is well placed. Early childhood was probably pleasant and your youth quite stable without too many moves or changes, unless Venus has difficult aspects. If you have brothers and sisters, you enjoy their company and remain good friends with them. You thrive in

a relaxed and pleasant atmosphere and always try to show your appreciation for the values of other people. *Actress Mary Martin, labor leader James Hoffa, author Gertrude Stein.*

Taurus (♉) on the Cusp of the 4th House (Your home, one of the parents, your roots, foundations and property). You may have experienced a stable and conservative upbringing. Heredity and parental influences are usually strong and lasting. You enjoy your home as a place of quiet, yet you also like to show it off with beautiful possessions, good food and such, especially if Capricorn is rising. In fact, you may be a collector extraordinaire and accumulate possessions which you rarely relinquish. With Aquarius rising, your home might serve as a refuge for you from the ups and downs you often bring upon yourself. If you use Venus positively, your golden years should be fairly secure and happy. *Actress Simone Signoret, artist Grandma Moses, religious leader Swami Vivekananda.*

Taurus (♉) on the Cusp of the 5th House (Children, love affairs and romance, creativity, avocation, self-expression, speculation). Often amorous, earthy and fruitful, children as well as sensual pleasures may be right up your alley. Your tactile senses are strong; you need to touch things for full enjoyment. With Capricorn rising, the placement of Venus makes a big difference in your approach to love affairs and romance; if it is in Virgo or Capricorn, you may be reluctant to show your true feelings, which are rather lusty, because of fear of rejection. Yet, if your emotional outlet is thwarted, much frustration can result. With a well-placed Venus, there could be the promise of happiness through love and children. If Venus aspects Neptune, or if Neptune is otherwise accented in the chart, you may be very creative, especially musically. Though you enjoy the nice things of life, you can be happy with relatively simple pleasures, like working in your garden. You are not a gambler at heart. *Former first lady Eleanor Roosevelt, humorist/journalist Artemis Ward, violinist Yehudi Menuhin.*

Taurus (♉) on the Cusp of the 6th House (Work, health and nutrition, habits, wardrobe, pets, employees). Taurus on the cusp of the 6th house suggests great physical stamina, however you may tend to indulge unless Venus has some challenging aspects. Self-discipline is necessary or you could develop a weight problem. This discipline will also aid you in achieving your goals; without it, you may drift idly. In your early years, throat problems are not uncommon, but are rarely too serious. At work you are reliable and good at detail, though also a bit dogmatic and not prone to change your ways. You are easy to get along with as long as others respect your habits. If you have breezy

Sagittarius rising, people may expect a somewhat offhanded manner from you and are surprised at your diligent work habits. With Venus dignified or in one of the water signs, you may work at some creative endeavor. *Author Philip Roth, singers Vicki Carr and Bob Dylan.*

Taurus (♉) on the Cusp of the 7th House (Partners, business or marital, dealing with the public, legal affairs). In order to have Taurus on this house cusp, you must have Scorpio rising. This usually means that your personality is quite intense, demanding and deep. You desire a partner who brings you affection, sensuality, charm, and enjoys beautiful surroundings, yet one who is also practical and down-to-earth. With your basic stubbornness and fixity of purpose, partnerships can lead to difficulties unless you are allowed to have your own way — or learn to bend a bit. However, that same fixity makes you very loyal; once you give your affections, you do not change unless forced to. With Taurus here, sensual needs should be met, or infidelity might result. *Playwright/diplomat Clare Boothe Luce, TV host/comedian Johnny Carson, former first Lady Jacqueline Kennedy Onassis.*

Taurus (♉) on the Cusp of the 8th House (Support from others, sex, legacy and inheritance, taxes, occult matters, endings, regenerations). If Libra rises, Taurus on your 8th house cusp is also ruled by Venus, which, when well placed, could benefit you through your partner's resources. You may also be financially helpful to your mate. Trying circumstances have a way of working out well and you usually feel confident in your ability to handle them. Sexual matters are invariably important in your life and present few problems unless you don't handle the Venusian energy well. Beware of being too money-oriented. With Scorpio rising, you have a deep, probing interest in the occult. With Virgo or Libra rising, you generally focus on more definite and concrete matters. *Inventor of shorthand Sir Isaac Pitman, actor Richard Chamberlain, politician Patricia Schroeder.*

Taurus (♉) on the Cusp of the 9th House (The higher mind, philosophy, law, ideals, long trips, higher education, religion). With Virgo rising, practical thinking is important to you. Your philosophies, as well as those of others, must make sense. You tend to be critical of that which cannot be proven. Yet, with a sensitive Venus, you may still be quite poetic. With Libra rising you usually have high standards and principles and generally adhere faithfully to them, sometimes to the point of ignoring any conflicts of conscience they may bring. With Leo rising, Taurus (by sign) squares the Ascendant and the resulting energy should be channeled through work, some hobby or a physical outlet. Your religious concepts and sentiments are stable, but the

mystic sense, and appreciation of intangibles are often lacking in your makeup. *Piano manufacturer Henry Steinway, missionary Roman Catholic priest Junipero Serra, TV/film actress Cybill Shepherd.*

Taurus (♉) on the Cusp of the 10th House (Profession, status, reputation, ego, authority, one of the parents). With Leo rising, all 10th house matters are of importance to you — status is significant and your ego needs expressing. If the rest of your chart indicates a commercial orientation, you may benefit from lucky coups in the financial field. You often make a good executive since you are better at giving than taking orders, but you have to learn to delegate instead of trying to do everything yourself. Prestige is meaningful in your scheme of things. You will rarely let anyone know it if you don't succeed since you put up a good front and have a generous, even lavish, attitude. With Cancer or Virgo rising, your ego needs are less obvious but your ambition remains just as strong, only less overt. *Designer Georgio Armani, German physician/neurologist Hermann Oppenheim, baseball star Jackie Robinson.*

Taurus (♉) on the Cusp of the 11th House (Friends, hopes and wishes, circumstances out of your control, large groups and organizations). You are very good at combining business and social activity. If you have Cancer rising, you may tend to mother your friends and indulge them. With Leo rising, you have a deep-seated need to be first, and you love to shine in groups and with friends. With Gemini rising, your expectations and dreams are more reasonable. If Venus is mutable, you should be a good organizer and capable of expending lots of effort in work with groups, such as the PTA, the Elks and the like. *Utah Senator Orrin Hatch, singer/songwriter Jimmy Rodgers, puppeteer/TV producer Jim Henson.*

Taurus (♉) on the Cusp of the 12th House (The subconscious, behind-the-scenes activities, hidden strengths.) If you have Cancer rising, you need money to feel secure since you often embrace many hidden fears and thus feel much safer with a full pocketbook. You appreciate a gentle and loving approach from others. With Gemini on the Ascendant, you can analyze and reason things out but not always with objectivity or complete honesty. You love nature and could earn money in any area related to beauty — the arts and cosmology. The way to your subconscious, in this case, is through common sense and logic — not emotion. Yet, there is a stubborn streak within you that resists change and sometimes you suffer through the status quo rather than try anything new. *Composer Bedrich Smetana, author Virginia Wolff, entertainer Dinah Shore.*

Gemini (♊) on the House Cusps

Always blend the interpretation with the ruler — Mercury (☿)

Gemini (♊) on the Cusp of the 1st House (Outer personality, identity, the physical body). You are pliable as a violin string, changeable as the weather, here today — gone tomorrow! However, if Mercury is in a fixed sign, this tendency is generally held in check. Your sense of the practical is very well developed, and your changeability may be due to second, and often wiser, thoughts. You sometimes get the best of others through quick deduction. Seldom crude or coarse, you are versatile but need to learn concentration and not act in spurts. With a well-aspected Mercury, you are dexterous and often have the gift of imitation. With a busy Mercury you can be a non-stop talker, and by applying your more than considerable abilities practically, you may indeed be a gifted writer or raconteur. *Anti-feminist attorney Phillis Schlafly, EST founder Werner Erhardt, singer/actor Harry Belafonte.*

Gemini (♊) on the Cusp of the 2nd House (Income, possessions, talents and resources, financial abilities, values, self-worth). Financial fluctuations can haunt you, though because of your resourceful earning ability, you may hold two jobs at once, and are seldom short of where-withal. If Aries or Gemini is rising, you are a good salesperson, especially of yourself, and could do well in the political arena. If Mercury is poorly placed, you tend to spread yourself too thin in an attempt to operate in too many areas at once — especially the artistic, literary, transportation, or communication fields. If Taurus rises, your financial situation is more secure but you may have difficulty recognizing true values, since you feel that money won't solve all your problems. When you learn to limit and focus your many talents in just one or two directions, you will discover that financial success comes much more easily. *Basketball star Wilt Chamberlain, author Herman Melville, President Ulysses S. Grant.*

Gemini (♊) on the Cusp of the 3rd House (Siblings, short trips, the conscious mind, early education and environment, communication). Gemini is at home in this position, and all areas of life attributable to this house assume great importance in your life. Interested in nearly everything, you can comprehend the most challenging jobs or problems with very little difficulty. Quick of mind, glib with words, facile with pen, and clever at twisting most situations to personal advantage, you are seemingly never at a loss in any situation that confronts you, especially if Mercury is well aspected. If Taurus rises, you could be gifted with an unusually fine singing voice, but school learning might be a slow process. With Aries on the Ascendant, it is

often necessary to cultivate your staying power; your span-of-attention is short. Involved with siblings, you may take responsibility for them; they could even live with you. *Singers Johnny Cash and Pearl Bailey, pop novelist Judith Krantz.*

Gemini (♊) on the Cusp of the 4th House (One of the parents, your home, real property, foundations, roots, ultimate security). Family traditions, parental relations, and cultural background are strong factors in your life. Often when Pisces rises there is great interest in the ancestral heritage. You might have two homes, or a relative could have lived with you when you were young. If Mercury has challenging aspects, or if Aquarius rises, there can be many changes of residence and also extensive activity in your old age. With Gemini here, you may use a pen name in your activities as an author who works from home. Your parents more than likely provided books and intellectual stimulation. If Aries rises, you enjoy the variety an active home life offers. *Philosopher Karl Marx, poet Sylvia Plath, actor Robert Redford.*

Gemini (♊) on the Cusp of the 5th House (Love, romance, children, creativity, avocations, fun and games, and speculation). As a parent you are more intellectually than emotionally involved with your children, particularly if you have Aquarius rising. Twin offspring are not uncommon. You display a purposeful nature, are ambitious, and may be blessed with a 'simpatico' personality. With Capricorn rising, music could play a significant role. Since you learn rapidly from experience and demonstrate a good attitude toward what you undertake, you'll usually do well in any metier, but can be especially adept at arts and handicrafts. If Pisces rises, you may be attracted to endeavors in the higher realms of thought — teaching, ministering, or the philosophies. *Actor Anthony Hopkins, behavioral scientist William K. Estes, rock star Janis Joplin.*

Gemini (♊) on the Cusp of the 6th House (work, health and nutrition, habits, service given, wardrobe, pets, employees). You may be well suited to scientific research due to your quick and easy understanding of intellectual matters and complex problems, especially when Capricorn rises. With Sagittarius or Aquarius on the Ascendant, non-routine occupations appeal to you; there might be many work changes. If Mercury has stimulating aspects, or if it is in a mutable sign, you could deal with irritability, nervousness, or job worries. Your health depends largely upon your mental outlook. Drudgery is intolerable to you, so you'll function best in a field that allows motion and flexibility. *Entertainer Steve Allen, playwright Berthold Brecht, humorist Art Buchwald.*

Gemini (♊) on the Cusp of the 7th House (Partnerships, marital and business, dealing with the public, open enemies, legal matters). With Gemini here, you must have Sagittarius rising. A freedom-loving soul, you need intellectual and sympathetic companionship. Passion rarely carries you away. Age, social and financial conditions don't matter at all in your one-to-one relationships; your need is more for moral support and appreciation. Any strong irritability you experience with others is rarely long-lasting; you have a "live-and-let-live" philosophy. If Mercury has favorable aspects you might do well in the legal field, counseling, acting, or anything to do with public relations. Jupiter's position in the chart is as important as Mercury's in determining the ideal partner for you. *Prince William of Wales, singer Pat Boone, actress Isabella Rossellini.*

Gemini (♊) on the Cusp of the 8th House (Support from others, sex, legacy and inheritance, taxes, occult matters, endings, regeneration). If Scorpio rises, the mysteries of life and death pique your curiosity, and restlessness is a bugaboo until you gain a higher understanding of yourself. Any morbid tendencies must be wisely handled. You may have a deep and abiding interest in the occult. If Sagittarius rises, you are probably more interested in the mental rather than the sexual, but you still like to talk about the latter and are frequently the teller of double entendre stories. Your brittle comments and often sharp humor, show little mercy in your judgment of others. At times it is hard for you to face up to your own mistakes, especially if you have Libra rising. If Mercury is well aspected, you may find that writing is your metier, particularly in the fields of sex, science or research. *Singer/actor Kris Kristofferson, Scottish novelist Helen MacInnes, scientist Jonas Salk.*

Gemini (♊) on the Cusp of the 9th House (Law, religion, the higher mind, education, long trips, in-laws). In dealing with your inner conflict between faith and reason, you rarely go in for a mystical or religious approach to life, unless Scorpio rises. You remain curious about life's mysteries, and want to experience every facet of existence. Very adept at influencing others through your facility with words, you could be attracted to the political arena. When Virgo rises, Mercury becomes doubly important, and if it has challenging aspects, you might be the victim of gossip or strife with your in-laws. You love to travel; if you are unable to explore and see the world, then you invariably are an avid reader who at least indulges in travel of the arm-chair variety. *Track star Florence Griffith Joyner, US President Harry Truman, rock star Alice Cooper.*

Gemini (♊) on the Cusp of the 10th House (Career, status, prestige, ego, one of the parents, reputation). Working with others is something you enjoy since you have a gift for diplomacy. You need a variety of interests to be truly satisfied, especially if Virgo rises. A doer who must be doing, you experience many career changes. Likely an excellent speaker, you should develop this ability; people enjoy listening to you. Teaching could be right up your alley. However, with a stressful Mercury, you tend to overwork, which could lead to a nervous breakdown. With a Leo or Libra Ascendant, your field could be art, acting or design. Often, Gemini on this house cusp leads to two interchangeable careers, such as the writer who is also a commentator, or the singer who writes his own songs. *TV diva Oprah Winfrey, cellist Pablo Casals, tenor Placido Domingo.*

Gemini (♊) on the Cusp of the 11th House (Friends, large groups and organizations, hopes and wishes, goals, unexpected circumstances). Good public and private relations help you to climb the ladder to success. Charming and friendly, you have a good sense of humor and the ability to laugh at yourself. With Cancer or Leo rising, you click with younger people as you are ever the child yourself. If Mercury has difficult aspects, you may be victimized by your so-called friends, and you could often feel alone in a crowd. Since you rarely hold grudges, you are usually surrounded with many pleasant friends and associates. *Composer George Antheil, child evangelist Marjoe Gortner, musician Herb Albert.*

Gemini (♊) on the Cusp of the 12th House (Behind-the-scenes activities, inner resources, the subconscious mind, secret enemies). Though this placement favors self-expression, you often function best behind the scenes — writing, drawing or fulfilling the role of the "Gray Eminence." Occasionally inclined to moodiness, especially with Cancer rising, you tend to function more through the instinctive unconscious than from reason. Learning by rote may not be up your alley, but you have the ability to soak up knowledge by listening. With Gemini on the Ascendant you are probably quite intuitive and should work to develop this ability in fields such as psychology or psychiatry. *Newsman David Brinkley, actress Lily Tomlin, gymnast Cathy Rigby.*

Cancer ♋ on the House Cusps

Always blend the interpretation with the ruler — The Moon (☾)

Cancer (♋) on the Cusp of the 1st House (Outer personality, identity, the physical body). You usually have a strong attachment to your home and your mother, especially if the Moon is in an angular house. Patriotism and tradition may play a prominent role in your life; you probably love to collect and rummage in the past. Your imagination is fertile, and how you develop it will depend upon the placement of your Moon and its aspects. Basically timid, you need love and encouragement in order to blossom. An inclination to retreat from anything unpleasant is due to your innate insecurity, in fact you tend to withdraw into your shell when offended by crudeness. But your caring and often nurturing nature usually comes across as gracious and charming. *Writer Jeffrey Archer, physicist Albert Einstein, artist Salvador Dali.*

Cancer (♋) on the Cusp of the 2nd House (Income, finances, possessions, talents and resources, values, self-worth). You hold on to what you have, characteristically saving for a rainy day, especially when Taurus or Cancer rises. Your natural flair for real estate and dealing in commodities, sales and with the public frequently marks you as successful. However, with challenging aspects to the Moon, you may experience financial fluctuations. Frugal but not stingy, you give freely of all your resources, mental and material, especially when emotionally involved. In spite of a natural ability to earn money, you often seem to fear financial reverses. *TV commentator Tom Snyder, singer/actress Irene Cara, designer André Courrèges.*

Cancer (♋) on the Cusp of the 3rd House (Communication, short trips, siblings, the conscious mind, early and immediate environment). If Taurus is rising, you may be a bit lazy or inattentive as a youngster, but you do have a good memory and can learn through absorption and reading. Your marked likes and dislikes, at times, make you difficult to deal with. You are sensitive, so feeling, rather than thinking, becomes your keyword. With Aries or Gemini rising, you are fond of local travel. It may be rare to find you at home because you are so involved in community activities. Sometimes, this placement indicates an interest in cooking or gardening. *Chef Julia Child, circus performer Sigrid Gebel, actress Ann-Margret.*

Cancer (♋) on the Cusp of the 4th House (The home, one of the parents, real estate, foundations, endings). This is the natural house of Cancer and thus usually comfortable unless the Moon has tension

producing aspects. Sentimental, emotional, and traditional are words that describe you well. You need roots, yet may have left your family home at an early age, especially if Aries rises. The moral influence of your parents upon you is powerful. It is possible that you may suffer from some hereditary affliction. Males sometimes fall into a kind of servitude pattern to the distaff side of the family, taking care of mother, sister or an old-maid aunt. If Pisces or Taurus is on the Ascendant, family heirlooms are treasured and you are often the retainer of the old family home. You may live near the water in your later years. *US General Elmo Zumwalt, scientists Nikola Tesla and Enrico Fermi.*

Cancer (♋) on the Cusp of the 5th House (Love and romance, children, speculation, amusement, avocation). Unless the Moon is in a fixed sign, you could be sentimentally fickle and even flit from one relationship to another. However, once your affections are focused, you can be strongly maternal/paternal and loving. Musical, imaginative, and at times dramatic, your creative efforts often appeal to the public, especially when Aquarius or Pisces rises. You often do your best work late at night. If the Moon is not well placed, you must curb your interest in gambling or risk taking; it could lead to financial difficulties. *Union organizer James Hoffa, TV hostess/comedienne Joan Rivers, actress Isabelle Adjani.*

Cancer (♋) on the Cusp of the 6th House (Work, health and nutrition, habits, wardrobe, service given, employees, pets). Usually very involved in work and career, you may be unhappy unless you really enjoy what you're doing, particularly if Aquarius rises. With Capricorn on the Ascendant, you tend to work well in subordinate positions, but have great material ambition which is not always apparent to others. If Pisces rises and the Moon is in a Mutable sign, you would do well in the medical field or areas dealing with dietetics or nutrition. Proper digestion is important — a stressed Moon may indicate ulcers, allergies or a compulsive eating disorder. Often with Cancer here there may be an interest in labor causes. People with this placement could be concerned with helping the underdog. *Actress Dyan Cannon, composer Steven Sondheim, singer Roberta Flack.*

Cancer (♋) on the Cusp of the 7th House (Partnership, marital and business, dealings with the public, legal matters). Deep emotional needs urge you to seek a home-loving mate who is also a good provider. With Cancer here, Capricorn must be your rising sign. If you are a male, you might want a partner who will mother you; if you are a woman, you need a strong mate (unless you have a very prominent Moon) and yet will often choose one who is passive or very gentle.

Although you appear somewhat diffident and retiring, you desire popularity or some public exposure, so you could do well in a public career since you have a natural flair for knowing what appeals to the masses. If you do not pursue a career of your own, you may be a perfect helper for your mate both at home and at work. *Actress Candice Bergen, anthropologist Margaret Mead, comedienne Lucille Ball.*

Cancer (♋) on the Cusp of the 8th House (Support from others, sex, legacy and inheritance, endings, taxes, occult matters, regeneration). This placement might give a remarkable ability for premonition, but the shadow of coming events could cause you to have periods of unease. If the Moon is in a stable sign, this tendency is somewhat held down. In sexual matters you may enjoy being the nurturer one day and being the nurtured the next. You need to keep constant control over your emotions and feelings, as self-indulgence is an ever-present danger with Cancer here. When Sagittarius rises, improved well-being is possible through inheritance or gifts from others. With Capricorn rising, you may have canny financial sense, especially in the area where the Moon is, e.g., 4th house — real estate, 5th house — investments, 9th house — foreign investments, 10th house — your own business. *Drug cult leader Timothy Leary, disgraced Vice President Spiro Agnew, novelist Katherine Mansfield.*

Cancer (♋) on the Cusp of the 9th House (The higher mind, higher education, long trips, foreign lands, in-laws, philosophy and religion). Unless Scorpio is rising, you were easily led by your elders as a youngster, but as you mature you can influence others because of your intuition and persuasiveness. A fine teacher, you understand the needs of the public and could do well in any field where self-esteem and social acceptance are important. Fond of travel, it is quite likely that you will do a great deal of it. You might even spend time in a foreign country, particularly if the Moon is in a mutable sign. If Libra or Sagittarius is rising, you could be attracted to the field of law, even segue into politics. *Canadian Prime Minister Jean Chretien, actress Mary Astor, playwright/poet/novelist Else Lasker-Schüler.*

Cancer (♋) on the Cusp of the 10th House (Profession, one of the parents, authority, ego, prestige and reputation). To have Cancer on the 10th house cusp, Capricorn must be on the 4th — your parental home. You frequently have a traditional upbringing and your parents probably expect quite a bit from you. Because of this, you may be somewhat unsure of yourself or slow in settling on a career. There can be many changes in this area, especially if Pluto is in the 10th. If the Moon is angular, dignified or otherwise strong in the chart, feminine

influences are important and helpful in your ultimate success. Your sense of duty and responsibility help you function well in positions of authority. With Cancer on the Midheaven you can have your finger on the public pulse. *Italian President Oscar Scalfaro, astronaut Frank Borman, oceanographer Jacques Cousteau.*

Cancer (♋) on the Cusp of the 11th House (Friends, hopes and wishes, aims and objectives, large groups and organizations, unexpected occurrences). With Leo or Libra rising, you usually are socially active, good friends with your own family, and often have a binding attachment to your children. When Virgo rises, you could be quite interested in money and material goods. You can have intuitive hunches, influential friends, and prefer intimate and friendly gatherings to large social functions. Male or female, you are quite maternal and willing to help others. It is not uncommon for friends to live with you, since you are always a willing and a gracious host. *Italian director/screenwriter Federico Fellini, baseball great Hank Aaron, Writer Louise May Alcott.*

Cancer (♋) on the Cusp of the 12th House (The subconscious, hidden strengths, behind-the-scenes activity, secret enemies). Strongly sensitive, but pride and a fear of being hurt may keep you from showing it, especially if either Cancer or Virgo is on the Ascendant. If the Moon is poorly placed, or in a mutable sign, you may have sensed a denial of love from your mother in your youth, leaving you with great insecurities. You could be very kind to those who are in trouble, and thus enjoy working in the medical and nursing fields. If Leo rises, you'll go to great lengths to keep others from seeing your areas of vulnerability. The placement of the Moon is very important here because your subconscious emotions and feelings shape all areas of life. *Sex therapist Dr. William Masters, Spanish philosopher Maimonides, comedian Stan Freberg.*

Leo (♌) on the House Cusps

Always blend the interpretation with the ruler — the Sun (☉)

Leo (♌) on the Cusp of the 1st House (Personality, appearance, identity, the physical body). You project a strong personality and can easily dominate others, especially if your Sun is angular or strongly placed by sign. Honest and direct, romantic and idealistic, yet if you have not learned the lesson of generosity you might express as egotistic, willful, and undisciplined. Naturally showy, ego-centered and proud, you have a flair for presenting yourself well, and since you

enjoy applause you are often attracted to the acting profession. If your Sun is in a timorous sign, you may vacillate between showiness and reticence, and those around you never know for sure whom they are dealing with. *Dancer Heather Watts, musician Herb Alpert, Belgian writer Marguerite Yourcenar.*

Leo (♌) on the Cusp of the 2nd House (Finances, self-worth, talents and resources, values, possessions). Though hopeful concerning money, you can be extravagant and might suffer financial reverses. At some period of your life you'd prefer to work for yourself, rather than in partnership, or for someone else, especially if you have Leo rising. Wherever Leo is placed in the chart, the drive to shine is accentuated. However just money alone seldom brings Leo any happiness. Often, you succeed more through charm than integrity, yet you should learn by honestly assessing your natural talent and ability. With Cancer rising, you more than likely do well in any field involving money management. If Gemini rises, money doesn't seem to be that significant; you're more concerned with intellectual matters and personal freedom. *Musician Randy Newman, dancer/choreographer Maurice Béjart, author Truman Capote.*

Leo (♌) on the Cusp of the 3rd House (Siblings, short trips, early education and environment, communication). Ambitious and enterprising, and with a sound, clear-thinking mind, you are eager in your pursuit of knowledge; you like to be well read and informed. If Gemini is rising, you pride yourself on your conversational ability, have a keen wit and great powers of self-expression. Usually, your childhood is happy and active; you were probably the center of attention in your family. This is often the placement for the successful author who lets his/her Sun shine through in communication. With Taurus rising, you tend to become too set in your ways and people may think you are either a bit showy or stubborn. When Cancer rises, you could use the 3rd house as an escape from what you consider a humdrum life and play a role to the hilt. *Actress Loretta Young, writer A.J. Cronin and gravel-voiced actor Neville Brand.*

Leo (♌) on the Cusp of the 4th House (The home, one of the parents, real estate, the latter years, foundations). You like to entertain in a regal manner, even when you cannot afford it. You want and need the best of everything — food, wine, clothes, particularly if you have Taurus rising or if the Sun is in a fixed sign. You usually display a strong inner faith acquired through the lessons of experience. Your parental home was lively, and your father probably seemed quite strong and dramatic to you. Children play a significant role in your

declining years, often helping to provide you with the good life. Your mother could be the sunshine of your life and she might share a home with you during her later years. *Writer Jack London, actress Michelle Pfeiffer, ill-fated wife of publisher Larry, Althea Flynt.*

Leo (♌) on the Cusp of the 5th House (Love and romance, children, sports and gambling, avocation, self-expression). This is the natural house of Leo and the Sun operates well here unless it is challenged in the chart. The natural outreach of Leo is best expressed in 5th house matters. Even though you may seem indulgent and playful, you have great courage in the face of adversity. Being eager for attention, you are naive in your acceptance of flattery, and this might cause romantic problems. Your sunny nature and pleasing personality points to your ability as an actor or a good teacher. Fond of children, but even though the Sun is the natural ruler of the 5th house, you rarely have many offspring, especially if Aries rises because you may be too busy doing your own thing! *Musician Chuck Mangione, science/fiction writer James Blish, designer Gloria Vanderbilt.*

Leo (♌) on the Cusp of the 6th House (Work, health and nutrition, service given, employees, habits, wardrobe, pets). You go to work with a smile, and you can certainly become a leader in your field; however, if Aquarius or Aries rises, you are not always happy in a subordinate position. Rarely completely satisfied with your work, this dissatisfaction can make you testy and hard to deal with. With Pisces rising, you feel that work is one area where you can prove yourself and you are willing to work hard. The Sun, as ruler of the 6th house, unless very well aspected, is not strong here, and can indicate a lowered vitality. It is important that you learn balance in your activities. Because the Sun needs to shine wherever it is, in this house it appreciates a pat on the back for work well done. *Actor Robert Redford, dancer/choreographer Gwen Verdon, celebrity lawyer Marvin Mitchelson.*

Leo (♌) on the Cusp of the 7th House (Partners — marital and business, dealings with the public, public enemies, legal affairs). To have Leo here, you must have Aquarius rising. With the Sun ruling your house of partnership, you expect devotion from your mate, and may have trouble compromising or conciliating. You usually attract a strong partner, and with Aquarius on your Ascendant, you are much more fixed in nature than is at first noticeable; this can create problems as neither of you wants to give in to the other. Seek a partner who acts more with his or her heart than head, because you need love and applause, and plenty of both. Romance and candlelight are right up your alley. Women seem to fare better with this

placement than men. *Rock star Janis Joplin, prima donna assoluta Leontyne Price, Pro football Hall of Fame to State Supreme Court, Alan Page.*

Leo (♌) on the Cusp of the 8th House (Support from others, partners' assets, taxes, sex, death, regeneration). If Aquarius is rising, you are adventurous, love to take risks, and may even express contempt for death. You might overdo what you consider 'the good things in life.' Since sex to you is an expression of your whole personality, you may enjoy a great variety of it. With Sagittarius rising, you approach sexual matters with much enthusiasm and *joie de vivre*. You may marry well, but possibly be a bit careless with your partner's money. With Capricorn on the Ascendant, you want full control over your partner's assets, yet you are generous and giving with your own belongings. With Leo here, you are often drawn to serve the public and financial fields, and with a well aspected Sun, you are likely to receive public support. *Actress Joanne Woodward, FBI Chief J. Edgar Hoover, Senator Ted Kennedy.*

Leo (♌) on the Cusp of the 9th House (Religion, philosophy, law, foreign travel, commerce). Your great love of truth provides an idealistic philosophy, but it is built on the concept of the benevolent despot. Optimistically faithful, particularly with Sagittarius rising, you could be a good teacher and travel might be right up your alley. Difficult aspects to the Sun, when not properly handled, may bring out arrogance and conceit. All higher-mind areas are very important to you and you work hard to grow mentally. In fact if you didn't complete your schooling, you'll do nearly anything to finish your studies and get where you want to go. If Scorpio or Capricorn is on the Ascendant, you have great faith in yourself. Rarely will you accept defeat, no matter how bad the events of the moment may appear. *Supreme Court Justice William Rehnquist, actor Hal Holbrook, Educator Ingrid Isotta Rossellini.*

Leo (♌) on the Cusp of the 10th House (Profession, ego, one of the parents, authority, rank, status and reputation). Usually well liked in your profession, and others readily accept your leadership. You both need and desire power, but it doesn't always come easily. If Scorpio is rising, you must learn to understand the other fellow, and you are at your best when you influence others through love and not discipline. Popularity may be forced upon you and it is important to learn the lesson of humility. Frequently you're the offspring of a very successful or strong parent who tries to dominate your life, especially if Sagittarius rises. You may achieve status and prestige fairly easily.

With Libra rising, you can charm your way to the top, but once there, you may have trouble exerting your authority since you want so much to be liked and loved. *O.J. Simpson trial prosecutor Marcia Clark, actor Michael Douglas, actor/musician Kris Kristofferson.*

Leo (♌) on the Cusp of the 11th House (Aims and objectives, hopes and wishes, friends, large organizations, unexpected events). Though capable of success and personal popularity, you may not be drawn to a leadership role. Friendly and outgoing, you want to please people and be liked by them; but difficult aspects to the Sun can give too much pride and egotism, sometimes even denying achievement, and frustrating Leo's need to shine through friendships. This placement can offer the ability to work for humanitarian goals and the drive to succeed in group activity. Friendship with males will likely predominate. *Iceskater par excellence Scott Hamilton, Chinese revolutionary hero President Sun Yat-Sen, Princess Ira von Fürstenberg.*

Leo (♌) on the Cusp of the 12th House (Behind-the-scenes activity, hidden strengths, fears, the subconscious mind). This position can be the hallmark for actors, since they shine through the roles they play without ever revealing their true selves. Your greatest success may come through behind the scenes activity — research, history, movies, archeology, and similar subjects. With Virgo rising, you are often the power behind the throne. With challenging aspects, disappointments could come through love, children, gambling or speculation. As long as you are willing to let your light shine through others, happiness is within reach. With Leo or Libra rising, you sometimes tend to fritter away your talents, unless your Sun is well placed. *Actor William Holden, film director Federico Fellini, composer Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart.*

Virgo (♍) on the House Cusps

Always blend the interpretation with the ruler — Mercury (♿)

Virgo (♍) on the Cusp of the 1st House (Personality, identity, the physical body). Often a pillar of common sense and initiative, orderly and organized, but you could waste your time on non-essentials. The gift of eternal youth is yours, so is the ability to see another's weaknesses and capitalize on them. Usually you'll do this with diplomacy and tact; the other person is often unaware that you possess this talent. With challenging aspects to Mercury, you can be too picky and fault-finding. You do well as an analyst, comedian or writer, due to your instinctive ability with words. With your incisive

mind you can detect what shapes other people's personalities and makes them tick, especially if Mercury is well aspected. *Astronomer Bart Bok, author Ernest Hemingway, actor Warren Beatty.*

Virgo (♍) on the Cusp of the 2nd House (Possessions, talents and resources, values, self-worth, financial abilities). Money management is right up your alley, since you instinctively relate to banking, accounting or tax issues. At times you can be financially shrewd, especially if Mercury aspects Neptune or Jupiter. Cautious, you will rarely risk your own capital. If Cancer is rising, money and the security it brings are very meaningful in your scheme of things. With Leo rising, people are surprised that showy and generous you can be so exacting and particular when it comes to your pocketbook. With a reasonably well aspected Mercury, you feel quite confident in your assessment of your own abilities. *TV emcee Hugh Downs, heart surgeon Denton Cooley, composer Paul Dukas.*

Virgo (♍) on the Cusp of the 3rd House (Communication, early and immediate environment, schooling, short trips, siblings, the conscious mind). Analytical, critical and scientific — you often are the question asker who has trouble making up your mind until you've gathered all the facts. You seem to function best in critical situations, learn rapidly and communicate well, especially after you've learned to overcome a sense of inferiority. If Gemini or Cancer rises, there could be great concern for siblings; you often maintain an extensive correspondence with them after you leave the family home. Gemini rising with a prominent Mercury can signify success at writing. With Leo rising, your innate dramatic ability should be put to practical use. *Writer Michael Crichton, cyclist Rebecca Twigg, actress/comedienne Lily Tomlin.*

Virgo (♍) on the Cusp of the 4th House (Home and family, one of the parents, real property, foundations, the end of life). With Virgo here you may have experienced a strict and — in your eyes unloving — childhood. Much depends on Mercury's placement and aspects. With Gemini rising, you can be of two minds on many issues. With Taurus or Cancer rising, there is a tendency to be dominated by family cares. A neat, pleasant home is very meaningful to your well-being and you frequently have an office there. Generally willing to serve your family, you often continue work long after retirement age because you feel that being active keeps you young. *"Hotel Queen" Leona Helmsley, Assassin Lee Harvey Oswald, actress/ballerina/singer Renee "Zizi" Jeanmaire.*

Virgo (♍) on the Cusp of the 5th House (Love and romance, creativity, children, speculation, avocation). Discriminating in love, you tend to over-analyze your emotions, particularly when Gemini rises. With Aries on the Ascendant, your natural ebullience at times is held back in showing your love and affection. You dislike change and anything else that upsets your routine, unless Mercury is in a mutable sign. This might be a good placement for poets, but not for teachers as it may be difficult for them to command obedience in the classroom. Women with Virgo here may have a dread of solitude. It can also be the signature of successful prostitution, because Virgo can detach and treat love as a business. With Virgo on the creative 5th you could be a wordsmith, a talented musician or a designer — all areas which benefit from the exactness of Virgo. *Writer William Saroyan, comedienne Phyllis Diller, lawyer/writer/Manson family prosecutor Vincent Bugliosi.*

Virgo (♍) on the Cusp of the 6th House (Health and nutrition, work, habits, service given, pets, employees). This is the natural house position of Virgo in the flat chart, and thus you feel naturally at home in all 6th house matters. Hygienic, accurate and painstaking in your work, you shine at details and may have an interest in diet, mechanics or research. A born historian and stickler for neatness, you could be impatient and irritable, at times, if Mercury has challenging aspects. Still, you give willing service. If Aries or Pisces is on the Ascendant, it is important for you to work at some job, any job, or else your energy will turn into frustration and affect your health. Pay proper attention to your diet and your eating habits in order to avoid the digestive problems that Virgo here sometimes indicates. *Writers Marcel Proust and Henry Miller, impressionist painter Maurice Utrillo.*

Virgo (♍) on the Cusp of the 7th House (Partnerships marital and business, public relations, legal affairs). With Virgo on the 7th house cusp, Pisces must be rising. You have a compassionate and somewhat retiring personality, but tend to marry a critical partner; or you could be critical of the partner you choose. Since you look for security in your partnership, you may marry too early. In fact there could be more than one marriage, with an ensuing one much happier than the first, since you grow more realistic as you mature. You must learn to give of yourself in your relationships and not expect too much in return. As you learn to give of yourself, you will gain greater inner happiness. Be sure to blend both Mercury and Neptune to determine the right kind of partner for you. *Actress Shirley Jones, composer Georges Auric, photographer Anthony Armstrong-Jones.*

Virgo (♍) on the Cusp of the 8th House (Partner's assets, support from others, sex, taxes, death, regeneration, inheritance). Often practical when it comes to handling other people's money, you'd do well in the banking, brokerage or accounting fields, especially if Capricorn or Pisces is on the Ascendant. You need much convincing before you can become interested in the psychic or the occult; things have to be proven to you before you accept them. Any difficulties in your sex life probably will be due to your being overly critical, analytical, and demanding of your partner or vice versa. With Aquarius rising, you may have Gemini on the cusp of the 5th house. This combination of Aquarius-Gemini-Virgo may lead to a desire for change in the love life, yet you are often reluctant to reveal your deep sexual needs. This results in many, but not always fulfilling, sexual experiences, at times even celibacy, unless Mercury is in a fixed sign. Yet with a well placed Mercury, Virgo on the 8th can be lusty and sexually adventurous and imaginative, especially when Aquarius is rising. *Analyst Karl Jung, hockey star Wayne Gretzky, opera singer Beverly Sills.*

Virgo (♍) on the Cusp of the 9th House (Law, religion and philosophy, foreign travels, import and export). You particularly need to understand life through the heart as well as through the mind. Diplomacy is strong in your makeup, and you usually take a practical approach to religion and philosophy. You're often drawn to the legal profession because of your incisive mind and ability for judicious analysis. You may travel in connection with your work; if Sagittarius rises, travel and broadening your mind is the key to your well-being. With Capricorn on the Ascendant, you frequently go for a college education and should achieve this easily. Tactful and astute you should do well in the service of another, often in such capacity as manager, valet or agent. *Premier base-stealer Maury Wills, Italian politician/philosopher Nicolo Machiavelli, Chief Justice Earl Warren.*

Virgo (♍) on the Cusp of the 10th House (Profession, ego, prestige, status, one of the parents, reputation). You may have more than one profession in your lifetime, one of which may well be teaching. To work hard in your chosen profession is very meaningful to you and gives you a certain satisfaction, especially with Capricorn rising. If Scorpio is on the Ascendant, you can be keenly critical of yourself as well as others. You dislike being proven wrong, thus you think carefully before making commitments. With Sagittarius rising, you could have excellent coordination — unless Mercury is challenged. If Mercury is well placed, success is possible in almost any field of endeavor, but especially one where organization and mobility are necessary. *Novelist/critic Mary McCarthy, composer George Gershwin, German philosopher Friedrich Nietzsche.*

Virgo (♍) on the Cusp of the 11th House (Friends, hopes and wishes, large organizations, unforeseen circumstances). Basically shy, you may shun large groups of people, but you generally are sympathetic, understanding, and always willing to help the underdog. Thus, you may do well in any humanitarian undertaking. Vulnerable, thus you should beware of being victimized by fair-weather friends. If Sagittarius rises, and Mercury and Jupiter are in aspect to each other, you love animals and would make a good veterinarian, animal groomer or trainer. With Scorpio rising, you like to lead in your own very special way, which could include group work; however, you are very selective when it comes to choosing friends. When Libra rises, you usually work best on a one-to-one basis, whether it is with friends or in organizational field. *Senator Henry M. "Scoop" Jackson, feminist activist Gloria Steinem, biological chemistry professor Eugene Patrick Kennedy.*

Virgo (♍) on the Cusp of the 12th House (Hidden talents, the subconscious, behind-the-scenes activity). Any career that requires attention to details and the ability to work behind the scenes could appeal to you. If there are any planets in the 12th house, psychological or counseling fields may attract you. With Virgo or Scorpio rising, you may be drawn to institutional work and problems. You may also be interested in, and try to understand the nature of health and disease, but must guard against hypochondria. Since the 12th house works on a very subconscious level, Virgo's tendency of criticizing often is directed inward, and depending on Mercury's aspects, it will take you a while to learn to accept yourself — warts and all. *Writer Harper Lee, critic Pauline Kael, Getty museum architect Richard A. Meier.*

Libra (♎) on the House Cusps

Always blend the interpretation with the ruler — Venus (♀)

Libra (♎) on the Cusp of the 1st House (Personality, identity, the physical body, early childhood). Tactful and peace-loving, you have a talent for conciliation and the development of relationships with others. You are definitely not a lone wolf; to truly achieve, you need companionship. You can see both sides of a question and sometimes have a hard time taking a stand; thus, at time appearing indecisive. Charming, and usually good looking, you want to be liked and typically try to balance things out, both mentally and emotionally. It is rare that you achieve either unless Venus is well placed. You might have weight problems after middle age. *Singer Neil Diamond, actress Debbie Reynolds, golfer Dave Stockton.*

Libra (♎) on the Cusp of the 2nd House (Finances, possessions, assets, self-worth, earning ability). With your money frequently bound up in partnerships, you may be overly cautious in your desire to maintain financial equilibrium. You prefer a job where you do not get dirty, since you are neat and like to do things systematically. Innately refined, especially if you also have Libra rising, you do well in any field that requires good taste and appreciation of art and beauty. Attracted to exquisite possessions, (jewelry, furs, fine paintings) you usually take good care of them, unless Venus is really harshly aspected. If Leo rises, you may spend more than you should, especially if Venus has challenging aspects to Jupiter. *Singer Don Henley of the Eagles, French painter/writer Françoise Gilot, singer Paul Simon.*

Libra (♎) on the Cusp of the 3rd House (Siblings, communication, short trips, immediate environment, the conscious mind). Respectful of justice, you enjoy cooperating with those around you, so you usually have good rapport with siblings. The great versatility of your mind, unless you find an outlet where specialization is not required, could lead to dilettantism. Musical, artistic and literary you could establish a career in one of these fields, depending on Venus' aspects. You have the ability to see both sides of a question which leads others to call upon you for advice. Your pleasant way of communicating rarely draws you into argument or discussion, unless Venus is poorly placed. With Leo rising, you easily project your dramatic personality with some artistic talent or hobby. If Virgo or Cancer is on the Ascendant, you tend to communicate in a quieter and less showy way. *French sculptor Frederic Bartholdi, singer Judy Collins, author Thomas Mann.*

Libra (♎) on the Cusp of the 4th House (Home and parents, foundations, real estate, the end of life). With Cancer rising, you need roots; you love your home, and need it to maintain emotional stability. To be truly comfortable, you require beautiful and artistic surroundings. Unless Venus is in a fixed sign, it may be difficult for you to stay in one place. If Leo or Gemini rises, until you determine your higher values, you may find little peace, pleasure or prosperity in your waning years, for you could find yourself on a social merry-go-round going nowhere. Parents often provide a comfortable home and pay a great deal of attention to their offspring's behavior pattern. *Conductor/composer Henry Mancini, actor Robert Stack, Argentine President Raul Alfonsin.*

Libra (♎) on the Cusp of the 5th House (Love and romance, children, creativity, avocation, fun and games, speculation). Musical and artistic interests could be paramount to your sense of well-being. Your friends and involvement with others may play a significant role

in your life, especially if Gemini or Cancer is rising. Usually, you taste life early and prefer to marry late, because you innately know you require variety in relationships. Because of your seeming light and airy approach to life, you may be regarded as pleasure oriented and happy-go-lucky. Mercury in Libra often suggests an interest in social reform as well as social activities. If Taurus is rising, you may take a more serious approach to life and are particularly sense-oriented; the position of Venus in your chart then becomes all important. *Musician Bobby Short, activist Dorothy Day, opera singer Teresa Stratas.*

Libra (♎) on the Cusp of the 6th House (Health and nutrition, work, employees, service given, pets). Unless there is harmony in your working environment, you can be quite antagonistic in spite of the fact that you like to give and receive service. When you enjoy your work, you are a perfectionist in all you do, but you prefer variety, especially if Gemini or Aries is on the Ascendant. With a well-aspected Venus, you generally do well in the personnel field or any job or career where you are able to use your artistic talents. With Taurus rising, perseverance is your long suit, and if Venus is well placed, this could express in some creative field such as writing or painting. *Singer "Mama" Cass Elliot, artist Gustav Courbet, golfer Lee Trevino.*

Libra (♎) on the Cusp of the 7th House (Partnerships, marital and business, public relations, legal affairs). This is Libra's natural house position in the flat chart, and to have Libra here you must have Aries rising. Partnership as well as learning to reach out and integrate with others is a natural need for you. Yet you can come across as quite demanding and arbitrary, so it is helpful to find a poised business or marriage partner. You rarely exert yourself much in partnership relations unless Venus and Mars are well aspected to each other. Sentimental and artistic, in spite of your somewhat demanding personality, it is important that you find someone who will accept you as you are. What you desire is a partner who has looks, savoir faire, and who can make you proud. When you are happily partnered, you can be very amiable and communicative. *Cult leader Marshall Herff Applewhite, baseball pitcher Sandy Koufax, entertainer Joan Rivers.*

Libra (♎) on the Cusp of the 8th House (Partner's assets, inheritance, taxes, sex, regeneration). With Pisces rising, your approach to 8th house matters can be rather romantic, definitely sensual and replete with candles and soft music. Sometimes, an early deception in love will promote better judgment the second time around. Astute about financial matters, especially if Venus is well placed, you could do well in areas such as banking, accounting or

investing. With Libra here, you are often the judge, banker or manager of other people's affairs. If Aries is rising, your ardent nature can be quite sexually oriented, and one affair may not suffice. With Aquarius on the Ascendant, the game can mean more than the culmination. *Defrocked evangelist James Bakker, conductor Zubin Mehta, Princess Caroline of Monaco.*

Libra (♎) on the Cusp of the 9th House (Philosophy and religion, higher education, long trips, in-laws, foreign dealings). Fervently idealistic, quite liberal in your outlook and devoted to peace and justice, you often play the role of underdog, especially if you have Pisces rising. With Aquarius on the Ascendant, your ambitions could lack realism but you are most likely logically gifted. Good taste is paramount in your approach to life, unless Venus has very harsh aspects. You find crass and boorish behavior offensive. Not overly fond of travel, unless it is first class, the only way to go as far as you are concerned. If you have Capricorn rising, you tend to seek practical philosophies, ones that are concrete and useable. By contrast, if Aquarius rises, you may present a more outré outlook. Astrology or the legal field might be right up your alley. *Associate Supreme Court Justice Clarence Thomas, rock singer Jerry Lee Lewis, crooner Tom Jones.*

Libra (♎) on the Cusp of the 10th House (Profession, reputation, ego, one of the parents, honor, career). You are tactful in your dealings with the public, much more so than you may be with friends or family. With Capricorn on the Ascendant, you could show a strong sense of form and structure (Saturn) with an eye for beauty (Venus); therefore, architecture and similar professions might appeal to you. Feminine interests may be strong in your life if Venus is well aspected, and men with Libra here do well in careers catering to women. Often the incurable romantic, you have been known to give up everything for love. Success is most likely achieved after age thirty, when you have matured and learned from your first Saturn return (especially if you have Capricorn rising). With Sagittarius or Aquarius ascending, success could come a bit easier. Usually law is a good profession since you can see both sides of a matter and are fair in your appraisals. *Composer Darius Milhaud, fashion designer Mary McFadden, golfer Johnny Miller.*

Libra (♎) on the Cusp of the 11th House (Aims and objectives, friends, unforeseen circumstances, money earned through profession). Friends frequently play a significant role in your life, and you often choose them from the artistic or musical fields. If Venus has challenging

aspects, exercise care in your choice of associates as you could be drawn to undependable types. If Scorpio or Capricorn rises, you need to define your goals clearly to yourself, early in life, or the balancing act of Libra may result in a wasted life partying, playing and having fun, rather than doing anything productive. As with all strongly Venusian people, your social skills are invariably finely honed. *Artist Leonardo da Vinci, composer/conductor Leonard Bernstein, Supreme Court justice Hugo Black.*

Libra (♎) on the Cusp of the 12th House (Hidden strengths, behind-the-scenes activities, institutions, retreat). You can face your troubles in a very philosophical way, but you need to view yourself without self-pity and see others as they are rather than what you wish them to be, otherwise you'll tend to blame them for your problems. With Scorpio rising, you try to keep your private life just that — private. But with Libra ascending, your secrets have a way of becoming public knowledge. You could tend to escapist attitudes in dealing with life or love, and may avoid facing up to issues, especially with Sagittarius rising. Your artistic and literary sense is usually quite developed if Venus is well placed. *Princess Grace of Monaco, comedian Red Skelton, artist Pierre Bonnard.*

Scorpio (♏) on the House Cusps

*Always blend the interpretation with the ruler —
Pluto (♇) or (♃) and co-ruler Mars (♂)*

Scorpio (♏) on the Cusp of the 1st House (Personality, identity, self-expression, the physical body). It isn't easy to know you, for so much lies hidden beneath the surface. Though you appear to have a placid countenance, you are indeed a complicated human being, quite sensitive and very intense. Also, Scorpio rising may endow you with an air of sensuality and a certain "come hither" attitude. Your great strength and reserve command respect from others and when you commit to anything, you see it through to the end, particularly if Mars and Pluto are well placed. You should be on guard against a sarcastic tongue, which can turn others away from you. However, used positively, Scorpio's barb can become a clever witticism. *Comedian Groucho Marx, callgirl entrepreneur Sidney Biddle Barrow, French artist Paul Cézanne.*

Scorpio (♏) on the Cusp of the 2nd House (Finances, possessions, self-worth, talents and resources, assets). Though you may deal with financial strain at times, your resourcefulness enables you to learn

from adversity and to profit from it, especially if Scorpio also rises. Often a good organizer, you are apt to take on more than you can handle efficiently due to your feelings of having to constantly prove yourself, especially if Virgo rises. If Pluto has challenging aspects, you may display an inflated idea of your own self-worth. Politics and scientific fields could prove rewarding, as does your talent and good mind for business, especially where big money is concerned. You tend to keep your financial dealings private. *Italian opera composer Giacomo Puccini, French painter/sculptor Andre Dérain, mystery writer Ross MacDonald.*

Scorpio (♏) on the Cusp of the 3rd House (Communications, the conscious mind, short trips, siblings, immediate environment). A shrewd observer, you can be either secretive and suspicious, mystical and occult, or sharp and cutting, always finding the right word to hit the target for any occasion. If Libra rises, you usually weigh and consider circumstances carefully before committing yourself. Not especially verbally communicative, your fixity of ideas could at times promote harsh judgment of others, particularly if either Mars or Pluto has difficult aspects. If Virgo is rising, and chart ruler Mercury is strong, Scorpio on the 3rd suggests a sharp and witty way of speaking. You tend to be analytical with a quick grasp of situations and a good memory. Your incisive mind makes you a good literary or artistic critic. *Golf superstar Tiger Woods, French novelist Guy de Maupassant, pop singer Madonna.*

Scorpio (♏) the Cusp of the 4th House (The home, one of the parents, real estate, foundations, the end of life). Your feelings generally are deep and strong, thus you may have a great need to prove yourself. Unless your parents were very intuitive, or knowledgeable in child rearing, your rebellious attitude in youth may have led to an unhappy home life and thus an early leave-taking. If Leo is on the Ascendant, the urge to succeed in life by your own efforts may cause you to turn your back on help from others. With great inner strength, you may be both loyal and persistent. When Cancer rises, your intuition and sensitivity are quite evident, but unless the Moon has a great deal of flow this is not always apparent to others. With the innate insecurity that you often feel with Virgo ascending, you can benefit from the strength of Scorpio on the 4th by using the intensity, magnetism or power that Pluto can bestow you with. *Olympic medal swimmer Mark Spitz, mystery writer Agatha Christie, producer/director/actor Woody Allen.*

Scorpio (♏) on the Cusp of the 5th House (Love and romance, creativity, children, amusements, avocation). Depending upon your Mars and Pluto aspects, you either have tremendous self-control or none. That "either-or" quality can be quite evident with a Plutonian rulership. You invariably evidence a great interest in sensual areas and romantic pursuits, but more out of curiosity and for fun than passion, especially if Gemini is rising. You may excel in the sports field and are also fond of mental pursuits, often times becoming involved in the scientific or research fields. You love deeply and passionately, may have secret love affairs and can be jealous, particularly if Mars or Pluto is in a fixed sign. If you choose to channel your energies into creative pursuits you express as a dynamo, never giving up. *Painter Max Ernst, misdirected iceskater Tonya Harding, diplomat Henry Cabot Lodge.*

Scorpio (♏) the Cusp of the 6th House (Health and nutrition, habits, wardrobe, service given, pets, employees). Though you usually dislike routine and confinement in your work, you can display great professional integrity and pride yourself on your conscientiousness and resistance to fatigue. Thus you are often a tireless worker when you like what you do. If Gemini or Cancer is on the Ascendant, your health may be affected by your high-strung nervous system until you learn to slow down and do things in moderation. This is not an easy lesson for you to learn. Not always the easiest person to get along with, especially if Taurus rises, because you lack flexibility in your habits or attitude. Carl Jung says: "Don't cure symptoms — follow them." That is a great rule to apply for most 6th house Scorpios. *Tennis great Steffi Graf, astronomer Johannes Kepler, Secretary of State and Treasury James Baker.*

Scorpio (♏) on the Cusp of the 7th House (Partners, marital and business, legal affairs, dealings with the public). With Scorpio here, Taurus must be on the Ascendant, so you are mostly very stable, fixed, and quite set in your ways. With a partner of compatible temperament your basic loyalty invariably causes you to stick to marriage for a long time, sometimes too long! If Pluto or Mars has tough aspects, you may experience jealousy and even sexual problems. In your partnership intense devotion attracts you; in fact, it remains a vital need if you are to remain loyal and devoted. Many times with Scorpio on the 7th house cusp, you are looking for a strong partner, but then resent it when they try to take over. *Pioneer aviator Amelia Earhart, Psychiatrist/Psychologist Anna Freud writer Jean Cocteau.*

Scorpio (♏) the Cusp of the 8th House (Partnership assets, taxes, sex, inheritance, occult matters, regeneration). This is the natural house position for Scorpio in the flat chart, and thus all 8th house matters are accepted as innately so. Though you love life, you accept death with equanimity and objectivity. With Aries rising, to prove yourself you take risks and may run the possibility of an accident. With Pisces or Taurus rising, the tendency is to prove yourself through sex, in a rather lusty and possessive way. A good money handler, you know its value, and thus might do well in banking, brokerage, accounting and related careers. If Mars or Pluto has challenging aspects and you have not found sufficient creative outlets, there could be a morbid preoccupation with death or a nearly obsessive entanglement with sex. You cling to objective realities and generally sidestep the intangibles, unless Pisces rises and Neptune is strong in the horoscope. *Italian film maker Carlo Ponti, Beatnik poet Allen Ginsberg, self-destructive actor/comedian Richard Pryor.*

Scorpio (♏) on the Cusp of the 9th House (Religion and philosophy, ethics, foreign dealings, higher education, in-laws). You tend to view life with emotional intensity, not orthodoxy, but rather through the occult, even the mystical. Unless Aries rises, you are often slow to act on unresolved issues. You could be attracted to medicine, teaching, and/or publishing, because of your innate and tacit understanding of life. You may question religious concepts, particularly with Aquarius rising, and are not likely to adopt the religion of your parents, but rather seek a philosophy of life or creed that suits your particular life-style and beliefs. *Roman Catholic missionary nun Camilla Veroni, German producer/director Rainer Fassbinder, Indian healer/physician Deepak Chopra.*

Scorpio (♏) on the Cusp of the 10th House (Reputation and community standing, profession, one of the parents, career). You have tremendous drive and are willing to work hard to achieve success, especially if you have Capricorn or Pisces rising. With Aquarius on the Ascendant, government work, research, the medical field, or secret pursuits like the CIA could appeal to you. Versatile and reliant, you do well when given responsibility early. You may often be caught up in control issues concerning your career or business. With Pluto or Mars angular, or if they are in challenging aspect to the Sun or Moon, you may have an overpowering parent who, when you are young, may stifle your initiative. *Physician/chemist Paracelsus, psychologist B.F. Skinner, Musician/composer/lyricist Stephen Sondheim.*

Scorpio (♏) on the Cusp of the 11th House (Friendships, aims and objectives, large organizations, unexpected occurrences). Frequently too set in your ways, it becomes important to learn tolerance and refrain from judging your friends too harshly. Your initiative and self-assurance may impress others, but your leadership may be short-lived unless you develop tact and diplomacy, especially if either Sagittarius or Aquarius rises. If Capricorn ascends and Mercury has challenging aspects, pessimism could stand in your way of successful associations. It may be well advised for you to study the philosophy of Dale Carnegie, since winning friends and influencing people does not come easily to you. Yet, once you become a friend to those chosen few, you are true blue and will go out of your way to keep the friendship intact. *Record producer Roy Thomas Baker, Italian designer Emilio Pucci, business mover and shaker David Packard.*

Scorpio (♏) on the Cusp of the 12th House (Hidden strengths, secret affairs, institutions, the subconscious mind) Very often a loner, you prefer to live life on your own terms... sink or swim. You could be your own worst enemy because of an inability to face up to yourself, especially if Scorpio is rising. Once you recognize and accept the hidden strength within yourself (12th house) you can become aware of how to project yourself through your chart. With Capricorn rising, you may have a need to develop your spiritual side in order to modify a tendency to worry. If Sagittarius rises, your philosophy can play a large role in your existence; the better you understand your subconscious mind, the easier to reach the stars. *Former First Lady Pat Nixon, actress/director Jodie Foster, Evangelist Billy Graham.*

Sagittarius (♐) on the House Cusps

In your delineation, be sure to consider the ruler — Jupiter (♃)

Sagittarius (♐) on the Cusp of the 1st House (Personality, identity, the physical body). Your keyword is freedom — of thought, speech, or action. Not always tactful, you tend to tell it like it is. Breezy, friendly, and optimistic, you probably experienced great restlessness in your early life, particularly if Jupiter is in a mutable sign, or has challenging aspects. Since you are usually intuitive and idealistic, you may take an interest in philosophical horizons or follow some idealistic dreams. Individualistic, generous and courageous, you can be quite loquacious, even excitable, with an attention-getting laugh. You are one of those people who rarely pass unnoticed in a crowd, because of your optimism and contagious enthusiasm *Composer Maurice Jarre, baseball star Ernie Banks, actress/diplomat Shirley Temple Black.*

Sagittarius (♐) on the Cusp of the 2nd House (Earning power, self-worth, possessions, talents, values). Financial good luck often finds you, unless Jupiter is not well placed. You can be liberal, fond of gambling, and you are usually lucky enough to win. If Scorpio rises you might be spiritually and psychologically gifted. Generous and willing to share, money could accrue through travel or educational fields. If Jupiter has only easy aspects, you may not be interested in material things and tend to be lackadaisical, or over confident in financial dealings. With Libra rising, you may be attracted to beautiful possessions, maybe even including antiques. *Lawyer Samuel Dash, soul singer Aretha Franklin, ever popular talkshow host Johnny Carson.*

Sagittarius (♐) on the Cusp of the 3rd House (Communication, siblings, short trips, local environment, the conscious mind). You are more than likely adaptable to circumstances, unless Scorpio rises or Jupiter is in a fixed sign. With Libra on the Ascendant you invariably display natural charm and good manners. Imaginative, often possessed of a good legal and executive mind, you may be far-seeing and exude confidence and fervor. If literary ability runs in your family your writing talents may be accented especially if Scorpio rises, bestowing a quick, dry wit. Fond of travel, especially short trips, Sagittarius here promotes good relationships with siblings if Jupiter is well aspected. With difficult aspects, your education could be interrupted, or you may experience an early separation from family members. *Ventriloquist Shari Lewis, Italian opera star Giuseppe Di Stefano, president Dwight D. Eisenhower.*

Sagittarius (♐) on the Cusp of the 4th House (Home and one of the parents, private life, real property, the latter years of life). You definitely need to be treated as an individual, and should be exposed early in life to literature and given the opportunity to engage in mental activities, especially if Leo rises. Your parents probably provided a good background, based upon solid religious or philosophical standards, yet you may take this for granted and accept it as your due if Virgo rises and Jupiter is not well placed. You take great pride in your own native land and region, your family home, and loved ones. At some time in your life you may share quarters with your in-laws. You prefer to live in a home that is as large and spacious as your pocketbook will afford. Your latter years may find you developing an interest in law or religion. When Libra rises, you enjoy entertaining in your home and take great pride in its furnishing and appearance. *Nebraska Senator Robert Kerrey, actress/singer Julie Andrews, First Lady Betty Ford.*

Sagittarius (♐) on the Cusp of the 5th House (Love and romance, children, creativity, speculation, avocation). If Leo rises, your optimistic and ambitious spirit may lead to recklessness or foolhardiness; often this is the sign of a born gambler whose luck depends upon how well aspected Jupiter is. However, your strong personality and sunny disposition could provide you with many admirers, which pleases you. You display marked self-esteem, are usually generous, idealistic in love, and often in love with love. You may very well benefit through your children, or the fields of sports or speculation. If Jupiter has harsh aspects and you don't handle them well, these same areas may present problems. If Virgo is on the Ascendant, you seem more prudent and less likely to jump into affairs of the heart, preferring the safer outlets of love of children, sports, needlework and handicrafts. *Actor Jack Nicholson, singer Naomi Judd, General Douglas MacArthur.*

Sagittarius (♐) on the Cusp of the 6th House (Health and nutrition, service given, habits, pets, work, employees). You generally take pride in your work, but need a strongly aspected and prominent Jupiter to work really hard; otherwise, you tend to be rather lazy and may require a lot of sleep. If Jupiter has difficult aspects, unless you curb a tendency to overindulge, you need to watch your weight. You respond best in a job where you can move around — and even better, travel, especially if Gemini or Cancer are on the Ascendant. Though neat and tidy, you might dislike routine. With Leo rising, you often seek work that permits expansion and growth. *Inventor Guglielmo Marconi, O.J. Simpson case prosecutor Christopher Darden, football player Merlin Olsen.*

Sagittarius (♐) on the Cusp of the 7th House (Partners, marital and business, legal affairs, dealings with the public). With Sagittarius here, Gemini must be rising. Frequently curious, congenial, and self-expressive, you may like so many people that you find it difficult to love just one. "Don't fence me in," is your motto! The more liberty you have in partnerships, the happier you will be and the longer your relationships will last. More than one union is distinctly possible, especially if Jupiter and chart ruler Mercury have challenging aspects or are in some cardinal or mutable signs. Often you seek companionship rather than intense love or sex, and the partner who understands this will command your respect. If you find the right mate and don't rush into an early commitment, your relationship has a very good chance to endure. You idealize your loved one and try hard to please. *Psychologist Jean Piaget, British Prime Minister Tony Blair, much married musician Miles Davis.*

Sagittarius (♐) on the Cusp of the 8th House (Partnership assets, sex, death, regeneration, occult matters, legacies). Inventive and curious, you may have a strong interest in religious philosophies even life after death. Sagittarius is not generally considered a sexually needy sign — but if Taurus rises, Sagittarius on the 8th can become rather lusty and venturesome. With Gemini rising, your sexual interest can often be more mental than physical. Benefits may come through partnerships, or you could be fortunate in receiving support, even financial backing, from other people, including possible success in the political arena. *Financier J.P. Morgan, choreographer Michael Bennett, playwright/poet/artist Jean Cocteau.*

Sagittarius (♐) on the Cusp of the 9th House (The higher mind, higher education, distant travel, ethics, religion and philosophy). This is the natural house for Sagittarius in the flat chart, and therefore, unless Jupiter is very challenged, all philosophical and higher mind matters can be of prime interest to you. Your great ideology of spirit often involves you in social work or work for the general cause of humanity. With Aries rising and difficult aspects to Mars, imprudent and rash actions may lead to serious difficulties with the law. Mostly though, especially if Pisces rises, you are a devout, religious, and law-abiding citizen. Fond of travel and interested in foreign matters, you seek constantly to expand your horizons. Often known for your missionary zeal, you would go to the end of the earth to get your point across. *Tennis legend Martina Navratilova, Supreme Court Justice John Paul Stevens III, Civil Rights Leader Martin Luther King, Jr.*

Sagittarius (♐) on the Cusp of the 10th House (Profession, one of the parents, reputation, ego, career, employers). Usually cheerful, friendly, and outgoing, especially if you have Aquarius rising, adversity and the struggle for success stimulate you. With a Pisces Ascendant, and Jupiter making difficult aspects to it or chart ruler Neptune, you may feel that others seem to stand in the way of your achievement. However, with a flowing Jupiter, you generally seek to reach for the stars and achieve in professions like the ministry, aviation or the dance. You also could make a good leader, manager or executive, who is able to sell ideas to the public through the written or spoken word. If Aries is on the Ascendant, and chart ruler Mars is well placed, you could pioneer new ideas and new fields. If Jupiter is well aspected to Saturn, superiors are often happy to lend you a helping hand up the ladder to success. *Ballerina Patricia McBride, presidential candidate Senator Eugene McCarthy, prolific pot-boiler author Jacqueline Susann.*

Sagittarius (♐) on the Cusp of the 11th House (Hopes and wishes, friends, social activities, unforeseen circumstances) A leader in humanitarian movements, you tend to resent any encroachment on your personal life, especially if Aquarius rises. By making few demands upon them, you keep your many loyal friends over great distances and for long periods of time. If Jupiter has challenging aspects, others may try to take advantage of your good nature, and if Neptune is involved in those aspects, you could be easily led astray by fair-weather friends. You are known for generous giving of yourself, especially if Pisces rises. However, if you have Capricorn on the Ascendant, you may have many goals to reach for and need your good friends to lend you a hand. *Actress Kim Novak, attempted assassin John Hinckley Jr., actor Paul Newman.*

Sagittarius (♐) on the Cusp of the 12th House (Hidden strengths, the subconscious, confinement, secret affairs, institutions). You generally maintain an optimistic faith in life, and your tolerance and kindness can bring growth and deep understanding, especially if Jupiter is positively placed in your chart. With Sagittarius or Aquarius on the Ascendant, you may be able to look within and use your inner resources intuitively. With Capricorn rising it is necessary to learn compassion and use your vision in a positive and helpful way; it is only then that you will feel that you and your work do not go unappreciated. Jupiter's significance here can be rewarding in a subtle and hidden way; you may receive protection when it is least expected. *Author/journalist William L. Shirer, ill-fated rock star Jimi Hendrix, basketball's maverick Dennis Rodman.*

Capricorn (♑) on the House Cusps

In your delineation, be sure to consider the ruler — Saturn (♄)

Capricorn (♑) on the Cusp of the 1st House (Personality, identity, the physical body). Though you might have been prone to delicate health early in life, your stamina improves with Saturn's help as the years go by. A hard worker, you are ambitious to succeed; it is important for you to achieve on the material level and prove, not only to others, but also to yourself. You need to see tangible results for your efforts. Usually dignified, patient and persistent, you may be too one-sided, nearly over-disciplined, taking everything very seriously, and so you often appear to be reserved, even cold. Childhood might prove to be a difficult time for you; you rarely seemed really young, never the giggly teenager. But, by the same token, you age gracefully and seldom appear as old as your years. *Actor Sean Connery, playwright Tennessee Williams, ice skater Rosalyn Sumners.*

Capricorn (♄) on the Cusp of the 2nd House (Possessions, earning power, values, self-worth, talents). Ambitious for money with a desire to save, you can be generous with yourself but are rarely so with your possessions. What is yours belongs to you, and you guard and preserve it. Capricorn here does not deny financial success, but does indicate the necessity to work hard for it. Sometimes, an inheritance could come through the father, but it may have strings attached if Saturn has challenging aspects. With Sagittarius rising, your breezy outer behavior belies the fact that you are really quite practical and prudent, and you could have a talent for real estate or anything having to do with land and investments. With Scorpio or Capricorn rising, it becomes quite important that your value and self-worth are not solely based on material things, else you will have only outer security. *Child actor Jackie Cooper, "Love Boat" author Geraldine Saunders, tennis player Bobby Riggs.*

Capricorn (♄) on the Cusp of the 3rd House (Communication, the conscious mind, short trips, siblings, early environment and education). If Scorpio is rising, you normally are reflective, cautious, suspicious, and serious minded because your early environment was likely not very happy or lighthearted. You may feel misunderstood and even have trouble expressing your true feelings, hiding them beneath a facade, especially if Libra or Sagittarius rises. You tend to take life very seriously unless Saturn has flowing aspects. With challenging aspects this placement may indicate difficulty with siblings, and often, that you must take responsibility for younger brothers and sisters. A well aspected Saturn here usually provides the ability to focus on learning. *French author Simone de Beauvoir, lifestyle consultant Martha Stewart, heiress/frozen foods innovator Marjorie Merriweather Post.*

Capricorn (♄) on the Cusp of the 4th House (Home and parents, real property, closing years of life, your roots). In spite of parental restriction, or a rather rigid and traditional upbringing, you may take lots of interest in the home. There is generally always a strong link with your mother, and you may cling to the family and home too long. If Saturn is in a fixed sign, you might like to put down roots and not move too often. Having great pride in your ancestry, you could become a pillar of your community, as well as a researcher into family background. You tend to feel lonely at times, even when in the bosom of your family. If Virgo or Scorpio is on the Ascendant, you frequently take responsibility for family members, because they sense that they can depend upon you, personally and financially. If Libra rises, you often supplement your mate's income by working from the home or dealing in real estate. *Humanitarian Albert Schweitzer, pianist Van Cliburn, actress Tatum O'Neal.*

Capricorn (♄) on the Cusp of the 5th House (Love and romance, children, creativity, speculation, sports, risk and hazard). Though you may present a cool exterior in love, particularly if Virgo is rising, you are often very highly sexed but more in a lusty than sensuous way. Because of a fear of rejection you may put up an aloof or distant front. Very trustworthy, unless Saturn has resistant aspects, then you could seem capricious. A good teacher, though often a stern disciplinarian, you are not a giver by nature and can build a wall to keep others out. You feel that you work hard for everything you get, thus it is well deserved. If you have any children, you feel great responsibility for them. Often, those with Capricorn here are gifted musicians, especially if Leo or Libra rises. You are not prone to speculate or take many risks; rather, you put your efforts into sure things that bring tangible results. *Composer Ned Rorem, tenor Placido Domingo, boxer George Foreman who named his five sons George.*

Capricorn (♄) on the Cusp of the 6th House (Work, service given, health and nutrition, habits, pets, employees). A great organizer, possibly an efficiency expert, especially with Cancer or Virgo rising, you often work for the government or other large organizations. Since you are one of the hardest worker of the zodiac, you need a permanent and stable occupation in which you can achieve status and respect. Wherever you find Capricorn or Saturn, there is a tendency to over-compensate; if you do not use this energy in work or service, or if you refuse to accept responsibility in this area of life, your health may be adversely affected. With Leo rising, it becomes important for you to find work that appeals to you. If Cancer rises, a childhood tendency to delicacy seems to fade in the teenage years. If Saturn has troublesome aspects, you may get trapped into a dull, boring and routine job. *Head of the CIA William Colby, German neurologist Hermann Oppenheim, scientist Thomas Huxley.*

Capricorn (♄) on the Cusp of the 7th House (Partners, business and marital, dealings with the public, legal matters). With Capricorn on this house cusp, you must have Cancer rising. Cancer's nurturing nature seeks a mature partner, someone who makes you feel stable and secure. Yet, you usually don't wear your heart on your sleeve; you want affection but are sometimes suspicious of it when it is offered, so you may bottle up your feelings or recoil within yourself when affected by sentiment, unless the Moon (ruling your Ascendant) has a great deal of flow. Capricorn here may delay marriage or you might seek a settled mate, a "father-image" type. But when you have chosen the right person, the potential for a long and happy relationship is reinforced by mutual devotion. On the other hand, if your protective nature is strong, you

could marry a younger person. *Italian fashion model Carla Bruni, singer Karen Carpenter, "The philosopher of pessimism" Arthur Schopenhauer.*

Capricorn (♑) on the Cusp in the 8th House (Legacies and wills, death, regeneration, partnership assets, sex, taxes). Capricorn here promises a long life and rarely a sudden death; however, you dread growing old and could be afraid of dying. If Taurus is on the Ascendant, sexual matters become rather important, and unless Saturn has very tough aspects, you may enjoy proving your virility if male, or seductiveness if female. If Cancer rises, you usually are very careful with joint finances. With Gemini rising, you have an innate understanding of economics; thus, you are often found in a place of responsibility for the financial affairs of others. Unless the rest of the chart denies it, this is likely the signature of a banker. If Saturn has poor aspects, you need to adjust your values. You display great courage and can stand strong in the face of adversity. *Activist Dorothy Day, British explorer Lady Isabel Burton, Secretary of State Henry Kissinger.*

Capricorn (♑) on the Cusp of the 9th House (Higher education, law, religion and philosophy, foreign dealings, ethics). You have a good legal mind, and though skeptical by nature, are willing to be shown. Unless Saturn is well aspected, you are not especially fond of travel unless it is in connection with your business; in fact, you may even be suspicious of foreigners. There could be a conflict here between materialism and spirituality unless Taurus rises, which suggests you may need to test your beliefs against the physical world. If Aries or Taurus rises, you might be a dedicated organizer and manager, have good common sense and an appreciation of all that is tangible. If you have had a college education, it is likely you earned it largely through your own efforts. *"Sherlock Holmes" writer Arthur Conan Doyle, Suez Canal engineer Ferdinand de Lesseps, space project director Robert J Parks.*

Capricorn (♑) on the Cusp of the 10th House (Profession, career, one of the parents, reputation). This is the natural house of Capricorn in the flat chart. You aim high and may seek a career or profession that will bring you prestige and recognition. One of your parents, usually the father, played an important role in your life; to prove yourself to this parent is a strongly motivating force in your life. You can demonstrate great perseverance in the pursuit of your aspirations; neither opposition nor obstacles can deter you, especially if you have Aries rising. With Taurus or Pisces ascending, though not

a coward, you generally are conservative in any matter that might hurt your reputation; you prefer to sidestep trouble at all costs. Your strong sense of responsibility and organization often leads you to a career as an executive or in some branch of government service. *Superstar "the Divine" Bette Midler, ill-fated industrialist John DeLorean, Chrysler Corporation entrepreneur Lee Iacocca.*

Capricorn (♑) on the Cusp of the 11th House (Friends, hopes and wishes, social organizations, unforeseen circumstances). Since you rarely seek people out, you don't have too many friends, but a few close ones are all that you require. Older people seem to play a significant role in your life, and you may have strong ties with your grandparents. With Aquarius or Aries rising, you usually achieve your goals because you are so willing to work hard for them. If Saturn is poorly placed, Capricorn here suggests you might be quite suspicious of others and unwilling to involve yourself in any joint endeavors. If Pisces rises, you may feel that you always give more than you receive in return; as a result, you prefer to be a loner, rather than feel alone in a crowd. *Heiress Barbara Hutton, Princess Margaret of England, Synanon founder Charles Dederick.*

Capricorn (♑) on the Cusp of the 12th House (Hidden strengths, behind-the-scenes activities, the unconscious mind, secret affairs). With Aquarius rising, Capricorn here can give the solidity and inner strength so necessary if you want to utilize the best Aquarius has to give and not be an eccentric — up today and down tomorrow. Working alone, you usually have a hobby to which you can devote many long hours in solitude. A certain sense of selfishness needs to be overcome with Capricorn here, especially if Capricorn is also on the Ascendant. Unless you learn to consider others' needs, you may experience much frustration in the area shown by Saturn's placement in the chart. *Poet/novelist/suicide Sylvia Plath, runner Steve Prefontaine, Director of FBI Louis Joseph Freeh.*

Aquarius (♒) on the House Cusps

In your delineation, be sure to consider the ruler — Uranus (♅)

Aquarius (♒) on the Cusp of the 1st House (Physical body, personality, identity). You appear quite self-confident, and especially as you mature, exude an air of "if you like me, fine — if you don't, that's fine too." But you don't really mean it. You enjoy being different, even pride yourself on your individualism, but to be liked is as important to you as the next person. If you have Uranus prominently located, you

could be a rebel but always with a cause. Your cause! You seem quite set in your ways — unless Uranus is in a mutable sign. You have sufficient personal magnetism to draw other people to you, and they often accept behavior from you that they might not tolerate in others. If Saturn is very strong in your horoscope, you may hold on to certain traditions; if Uranus is stronger than Saturn, you will do all that you can to change the status quo. Daily physical exercise of some type is important; you tend to have sluggish circulation. *Psychologist Rollo May, actress Whoopi Goldberg, surrogate mother Mary Beth Whitehead.*

Aquarius (♊) on the Cusp of the 2nd House (Possessions, earning power, inner talents and resources) If Capricorn is rising, you may surprise those around you by not being as serious about money and possessions as your rather ambitious personality might suggest. In fact, there might be quite a few monetary ups and downs in your life which could affect you deeply if Uranus has many difficult aspects; otherwise, you rise to the occasion and willingly start all over again. Your personal value system, and especially your personal freedom, are generally of utmost importance to you; if Aquarius or Sagittarius rises, you tend to establish these values at a relatively early stage in life. With Capricorn rising, you may concentrate on the material side first and only later realize that true freedom is not found in money or goods. Whatever sign is on the Ascendant, you normally enjoy unique possessions, like collecting old cars, antique furniture, or rare and unusual books. *Entertainer/pianist Liberace, humorist Erma Bombeck, ultra conservative talk show host Rush Limbaugh.*

Aquarius (♊) on the Cusp of the 3rd House (Communications, short trips, siblings, early education, the conscious mind). Highly motivated to communicate and express yourself, you are happiest when you can do this in a unique and really individualistic way. You even pride yourself when others consider you 'different.' Particularly vocal about any cause that you espouse, you seem to thrive on mental challenge, especially if there are aspects linking Uranus with Mercury. This could also point to a potential talent for foreign languages and mathematics. If Sagittarius is rising, you need to be careful not to scatter your intellectual energies in too many directions; on the other hand you could be a non-stop talker. If Scorpio or Capricorn rises, you may talk less but your mind is just as active. Unless Uranus has very tough aspects, you generally find it easy to learn and love books and reading. Your relatives and siblings may not understand you or what makes you tick, and some might even consider you to be the black sheep of the family, but they will tolerate your

uniqueness, unless Uranus is really challenged in the chart. At some point in your life, maybe for no better reason than boredom, you may decide not to continue your education. *Astronaut/senator John Glenn, author James Clavell, father of cubism Georges Braque.*

Aquarius (♊) on the Cusp of the 4th House (The home, family, one of the parents, real property, the latter years of life). Your early life may not be run of the mill, or you could have considered your parental home to be different than that of your peers. If Uranus has hard aspects, especially to the ruler of the Ascendant, Sun or Moon, your parents may have separated or divorced. Perhaps your home life was unsettled, in fact, at home you often felt like a stranger, not marching to the same drummer as the rest of the family. Because of many moves or constant ups and downs, you look for a more harmonious and quieter life style, especially in your later years. In the home you establish, you wish to be free to do as you please, which may not be too easy for you if Libra rises and you have chosen an Aries-type partner. If Saturn is very prominent in your chart, you most likely are happiest around older people, especially during your youth. But if Uranus is stronger (elevated, angular, or heavily aspected) than Saturn, a more bohemian circle could appeal to you, especially when Sagittarius rises. With Scorpio on the Ascendant, you might be quite set in your ways and sometimes tend to be too demanding of your loved ones. *Violinist Zino Francescatti, actress Anne Baxter, detective story master Georges Simenon.*

Aquarius (♊) on the Cusp of the 5th House (Love and romance, children, creativity, sports, avocation, speculation). With Libra or Scorpio rising, you tend to be very exploratory in matters of love and romance; to you nothing seems too far-fetched. You feel that if it exists, why not try it? You relate well to children, especially when they are old enough to communicate, and you could be an excellent teacher since you love to shape their minds and have the ability to take them as they are, to talk to them on their own level. You can be quite intuitive, and if your chart shows any talent for art, you could be creative in a most unusual even inventive way. If Virgo rises, you may have some problems expressing as individualistically as you might wish, since Virgo prefers propriety and will not readily plunge into wild adventures. Unless Uranus is well aspected, this is not a good position for gambling or speculation. *Astrologer C.E.O. Carter, Confederate Lt. General Stonewall Jackson, basketball star Kareem Abdul Jabbar.*

Aquarius (♊) on the Cusp of the 6th House (Health and nutrition, work, employees, service given, pets, habits). If Virgo is rising, you take great pride in working harder than anyone else. Not necessarily well organized, in fact, you may feel like a nervous wreck, since you wish to achieve so much and the day never seems long enough to accomplish everything you set out to do. Excelling at your job is very meaningful to you. You prefer a job where you can give service of some kind, to the underdog, to humanity, and you'll do it willingly, even without pay. If your efforts are not directed into work and service, you may tend to hypochondria or somehow put great emphasis on your health and nutrition. Since you have a rather active nervous system, especially if Virgo rises, you are better advised to direct your energies into more positive areas. Special diets, nutrition and organic foods, as well as a job in medical fields may be of interest to you. *US President Richard M. Nixon, dancer Gene Kelly, "Statue of Liberty" sculptor Frédéric Bartholdi.*

Aquarius (♊) on the Cusp of the 7th House (Partnerships, marital and business, dealing with the public, legal affairs). With Aquarius here, you must have Leo rising. You seek a partner who will stimulate you intellectually, who can be a real friend to you as well as a mate, who will not be afraid to act independently and look or behave in a most individualistic way. Yet, with Leo rising, you are a strong and dominant personality in your own right, unless your Sun (ruler of Leo) is weakly placed in your chart. Once you have what you thought you wanted you frequently try to make your mate over to suit you, to domineer. The usual result is marital ups and downs, sometimes even divorce. It will be helpful to seek someone who will stimulate you as well as recognize and acknowledge you as an individual — and this should be a two-way street. When you find the right person, he or she will be your best friend and the most important person in your life. *Entertainer Maurice Chevalier, actress Ingrid Bergman, President Lyndon B. Johnson.*

Aquarius (♊) on the Cusp of the 8th House (Partner's resources, sex, regeneration, death, taxes). With Aquarius here, you generally enjoy sex as a game, exploring all phases in a detached and sometimes unconventional way, especially with Leo or Gemini on the Ascendant. With Cancer rising, your basic insecurities could be stronger than your curiosity, so you may talk a good game — but that's all! You could be quite gullible, especially when Uranus has difficult aspects. Highly intuitive, the occult often appeals to you, regardless of what sign is rising, and you take pride in unconventional things — unconventional to others, not you. If Uranus or Saturn is not handled wisely, you may

become easily depressed, especially if Cancer is rising. If Gemini is on the Ascendant, difficulties may stem from mishandling the resources and money of others — learn to balance your own checkbook first. Whatever sign rises, with Aquarius here you tend to be a freethinker when it comes to matters relating to death. *Sex symbol/actress Jane Russell, modern Jazz pioneer Dave Brubeck, French artist/stage designer Balthus.*

Aquarius (♊) on the Cusp of the 9th House (Religion and philosophy, ideals, ethics, higher education, foreign dealings, in-laws). Customarily gifted with a vivid imagination, if Gemini is rising, you could be a writer or inventor of some kind. With your active mind, higher education may be important to your scheme of things. If for some reason you are unable to go to college, you most likely will continue to study and learn throughout your life, even attending college as an adult. Curious about life, you tend to seek your own answers through some philosophy or religion totally your own, rather than blindly following your parents' example. With either Gemini or Cancer rising, travel and foreign cultures fascinate you. Unless Uranus is weak in the chart, your ideas and ideals could be somewhat unorthodox. *Pianist/musician Thelonius Monk, soprano Kathleen Battle, physicist Albert Einstein.*

Aquarius (♊) on the Cusp of the 10th House (Profession and career, one of the parents, reputation, ego, status). With Taurus rising, your need to succeed and stand with both feet firmly planted on the ground, may be stronger than your great idealism and occasional impossible dreams. Only the entire chart and position of Uranus can indicate in which direction you may choose to go. With Aries or Gemini on the Ascendant, you look for a profession or career that is different, not run-of-the-mill, and you don't mind being recognized as unique. If the rest of your chart supports it, this is a good position for work in large organizations, even government or politics, since people are attracted to you and admire you for daring to be who you are. When the Uranian energy is positively directed, friends are likely to help you in your career. This is also an excellent placement for the astrological field as well as work in electronics and/or with computers. *Legal eagle Alan Dershowitz, writer Herman Melville, modern dance choreographer Martha Graham.*

Aquarius (♊) on the Cusp of the 11th House (Hopes and wishes, friends, large organizations, unexpected occurrences). This is the natural house position for Aquarius in the flat chart, and thus all 11th house matters generally work well for you unless Uranus is very weak in your horoscope. With Aries rising, you normally make many friends.

However, with your sometimes blunt approach and tendency to get bored easily, this may not be indicative of long-lasting friendships unless Ascendant ruler Mars and Uranus are in passive signs. The humanitarian instinct is innate in your basic nature, and you'll likely be quite happy when involved with groups that work to better mankind in some way. With Taurus rising, you could be very successful in politics, especially if Uranus is prominent and chart ruler Venus is well placed in the horoscope. You usually function well in large organizations and are ambitious to succeed. With Pisces rising, your imagination may be so magnified and your story-telling and dramatic ability such that you could have trouble sticking to the truth. Socially quite popular, you try to be helpful to one and all — because you want people to like you and because it makes you feel good. *French artist Jacques Villon, writer Percy Shelley, film/TV actress Mary Tyler Moore.*

Aquarius (♊) on the Cusp of the 12th House (Hidden strengths, the subconscious, behind-the-scenes activity, secret affairs). Uranus is known as the "Awakener", thus with Aquarius on the cusp of the house of the subconscious mind, your inner awakening often becomes more important than anything else in life. Uranus is a transcendental planet and most people do not react to its far removed and rather abstract principle until they gain some maturity. Therefore, you may have to cope with an inner turmoil and unrest that you cannot really explain until well after Saturn has made its first return at about age 29. This is especially true if Aries is rising. With Aquarius on the Ascendant, you usually resent any kind of restraint until you learn to deal with your emotions. With Pisces rising, your intuition is usually quite well developed; you feel empathy for the underdog and all those in need. This Aquarius-Pisces combination suggests you are happiest when giving service of some kind or working with the underprivileged; also, it describes you as a very private person, one who will often show a different face to the world, masking your true self. This is a good placement for actors. *Murder victim Nicole Brown Simpson, Italian fashion sporting goods producer Carlo Benetton, widow of Attorney General Robert, Ethel Kennedy.*

Pisces (♷) on the House Cusps

In your delineation, be sure to blend in the ruler — Neptune (♆)

Pisces (♷) on the Cusp of the 1st House (Personality, identity, the physical body). Unless Mars is strong in your chart, you may not have great physical energy and stamina. Pisces is a dual sign and there are two distinct types. The first is the doer and server who draws energy from higher sources and displays excellent intuition, who goes quietly to work in a compassionate and detached manner. The second type is the drifter and dreamer who cannot face failure and thus won't even try to succeed. Easily discouraged and sometimes not very practical, they are absentminded at times. Music often plays a significant role in the lives of both types; it can ease their moodiness and contribute to peace of mind. Poetry can be another good outlet. Whichever type you are, you seem to react with great emotion to life. *Beatles singer/drummer Ringo Starr, photographer Oriana Fallaci, conductor Leopold Stokowski.*

Pisces (♷) on the Cusp of the 2nd House (Personal finances, possessions, values, resources and talents). If Capricorn is rising, you might experience financial difficulties until you free yourself from the purely material and realize that the security you seek cannot be bought, but needs to come from the inside. With a Pisces or Aquarius Ascendant, you are often emotional regarding 2nd house affairs; yet tangible things don't always mean that much and you could even be careless with your belongings. If Neptune has discordant aspects, it is wise to study all documents well before you sign them. Neptune related fields may attract you as areas in which to earn or invest money — films, acting, photography, music, oil, shipping, dance. *Poet/playwright William Butler Yeats, composer Burt Bacharach, Italian ballerina Carla Fracci.*

Pisces (♷) on the Cusp of the 3rd House (Communications, siblings, short trips, early education, the conscious mind). Musical, intuitive, imaginative, usually good at creative writing, but with Aquarius or Sagittarius rising you must learn how to concentrate or studying could be arduous. If Neptune has hard aspects, you may have trouble with sibling relationships, and may even be estranged from them. With Sagittarius or Capricorn rising, you might be quite socially oriented and like to keep up with the Joneses. The sensitivity of Pisces on the house of communications can enhance your love for poetry, both reading and writing it, but it does not necessarily mean that you will be sensitive in the way you express yourself — in fact,

you can be quite blunt at times. *Chief Justice of Supreme Court Earl Warren, movie director Francis Ford Coppola, ballet dancer Elizabeth Dejonge.*

Pisces (♊) on the Cusp of the 4th House (Home, one of the parents, the latter part of life, real property). Your strong, emotional family attachment often finds you rendering service to parents and siblings, especially in your latter years. With either Scorpio or Capricorn rising, you may be plagued with obligations that should be met; this is not always easy for you. Pisces here may indicate a skeleton in the closet, such as an alcoholic parent — depending, of course, on how Neptune is aspected and where it is placed in the horoscope. Sometimes secret unhappiness or spiritual aloneness should be handled. But just as often Pisces here, especially if Sagittarius rises, suggests a strongly religious home where you were taught a moral sense of values. Your own home might play a meaningful role in your life; it can serve as a retreat from the world where you can periodically recharge your batteries. *Newspaper publisher/entrepreneur Rupert Murdoch, Gay Rights activist Chastity Bono, novelist James Clavell.*

Pisces (♊) on the Cusp of the 5th House (Love and romance, children, creativity, avocation, amusement, sports). Impressionable in love and life, you are a true romantic. If Neptune has harsh aspects, over-idealism may bring unhappiness through loved ones or children. You may not see them as they really are, or tend to expect too much from them. Wherever Pisces is located, there may be some sense of frustration or you could suffer from the rose-colored glasses syndrome, depending on Neptune's aspects. If Neptune is not well placed, you should avoid gambling and speculative ventures that promise a quick payoff. But with Pisces on the 5th house cusp, you often enjoy music, whether playing an instrument or composing, especially with Scorpio or Sagittarius rising. Since Pisces rules the feet, any type of dance can be right up your creative alley. *Singer Julio Iglesias, great film director Akira Kurosawa, dancer/choreographer Twyla Tharp.*

Pisces (♊) on the Cusp of the 6th House (Health and nutrition, habits, work, service given, pets). With either Virgo or Scorpio rising, your ability to pay attention to detail is notable. Challenging aspects to Neptune, when not well handled, may lead to nagging health issues. When dealing with any physical symptoms it is always wise to get a second opinion. Cultivate some creative hobby to relieve mental as well as physical tension. You'll do well in Piscean vocations, such as art, music, photography, working on or with water. With Libra rising, you need to balance and weigh everything at work; at home, even

socially. You can always depend on your intuition to see you through, whether in your daily routine, your job, or when dealing with those who work for or with you. *Rock star Alice Cooper, writer Anaïs Nin, Spanish tenor Jose Carreras.*

Pisces (♊) on the Cusp of the 7th House (Partnerships, marital and business, dealings with the public, legal matters). With Pisces here, you must have Virgo on your Ascendant. You tend to seek an idealistic partner, one to whom you can lend your support. Or, you might seek the prince or princess in all their glory, and no one else will do. With Pisces here and Virgo rising, the inclination to be critical and nit-picking may cause difficulties in dealing with others in a face-to-face situation. Good, balanced judgment is an asset in helping you to deal with a certain amount of gullibility as far as other people are concerned. Blend the placements of Neptune and Mercury to determine the kind of partner you will be attracted to. *Actress/dancer/author Shirley MacLaine, magician David Copperfield, ill-fated singer Ricky Nelson.*

Pisces (♊) on the Cusp of the 8th House (Resources of the partner, sex, taxes, death matters, regeneration). If Cancer is rising, you can be sensitive, but once you have developed compassion, are able to direct your intuitive ability very positively. You should learn to work with or help others, especially if Leo rises, or could find that experience is a quick teacher. If Neptune has difficult aspects, you might have to deal with deception in terms of partnership assets. You would be wise to take great care in the use of drugs and anesthetics, and always get a second opinion when any surgical procedure is indicated, especially if you haven't learned to handle stress aspects involving Neptune. With Cancer or Virgo rising, casual sex may not suit you, you prefer a deep relationship. But regardless of what sign rises, with Pisces on the 8th, you enjoy romantic sex and you love to let your imagination take you on an enchanting journey. *Football great/accused murderer O. J. Simpson, ill-fated race car driver Jim Clark, singer Willie Nelson.*

Pisces (♊) on the Cusp of the 9th House (Philosophy and religion, higher education, foreign affairs, ethics, long trips). You may take a mystical approach to religion and can be more devotional than intellectual if you have Cancer on the Ascendant. With Gemini rising, you could develop a philosophy of life rather than accept an orthodox religion. With Leo ascending, tenderness and compassion can make you a good nurse, and frequently you are able to develop a helpful healing attitude. You generally enjoy travel by water, and probably

find it very relaxing to vacation where there are lakes and streams. It is possible that you spend much of your life in foreign countries if Neptune is prominently placed in the horoscope. *Actress Ava Gardner, Prince Charles of England, chess champion Bobby Fischer.*

Pisces (♊) on the Cusp of the 10th House (Profession and career, reputation, one of the parents, ego, status, authority). You have the potential to be an executive with great vision, but are not always practical unless Taurus rises and Venus and Neptune are well aspected. With Gemini rising, you may work at two jobs or professions or could experience difficulty in really knowing what you want to do. With Cancer on the Ascendant, you might wonder whether you've picked the right career. If Neptune is well aspected, this is often an excellent placement for success in music, writing, or the acting field. In a female chart, Pisces here usually indicates you could be happy as a homemaker with a just hobby to keep you busy. *Austrian composer Franz Schubert, writer William Faulkner, C&W singer Patsy Cline.*

Pisces (♊) on the Cusp of the 11th House (Hopes and wishes, friendships, large organizations, unexpected events). You often draw some of your friends from the metaphysical field, while others might hail from literary and acting groups. Beware of possible deception from friends or acquaintances, especially if Neptune is not handled well. What people say about you means a lot to you, and deep hurt and resentment could ensue when you feel you have been slighted. You are most generous with those you cherish, but you should overcome a tendency to be too thin-skinned where others are concerned. With Gemini rising, you frequently enjoy a good chat with your friends. *Author/ activist Phillis Schlafly, oceanographer Roger Revelle, heiress Christina Onassis.*

Pisces (♊) on the Cusp of the 12th House (Hidden strengths, limitations, the subconscious mind, frustration, secret affairs). This is the natural house of Pisces in the flat chart, and consequently you usually handle 12th house matters well unless Neptune is poorly aspected in the horoscope. With Taurus or Pisces rising, you could have a strong sense of personal service and typically be ready to help the underdog. Unless Neptune is well placed, there can be considerable disappointments in your life because you are so often underestimated or misunderstood by others. You require solitude at times in order to recharge your batteries. But, you should also guard against hiding from others or playing the role of the martyr. With Aries on the Ascendant, you could come on quite forcefully, hiding the sensitivity and vulnerability you feel subconsciously. If the ruler

of the Ascendant is placed in the 12th house you will be able to look at yourself much more objectively, and such fields as psychology or counseling could attract you. *German composer Johannes Brahms, black comedian / political activist Dick Gregory, physician / psychiatrist Ernest Dupré.*

How to Delineate the Cusps of the Houses

We have repeatedly interpreted different aspects and areas of Hermann Hesse's horoscope. To further illustrate our method, let's examine his 2nd house. Capricorn is on the cusp. The ruler — Saturn — is in Pisces in the 3rd house. According to our notes, he should be ambitious for money with a desire to guard and preserve it, and the probability is that he has to work pretty hard to earn this money. (All Capricorn qualities) With the ruler Saturn in Pisces he tended to underestimate himself and felt that earning well would help to make him feel more secure and important. Since Saturn was in his 3rd house, Hesse instinctively knew that some sort of communication skills could enhance his self-worth. Writing was not difficult for him; the square to Mercury helped spur him on, just as squares to Jupiter and the Ascendant prodded him into an abundance of ideas and words. Saturn involved in this T-square did not bode ill for earning money, on the contrary, the squares challenged him to go on and become successful. With Saturn trine Venus in the 8th house, he could expect support from others. Saturn's exact quincunx to the MC indicated needed adjustments in the way he expressed himself, if he wanted to make money (Saturn rules the 2nd), through a career (the MC) which utilized 3rd house tools (Saturn placed in the 3rd). There is another quincunx to Saturn, from Uranus which sextiles the MC, forming a yod. So his manner of communicating was very individualistic and unique.

Was Hesse "practical and prudent," and could he have "talent for real estate or anything having to do with land and investments" as we suggest? Not really, with the strong Pisces emphasis and predominance of mutability his strength developed in different areas.

To provide another example, let's look at Hermann Hesse's 5th house for children, love affairs and creativity. Hesse has Taurus on the cusp and the ruler Venus is in Cancer in the 8th house. Pluto is in Taurus in the 5th. Our notes state "amorous, earthy and fruitful, you are fond of children and sensual pleasures. Your tactile senses are strong; you need to touch things for full enjoyment." Most of this applies to Hesse. With Venus in Cancer his senses are very strong, the 8th house definitely confirms amorous and sensual. In fact with Pluto

in the 5th house, we know that all feelings and sensations will be intensified. Hesse's tactile pleasures could also be assessed through his creativity (5th house) and were not only expressed through writing, but also through painting.

Our notes also say that "*with a well-placed Venus, there is the promise of much happiness through love and children.*" Hesse's Venus trines Mars and sextiles Neptune. His children gave him much pleasure, but at his convenience. (Like many great artists, he was a very self-absorbed person, hard to live with, easily depressed and moody, indicating that the children had a hard time with him but he, in his way, adored them.) "*If Venus aspects Neptune you can be very creative, especially musically*" we state. Hesse most certainly was creative, but mainly with words and colors — music pleased him but he did not compose or play an instrument professionally though he played the piano for his own enjoyment.

Why does "*you can be happy with relatively simple pleasures*" not apply to Hesse? Because he has Jupiter in his 1st house and would prefer things grandiose, a bit showy and very generous. The word "happy" also has to be taken with a grain of salt, since Saturn, a very important planet in Hesse's chart (involved in a T-square and two yods) squares Mercury, which can be very self-demanding as well as self-critical, often leading to depressions with charts as sensitive (Sun in Cancer, Moon in Pisces) as Hermann Hesse's.

After you have looked at the cusp and its ruler, consider what's in the house. We've already referred to Pluto in the 5th house, just remember that it will color his creativity as well as his romantic behavior and attitude towards his children. Pluto sextiles Venus (its ruler) and the Moon. It also sextiles Saturn and quincunxes the MC, thus forming the second yod in this chart. Pluto squares Uranus. Pluto's intensity, as well as its need to be in control, makes all 5th house matters become more important than nearly everything else — Hesse's creative drive, his need for love, or the need to prove himself.

Review Question: Delineate Farrah Fawcett's 5th house. You'll find our interpretation in the Appendix on page 262.

LESSON 15

Aspects to the Ascendant and Midheaven

In Volume One of *The Only Way To Learn Astrology*, we devoted quite a number of pages to the different aspects made between the planets. We gave keywords to impress upon you not only how each aspect manifests, but, more importantly, that you should always remember what planets you are aspecting. Aspects to the Sun will for example, emphasize the inner self, aspects to the Moon involve the emotions, whereas aspects to Mercury are mental, and so on for each planet. Each aspect has a certain feeling which can be expressed through a keyword. The conjunction expresses emphasis; the opposition awakens self-awareness and the awareness of others; the square challenges you to take action; the trine creates flow; the sextile provides opportunity, whereas the quincunx demands that you make certain adjustments. All of this is discussed in Lesson 7 of Volume I.

The Ascendant and the Midheaven are not planets; they are points in the horoscope, the two most important angles of the chart. The Ascendant (cusp of the 1st house) describes you when you are born into this world and is predicated upon the exact birthtime and birthplace. The Ascendant shows your outer personality, your natural disposition, the way people see you and the way you would like them to see you; in other words, the way you package yourself. It also

represents your physical body. It reveals your approach to life, your appearance, bearing and behavior. Therefore, all aspects to the Ascendant will be personal and will affect your outlook and your deportment.

The Midheaven (the cusp of the 10th house) is the highest or southernmost point; it follows logically that it is also the highest you can reach in a worldly sense. It depicts your reputation, your status and standing in the community; it describes your profession or career, fame and promotion, your worldly achievements. It shows any and all authority, such as your boss or the government. In childhood it represents parental authority; therefore, it portrays one of the parents, whichever one in your mind set limits (the 4th house describes the other parent). Since our inner feelings are always more important than outer manifestations, the most important facet of the 10th house is that it represents your ego and is therefore a driving force that propels or urges you to achieve or to be someone. Any aspects to the Midheaven carry some of the ego drive with them. This area of the horoscope also describes the career and the ease or challenge in pursuing it. The kind of profession suited to you is illustrated by the sign on the cusp, the planet ruling it, and any planets placed in the 10th house.

We have classified the aspects into three categories: 1) conjunctions to indicate where the greatest emphasis is placed. 2) trines (Δ) and sextiles (\ast) to demonstrate the easy and flowing relation to the angles and 3) squares (\square), oppositions (\otimes) and quincunxes (\rceil) to describe the challenges, tensions and adjustments manifested.

In the next few pages of this lesson we furnish some key phrases for aspects to the Ascendant and Midheaven. As always, it is necessary to remind you that these words and phrases cannot be used without evaluating the rest of the horoscope. To get you started, at the end of this lesson, we briefly interpret aspects to Herman Hesse's Ascendant and Midheaven.

SUN conjunct Ascendant You feel the need to project your personality, to have others see you shine, and it goes without saying that others notice you; but whether in a positive or negative way depends upon the other aspects to this conjunction. In fire signs, there is a tendency to have a rather inflated opinion of your own abilities, but with proper application, this conjunction can be a positive expression of your individuality. You are a leader (after all, this is the Aries house combined with the power of the Sun), and it is sometimes difficult for you to handle and respect another's position of authority. You can be generous, and usually outgoing, unless the Sun is in the 12th house. Your need is to show off or to be the center of attention; yet, you have

great integrity and a zest for life and living. With many challenging aspects, you may be too egocentric. *Erudite publisher William F. Buckley Jr, icehockey star Wayne Gretzky.*

Sun trine/sextile Ascendant These aspects usually promise good health, the ability and opportunity to project your personality in a very positive way, and a creative and philosophical outlook on life. Often sociable and outgoing, you enjoy performing for others, and usually have a good self-image. Honest and direct in your approach, you may get bored if things don't go your way. You are well coordinated, and if the rest of the chart confirms, you could be interested in, and have an ability for, sports. The trine and sextile work particularly well if there are squares or oppositions to spur you into utilizing the opportunities available. *Folksinger and songwriter Carole King Δ French mime Marcel Marceau \ast*

Sun square/opposition/quincunx Ascendant These aspects supply an inordinate amount of personal drive, but achievement is usually reached by the trial-and-error method. Sometimes there are health problems to be overcome (especially with the quincunx), or a conflict-of-ego situation may need to be handled in regard to a male in your life, usually the father. It could be necessary to cope with difficulties in marriage or with business partners, particularly with the opposition. Often, you have difficulty getting along with people until you understand your own personality, but since you definitely need relationships with others, learning true cooperation is important for you. Your strong personality may require toning down so that others can find ways to interact with and understand you. *U.S. Supreme Court Justice Anthony M. Kennedy \square actor Bruce Willis \otimes composer Franz Joseph Haydn \rceil*

Sun conjunct Midheaven It is important in the development of your ego that you learn to lead in a positive way. A career or a position of leadership is very necessary for you. Even if you don't work for money, you enjoy making a profession of volunteering or finding some way to shine in the community. Because of your dominant personality, others may follow you, so take care that your leadership commands respect. Admiration and success might be significant to you, and with enough squares and oppositions to this conjunction, you can rise to great heights in any field. Though usually excellent at taking charge, you find it difficult to play the subordinate role; therefore, you do best in a field where you can function or shine as an individual. Often a male is an important influence in your life, especially in your youth. *Conductor Leonard Bernstein, movie and TV producer Aaron Spelling.*

Sun trine/sextile Midheaven Since you assume the role of leadership easily, when you have squares and oppositions operating with this aspect, you could become an outstanding executive, manager or administrator. Success in your chosen field can come easily, and as you pursue your goals, you rarely come into conflict with others. Your parents' influence generally has a helpful effect on you, and you may learn to develop a sense of personal values. The problems here can evidence as an inherent laziness; because success is so easily attainable, your drive to achieve may not feel worth the effort, and you could choose the path of least resistance. *Publisher Larry Flynt* Δ *Pope John Paul II* *

Sun square/opposition/quincunx Midheaven With any of these aspects, success is often fleeting or arrived at only at the cost of great effort and willpower. Your urge to get ahead in life causes you to assert yourself at all costs, but you may find it necessary to learn to compromise, and difficult to decide just what it is you want to do with your life. Frequently there could be a conflict with parental authority — you want to do your own thing and find it hard to heed good advice. When you learn to handle your subjectivity and inner feeling of limitation, you can achieve your aspirations. *Oscar winning actress Katherine Hepburn* □ *California Senator Dianne Feinstein* & *Majority Leader Newt Gingrich* ⚡

MOON conjunct Ascendant Emotional is the word for you, and it is best if your environment is peaceful and stable. Often home and family-oriented, especially if the Moon has many aspects, you can have an innate nurturing instinct and love to take care of others. But you also instinctively know what appeals to the public, therefore may be an outstanding salesperson. In childhood, your mother undoubtedly played an important role in your life, and because of this relationship, you will always maintain an inherent understanding of women and their needs. You could be very emotional, and everyone knows it, because you make no effort to hide your feelings, unless your Moon is in the 12th house. Though others respond to your compassionate and caring nature they are also often baffled by your eternally changing moods. Emotionally vulnerable, it is hard for you to handle criticism, and when so confronted, you oftentimes withdraw, much like a Cancer. If the Moon is in the 12th house, the sign on the Ascendant will make all the difference in how much or how little you show your emotions, but they are still there and even more vulnerable when bottled up and kept hidden. *Comedian Billy Crystal*, *entertainer Madonna*.

Moon trine/sextile Ascendant It is easy for you to show your feelings, and because of your charm and outgoing personality, you can attract others to you. Your mother may be an important factor in your life, and you frequently enjoy a supportive and loving relationship with her. Since it is easy for you to communicate and be friendly, and because you enjoy working in groups, you may find success in acting or the political arena. Music is often a dominant factor in your life; in fact, you likely have a pleasant singing voice. Usually easygoing, quite imaginative and creative, you enjoy fun and good times with friends and family. If the Moon is in the 9th house, travel will help expand your horizons. *Actor/director Robert DeNiro* Δ *opera singer Teresa Stratas* *

Moon square/opposition/quincunx Ascendant Many times sensitive to the point of being touchy, your ability to get along with others is directly dependent upon your readiness to understand others' needs and emotional difficulties. As a result you learn to keep your own emotions under better control. In youth, you may have had a hot temper and sarcastic tongue, but with maturity you soon realize that these are traits to be replaced with understanding and compassion for others. Often it is hard for you to handle anger, especially as a child. You often need to learn to balance how you relate in a partnership (opposition), reorganize yourself at work (quincunx) or watch possible emotional outbursts at home (square). Because of your emotional vulnerability, you frequently rely on support from others. *Golfer Tiger Woods* □ *actress Jessica Lange* & *abstract artist Willem de Kooning* ⚡

Moon conjunct Midheaven Your feelings and emotions are directly tied to your ego, so as you achieve status, honor and prestige, your personality functions well. If, however, you are thwarted in your ambitions, you may feel emotionally unappreciated, even inhibited. You have a natural knack for knowing what appeals to the public, and so can do well in public relations or in the sales field. Women, in general, may be helpful to your career; undoubtedly your mother had a strong influence on you in the choice of your life's work. If the Moon is in the 10th house, you may have regarded your mother as the authority figure during your childhood. You generally come across as gentle, caring and very concerned with your public image. If the Moon is in a fire sign, you may truly enjoy the limelight. *British poet William Wordsworth*, *French artist Auguste Delacroix*.

Moon trine/sextile Midheaven With your innate understanding of the wants and needs of people in general, you'll do best in some type of public career. Because of your consideration and compassion, people have confidence in your judgment; your sensitivity to others' needs makes it easy for you to succeed. Since you learn through your emotions, it is important that you trust your feelings and hunches. Often attracted to the old and traditional, the tried and true, this does not prevent you from tuning in to new trends which the public rushes to accept. You could succeed in a career where you deal in real estate, farming, mining, or the sale of commodities. Counseling can frequently be just the right type of work for you. If the Moon is in the 6th house, you may try quite a few jobs before you settle on a permanent career. *Dancer/actor/singer Fred Astaire* Δ *great British statesman Winston Churchill* *

Moon square/opposition/quincunx Midheaven Since you may wear your feelings, emotions and heart on your sleeve, people are well advised to give you a wide berth or learn to handle you with kid gloves when you are in one of your moods. Your feelings frequently tend to conflict with the needs and desires of others. It can be difficult for you to choose whether to heed your own needs and emotional requirements or to listen to the advice and prompting of others. You need to learn to deal with your emotions, or you may have to resolve partnership and business problems at some time in your life. Though strongly attached to home and family, especially when the Moon is in the 4th house, you usually do best when you establish your own security. Properly used, the energy generated by any of these aspects can help catapult you into the limelight. *Radiation whistle blower Karen Silkwood* □ *TV Star/comedienne Roseanne* & *dancer Gene Kelly* ⋈

MERCURY conjunct Ascendant Mercury rules communication and the Ascendant identifies your personality, so you need to express yourself graphically and openly. "Rarely at a loss for words" describes you perfectly. However, if this conjunction has challenging aspects, they may occasionally be the wrong words at the wrong time. Intellectually impulsive, bright and witty, you are usually not afraid to speak up and tend to dominate any conversation. Mentally restless, you are often an inveterate question-asker. This restlessness may also express in constant physical activity — the compulsive worker, for instance, especially if Mercury is in a mutable sign. If there is a Uranus aspect involved, you could be a nail-biter, hair-twister or nose-twitcher. Usually, Mercury here indicates an avid reader, particularly

if it is behind the Ascendant in the 12th house. If Mercury is in the 1st house, you have a strong need to deal with other people in all areas of your life and are often drawn to the younger generation, for example through teaching. *Mystery writer Dorothy Kate Haynes, 34th US President General Dwight D. Eisenhower.*

Mercury trine/sextile Ascendant This aspect often indicates a creative nature — a need to express and communicate through the literary, artistic or musical fields. If Mercury is in either the 3rd or 5th house, self-expression can be easy for you; you seem to show great interest in everything and everyone around you. Mental activities and games attract you, and both your mind and hands should be kept busy. Otherwise you may become easily bored. Almost always affable, friendly, and outgoing, social activity is a necessity, and you could be a congenial companion who is frequently sought out for parties, fun and games. Curious by nature, you may be the eternal student, especially if Mercury is in the 9th house. *Spanish painter Joan Miro* Δ *TV anchor Lesley Stahl* *

Mercury square/opposition/quincunx Ascendant Though you have a need to communicate, you can be ego-oriented. Others may resent your authoritarian attitudes and you should learn the art of conversational compromise so as not to turn people off. Often a non-stop talker, you like the center of the stage in order to feel secure in a social or business situation. Since you want the stimulation of give-and-take with other people, be sure that it is not all give and no take! You like to work with your hands and your mind, and might be a good writer. Nervousness may have to be handled, especially with the quincunx. Easily caught up in rumor and gossip, often without realizing it, you may find that you alienate others with your critical remarks even though you do not mean them to be hurtful. You enjoy being noted for your mental acuity and your ability to say the right thing at the right time. *U.S. Supreme Court Associate Justice John Paul Stevens III* □ *tennis star Martina Navratilova* & *politician/journalist Pierre Salinger* ⋈

Mercury conjunct Midheaven Your sense of ego generally develops in direct proportion to your ability to communicate your thoughts and ideas to the world at large. A natural actor, teacher or politician, unless Mercury has very difficult aspects, it is easy for you to stand up and make yourself heard. Mentally attuned to the public and its needs, you naturally do well in any field that involves communicating your ideas and opinions. Unless Mercury is in one of the earth signs, it is important that you learn to cultivate stick-to-it-iveness or with

your mercurial approach to so many subjects, you may come across as shallow and vacillating. You often have a pronounced sense of humor that you need to share with others. *Comedian Lenny Bruce, architect Hugo Fonck.*

Mercury trine/sextile Midheaven There can be an ease and flow to your conversational abilities and work habits that draws others to you. Your advice frequently is sought after and heeded, because you seem to know and understand what motivates others. Usually attracted to your life's work early, you thus find it easy to get the proper education to see it through. The relationship with your parents is almost always harmonious, and they may help you in your efforts to establish yourself in your professional field, whatever it is — law, politics, writing, art, crafts. Study comes easily to you and you generally enjoy learning, books, and any mental challenge. *TV host/author Charles Kuralt Δ film director Sydney Pollack **

Mercury square/opposition/quincunx Midheaven These aspects do not detract from your mental ability, but you may, at times find it difficult to put your thoughts into words, at least words that others understand. There is a tendency to get so wrapped up in your own thoughts and ideas that you forget that other people also need to express themselves. You can't have a good argument — which you basically enjoy — if you won't let the other fellow get a word in edgewise. With the square, there is occasionally an inherent shyness in front of the public; you're plenty vocal in private but have trouble when in the limelight. However, this is usually overcome with maturity and you could go on to function very well on stage. Nervous tension can cause you to blurt things out without thinking them through first — especially with the quincunx. Tact and diplomacy have to be actively pursued; they are not second nature to you. *Author Pearl S. Buck □ filmmaker Martin Scorsese & 1912 Nobel Prize for medicine Alexis Carrel ⚗*

VENUS conjunct Ascendant Venus here usually indicates charm, sociability, and good looks. But it can also suggest self-indulgence which may cause health problems if it has challenging aspects, especially involving Jupiter or Pluto. Witty, with an ever-present sense of humor, you are able to attract and influence other people because you are so pleasant, such a good conversationalist, and so sincere in your approach. Often you have dimples, a cleft in your chin, or a sweet tooth. Noted for your good taste in dress, you can be known as a dandy or a clothes horse. Sociable and outgoing, you can be the

life of any party, and probably the most popular person around. If Venus is in your 12th house, you could be a bit shy, but usually your need for social give-and-take takes precedence and you come across as friendly, accommodating and personable. *French writer Jean Cocteau, 42nd U.S. President Bill Clinton.*

Venus trine/sextile Ascendant Talented, creative, and frequently musical, your friends, siblings and children mean a lot to you, and you are on good terms with most of the people in your sphere. Charming and friendly, you are a good host — one who goes out of the way for your guests. Agreeable and pleasure-loving, you'd rather play than work. You like to make a good impression on others, and this usually comes easily to you, as do many other things in life. All this ease and affability may cause you to be a bit lazy, which is the curse of all good Venus aspects. Artistic and musical talent abounds with this aspect, especially if Venus is in the 3rd or 5th house. *Beatle musician Paul McCartney Δ Italian designer Giorgio Armani **

Venus square/opposition/quincunx Ascendant These aspects seem to give grace, agility and an ease of movement that serves you well in any sporting endeavors. You may have an indulgent parent if Venus squares from the 4th or 10th house. If it opposes from the 6th, or if it is quincunx, there may be health problems or excessive weight could present a challenge. You make a good impression and are at your best working with others. People are drawn to you like a magnet and you can win others over by turning on the charm, yet this isn't really necessary when you are your natural self. Partnership is important to you, and unless Venus has very challenging aspects, marriage should prove happy and rewarding. You tend to attract people who want to take care of you, but if improperly used, you could become too dependent upon others. Like all Venus interactions, these indicate creative, artistic and musical talent. *Novelist Philip Roth □ actress Glenn Close & French photographer Henri Cartier-Bresson ⚗*

Venus conjunct Midheaven Your ego is directly tied to your appearance, and it is important to you to come across as successful and attractive to the public. If Venus is in the 10th house, you are most likely involved in a career where art, acting, or beauty are paramount. There can be a Pollyanna attitude that accompanies this aspect — the idea that life is beautiful, life is wonderful, and that one doesn't have to work to succeed. This is especially true if Venus has many trines and sextiles. Yet, you want to be somebody. You like people, and generally get along well with them, thus, you could do well in public relations or the entertainment field. *French "Fauve" painter Othon Friesz, actress/model Brooke Shields.*

Venus trine/sextile Midheaven Since you are affable, social and appealing, others are drawn to you, and you generally have many pleasant and friendly relationships. You go out of your way to be agreeable, and avoid conflict with others. Well thought of in all community and career contacts, you usually have little trouble getting ahead in life. Your parents are usually supportive, as are any brothers and sisters, and you ordinarily maintain a harmonious home and business life. If other areas of your chart indicate it, this can be an aspect of artistic ability. Beauty, in and of itself, is very important to you. *Post cereal heiress Marjorie Merriweather Post* Δ *actor Michael Douglas* ✧

Venus square/opposition/quincunx Midheaven Giving and receiving love is so vital to you that you are liable to compromise your own innate sense of propriety for the sake of popularity. Warm and loving, you have a strong artistic and creative drive, but may fear that others won't accept you for yourself. Thus, you go out of your way to be helpful and supportive to other people to gain the recognition that is so important to you. You strive to have a warm and loving relationship with your family and partner, and your home is invariably tastefully decorated and furnished. Social acceptance is necessary to your well being and is usually assured unless Venus is poorly placed. If Venus is quincunx from the 5th house, there may be a career change — from one creative field to another. *Jazz musician John Coltrane* □ *TV hostess/comedienne Joan Rivers* & *scientist Louis Pasteur* ⚡

MARS conjunct Ascendant Self-reliant, daring and adventurous, you often rush in where angels fear to tread and willingly take on any challenge. Unless Mars is in a passive sign (ergo Cancer or Pisces) and has few challenging aspects, nothing daunts you, and you are capable of great physical effort. With or without challenging aspects, and regardless of sign, you have a quick tongue and a big mouth. If these qualities are put to positive use, you'll do well in any field requiring glibness and ease of expression, such as law, acting, politics or the ministry. Strongly self-oriented, you find cooperation with others difficult, if not downright impossible. So, naturally you work best by yourself and have to learn to master irritability and quarrelsomeness. Sports should attract you, and if you are not actively engaged in some sports career, you are an avid fan and Sunday participant. If Mars is in the 12th house, some of the above-mentioned qualities are hidden or inner-directed in your early years, but sooner or later you express them outwardly. *Polio vaccine discoverer Dr. Jonas Salk*, *American Revolutionary General "Mad Anthony" Wayne*.

Mars trine/sextile Ascendant Strong-willed, independent and self-assertive, you are not afraid to let your voice be heard, and you express your ideas and thoughts positively. Your creativity finds outlets in travel (especially with Mars in the 3rd or 9th houses) or sports (Mars in the 5th house), and you can be quite innovative in these areas. Never one to turn down a challenge, you throw yourself wholeheartedly into all your activities. Your friends are most likely male and you enjoy creating a macho image even if you're a woman. You don't always take it well when others make demands on you, but will willingly give of yourself in most situations. *Heiress Christina Onassis* Δ *artist Salvador Dali* ✧

Mars square/opposition/quincunx Ascendant These are some of the zodiac's most motivating aspects. But you must learn to channel your drive into productive areas and not scatter your energies to the winds. Sometimes, your intensity can cause physical problems, such as a nervous stomach or ulcers, especially if Mars is in the 4th or 6th house. You often need to learn to handle a hot temper with Mars placed in the 3rd or 10th houses. When properly used, Mars' energy is capable of great output, both physically and mentally, and you are able to work longer hours with less rest than most people. You frequently sacrifice tact and diplomacy for disputes and disagreements as you are very competitive and always willing to rise to any challenge. If Mars is in the 7th house and quincunxes or opposes the Ascendant, be careful not to give your power away — else you could be victimized by a partner — personal or business. You often attract people who give you a bad time, but that's all right with you because these are sometimes the only people you respect. It is important for you to learn the art of compromise so that you can put your energy together with the energy of others to accomplish great goals. *Producer Roberto Rossellini* □ *lawyer/political activist William Kunstler* & *actress Mary Martin* ⚡

Mars conjunct Midheaven Ideally your drive and energy are career oriented. You strive for recognition and yours is a do or die effort. Determined, you know exactly what you want to accomplish and approach your goals with direct action. As you forge ahead, you brook no interference, and if confronted, it is not easy for you to back down gracefully. Yours is a domineering and forceful personality, and it would be nice (but highly unlikely unless Mars has some trines and sextiles) if you learned to deal with others graciously and without anger. You focus on a career where you can gain a position of leadership or authority, and you often succeed in your own business. *Conductor Carlo Maria Giulini*, *General Douglas MacArthur*.

Mars trine/sextile Midheaven A mover and shaker, blessed with a gift of gab, you can usually talk or wangle yourself into or out of any situation. Your drive and energy are productively channeled and you are capable of a prodigious amount of effort. Strong-willed and individualistic, you throw yourself into situations with wholehearted enthusiasm. Since you can state your ideas very positively, generally others accept your leadership with a minimum of static. Independent and outgoing, you are easy to get along with as long as others understand and respect your enthusiastic and exuberant approach to life. *Race car driver Enzo Ferrari* Δ *artist Grandma Moses* ✱

Mars square/opposition/quincunx Midheaven Strong and forceful, you achieve your goals at any cost, overcoming obstacles, even enjoying pitting yourself against great odds. Nothing stops you in your efforts to get ahead, at least not for long. Undaunted is a good word for you. If Mars is in the 4th or 7th house, you may be controversial, but seem to thrive on adversity, so this seldom bothers you. People may turn away because you come on so strong, and it would be wise for you to try to implement a little tact and diplomacy in your dealings with others. One area of difficulty is your attitude toward authority; this could stem from a childhood where you felt that a parent tried to dominate you. Once you have established security, the strong need to override others and their ideas is more easily handled and you become mellower. *Superstar, 10 Oscar nominations, Bette Davis* □ *writer Jack Kerouac* & *former French President François Mitterand* ⚡

JUPITER conjunct Ascendant You are outgoing, friendly and generous, at least on the surface. Religion or philosophy can play a large role in your life, and you are usually quite broadminded as well as willing to give others the benefit of the doubt. However, if Jupiter has complex aspects, you may be quite vocally opinionated, a bit overbearing and even at times bigoted. Often the sports field attracts you, and you may excel in anything that requires physical prowess. You are helpful to others and very tolerant as long as people respect your moral and ethical standards. Fond of travel and the outdoors, you try to be open to any suggestions and ideas that will broaden your horizons. If Jupiter is in the 12th house, you are not quite as outgoing, but are very fortunate and always seem to be looked upon by others as lucky. Sometimes, Jupiter in the 1st house can indicate a weight problem. *Sports announcer Howard Cosell, dancer/choreographer Martha Graham.*

Jupiter trine/sextile Ascendant People are important to you, and with your charm and outgoing personality, you have no trouble attracting them. Friends can play an influential role in your life and often help you to achieve your goals. Humorous, fun-loving and gregarious, you enjoy living to the fullest and are often the life of the party. Take care not to be too glib and surface-skimming, enjoying only the fun and games and never realizing your potential for religion, law, philosophy and other fields of learning. Your motto might well be "Don't fence me in," as travel is your keyword; you like to be constantly on the move. You could achieve great success in foreign countries. *TV host David Frost* Δ *actress Julie Andrews* ✱

Jupiter square/opposition/quincunx Ascendant Though you may have a tendency to dramatize and enlarge on everyday occurrences, with your drive and energy properly channeled, you can use this ability to write or act. Other people are important in your life scheme, but you frequently display a need to dominate in partnership and social situations. You will find that in order to mature in relationships, it would be wise to learn the art of compromise and the need to see more than your own viewpoint. Your parents usually play a vital role in shaping your moral and ethical outlook and it is likely that you try hard to live up to their image and expectations. Very restless, both mentally and physically, it is imperative that you find an adequate outlet that channels this energy productively. *Film director/producer George Lucas* □ *attorney Daniel Petracelli* & *mystery novelist Agatha Christie* ⚡

Jupiter conjunct Midheaven You come across as a very moral and upstanding citizen and your public image is important to you. Even though you are ambitious and want to get ahead, you will rarely jeopardize your standing in the community in order to do so. Religion could play a crucial role in your life, and your career will undoubtedly involve travel or sports. If Jupiter is in the 9th house, you can find teaching or the legal field an excellent outlet for your interest in law, ethics, higher education, the ministry and foreign affairs. If Jupiter is in the 10th house, your career choice may be aided by a parent or person in authority. *Actress Candice Bergen, race car driver/entrepreneur Roger Penske.*

Jupiter trine/sextile Midheaven Luck is your keyword, and friends and relatives can be most supportive in all phases of your life. You find it easy to get along with your fellow workers, superiors, and authority figures because of your seemingly pliable personality and willingness to learn. You rarely come across to others as being pushy

or threatening. However, unless there are strong Saturn aspects, you may be a bit lazy in pursuing your ambitions and tend to coast along. Sports, social work, law, publishing and teaching are all areas that you find appealing, and success in your field, (whatever it is), comes readily to you. *Computer entrepreneur Steve Wozniak* Δ *poet Allen Ginsberg* *

Jupiter square/opposition/quincunx Midheaven Very ambitious for material reward, you feel that a good day's work is worth a good day's pay. Quite energetic, you want to appear larger than life. Thus you do well in the entertainment or sports fields as well as in the usual Jupiterian occupations. Politics may appeal to you, and you can achieve much popularity; however, you must watch that you do not alienate others with your outspoken and blunt approach and strong opinions. Home and family are precious to you, and if Jupiter is in the 4th house, your home will no doubt be large, sumptuous, surrounded by a lot of land and may even be on a hill. You cannot stand to be hemmed in, physically or emotionally, and may tend to avoid close relationships because of this feeling. *Actor Marlon Brando* \square *Nobel prize winner inventor Guglielmo Marconi* & *singer/actress Cher* \nearrow

SATURN conjunct Ascendant Saturn here adds a note of gravity to the personality. Somewhat somber and often slow to smile or laugh — especially as a youngster — you are a responsible and dependable person whom others trust. You have good bone structure, are often photogenic, and this placement may indicate that at times you could be short of stature, slender or rawboned. You easily assume guilt. In response to a simple "It's raining outside," your response may be "But it's not my fault!" With unfavorable aspects, your health could be a problem in your early childhood. But after age seven, your fitness improves and you can look forward to a long life. Unless Venus, Mercury or the Sun is well placed, you might be quite pessimistic, seeing only the dark side of things and feeling that life is difficult and your destiny is to work hard. Serious, you generally act older than your years when young, but with flowing aspects, you learn to relax, enjoy life, and appear to grow younger as you age. *Artist/musician Yoko Ono, actress Mary Tyler Moore.*

Saturn trine/sextile Ascendant Steady and dedicated, you are a hard worker. Your outlook is serious, you handle responsibility well, and others look to you for leadership. Loyal and reliable, people know they can depend on your sense of realism to get things

accomplished. Attracted to anything that is useful and disciplined, you frequently are good at mathematics and music. You tend to disdain anything trivial or purely decorative. Friends are important to you, especially if Saturn is in the 3rd or 11th house, but you are choosy and prefer to have one or two good friends rather than deal with large groups. You tend to be pedantic and stick too much to the tried and true, rather than venture into the new and different. This is somewhat alleviated if Uranus is strong in your horoscope (angular, ruling the Sun, Ascendant or Midheaven). *Pro golfer Dave Stockton* Δ *TV commentator David Brinkley* *

Saturn square/opposition/quincunx Ascendant "Life is serious; life is earnest" could well be your motto. You might find it difficult to relax and enjoy, to reach out to others, to love and be loved. This isn't to say that you do not experience emotion — you do, but often feel so guilty in doing so that you cover up and appear quite withdrawn, cool — even haughty. An achiever, work is very important to you and it comes first in your scheme of things. When given strong emotional support, you can overcome your deep-seated tendency to hide your feelings. Learning to like yourself is your greatest need, so you will know that you are worthy of being loved by others. At time you cover your feelings of insecurity by coming on as a clown or comedian, poking fun at yourself. Often drawn to older people, especially with the opposition, you feel more comfortable with them. When Saturn falls into the 7th house (opposition) you may prefer a late marriage or a partner who's significantly older. But once you make a commitment, you are loyal to the end. *Outrageous photographer/artist Robert Mapplethorpe* \square *football star/actor Joe Namath* & *Secretary of State James Baker* \nearrow

Saturn conjunct Midheaven Ambition is your keyword; you take on responsibility at an early age and tend to thrive on it. Discipline seems to come from within, and you learn how to pace yourself early in life. Whether you succeed or fail stems largely from how you learn to handle success or failure as a young person. The events "at your first Saturn return (at approximately age 29), and how you handle them, will be a strong indicator of how you will react to life's experiences from then on. Learning to deal with authority is a prerequisite for successful leadership. Whatever you do, others will watch you. Like it or not, you often serve as an example, for good or bad. *Basketball star Kareem Abdul-Jabbar, film director Oliver Stone.*

Saturn trine/sextile Midheaven Patient and painstaking, you do things in a systematic way, taking good care of your possessions and proceeding through life with method and organization. If Saturn is in the 3rd or 11th house, you may be somewhat of a loner because of your dedication to achieving your goals; you infrequently take time for social activity. You know inherently that success comes with hard work, and are more than willing to do your share. Indefatigable, you are a true seeker. It is more important to you to be right than popular. Always respectful of authority, because of your dependable and mature attitudes, you can become a figure of authority yourself. *Actor/director/producer Mel Gibson Δ impresario Sir Rudolf Bing ✧*

Saturn square/opposition/quincunx Midheaven With your need for privacy you tend to withdraw from others. Working with others on a one-to-one basis doesn't come easily to you unless you can be the leader. There may be a morose side to your nature; you feel that no one cares about you and that life is difficult at times. You must learn that these feelings come from within and are not generated by outside circumstances. It may be that you had a very dominating parent (square) or partner (opposition), but this can be dealt with when you approach the problem with maturity and common sense. It is difficult for you to give and receive love unless Saturn has some flowing aspects; often you must deal with loneliness or depression. However, support might come from older people, and as you build up your ego you can function well in any position where high standards, morality and diligence are needed and admired. *Medical missionary Tom Dooley □ feminist author/activist Gloria Steinem & poet/author/activist Maya Angelou ⚡*

URANUS conjunct Ascendant You always feel different from everyone else, or at the very least you want to come across as unique in some special way. All of your life you will sense that you march to the beat of a different drummer. Invariably a little ahead of your time, you are interested in anything the least bit avant garde or unconventional. Restless and sometimes nervous — depending upon the aspects to Uranus — as a youngster you could have been the class clown and cut-up; anything to avoid the humdrum of everyday life. You feel a need to always be on the go. Try to channel your electric energy into productive areas; inattention to details and carelessness will lead you into unsatisfactory behavior patterns. Though this aspect reflects rebelliousness, it also gives a strong creative and inventive streak, which when positively applied can border on genius. *Composer George Gershwin, artist/sculptor/feminist author Kate Millett.*

Uranus trine/sextile Ascendant These aspects make it easy for you to stand out in your field, to be head and shoulders above your competitors. Independent and excitable, at an early age you demand the right to be yourself, to follow your own dictates, and when given this opportunity, you can be extraordinarily successful. So outspoken on occasion that you offend others, but because of your agile mind, unique ideas and an ability for leadership, they don't stay angry with you for long. Drawn to original and unusual friends and acquaintances, you constantly need change. In fact, life would seem boring to you if you didn't frequently find it in an uproar. *Author Truman Capote Δ Shot at by John Hinckley/Reagan's Press Secretary James S. Brady ✧*

Uranus square/opposition/quincunx Ascendant Rebellious, you are confident that you can go your own way, do your own thing and still be accepted by the world around you. When Uranus or the Ascendant has some helpful aspects, this is often true and you are regarded as a leader in your sphere. Freedom loving, almost to the point of eccentricity, you might find it difficult to relate to other people; all of your relationships are challenging, to say the least. If others choose not to accept and follow you, you — a leader in every sense of the word — go blithely on your way doing your own thing anyway. The square can manifest as rebellion against parents and the status quo of your youth, and you frequently leave home early to pursue your dreams. The opposition may indicate difficulties with partners (marital or business) and challenges you to learn the lesson of cooperation, especially if Uranus is in the 7th house. If it is in the 6th house, the energies may manifest in health and work situations. The quincunx can symbolize great physical and emotional strain and needs to be channeled into a truly creative or inventive endeavor or your physical body could suffer. *Boxing great Muhammad Ali □ actress Maureen Stapleton & poet/occultist Nobel Prize winner William Butler Yeats ⚡*

Uranus conjunct Midheaven This aspect usually brings you before the public in some unusual way. Viewed as the total individualist, you rarely heed any pressures to conform to society's demands. Often you choose an out-of-the-ordinary career field, but if you select a mundane one, your approach to it is novel and unique. Sometimes you feel a parent is 'different,' and as a child you find this a difficult situation to handle. However, you grow up knowing that you can break the rules and get away with it because of the example you have before you. You are often attracted to a career field in the media, electronics or computers. *Football commissioner Pete Rozelle, actress Vanessa Redgrave.*

Uranus trine/sextile Midheaven A progressive field may interest you as you seek a career — something out of the ordinary, scientific, technical or people related in which you can demonstrate your qualities of leadership and inventiveness. Never one to observe or be held back by tradition, you could well develop an interest in the occult, astrology or some offbeat “ism” or philosophy. You often find your own company stimulating, and though you relate well to others, you might like to go off by yourself and enjoy life at your own pace in your own way. Rarely tied to material possessions, you feel these bind you to a conventional lifestyle — and this is certainly not for you. You thrive on excitement and are constantly in pursuit of the new and different. *“Sherlock Holmes” author Sir Arthur Conan Doyle* Δ *cellist Pablo Casals* ✕

Uranus square/opposition/quincunx Midheaven Individualistic, frequently quite excitable and eccentric, you create a stir wherever you go. You are happiest when you can keep those around you off balance and wondering what distinctive thing you will do next. Your method of communication is erratic, to say the least, and you enjoy shocking others with unacceptable language, even insulting remarks. Some of your outrageous behavior may be due to a difficult relationship with one or both parents (especially with the opposition) or a 3rd house emphasis (quincunx). Your total disregard for convention and public acceptance may cause you to be very rebellious, going your own way without regard for what others say or think. Because of your waywardness, it might not be easy for you to get and keep a job until you learn to channel Uranus’ erratic energy into productive areas. *Italian terrorist Prospero Gallinari* □ *writer Ernest Hemingway* & *desexed by wife John Wayne Bobbit* ⚡

NEPTUNE conjunct Ascendant You view life idealistically and romantically, almost to the point of being unrealistic, especially if the conjunction has only flowing aspects. Changeable as a chameleon, you can be glamorous one day, anything but, the next. In fact, you could be the actor par excellence, parading your moods and dreams as you experience them. At times musical, artistic and creative, you need to develop an outlet for these talents or you might drift through life, eternally seeking utopia. Since you depend a great deal on other people’s reactions, you prefer to act when you can see how your behavior will affect those around you. You should learn to differentiate between make believe and reality. At your best, you are perceptive and intuitive; at your worst, deceptive and unreliable. *Choreographer/great ballet dancer George Balanchine*, *“The King and I” actor Yul Brynner*.

Neptune trine/sextile Ascendant Since you are able to weave a web of illusion; acting, writing, politics and law are areas where you can excel. Your sensitivity serves you well in dealing with others, and you are often able to tune in to their needs and expectations. Intuitive and perceptive, you instinctively know what the public will accept, thus could do well in any field relating to sales or public relations. Your imagination is ever active and you are very creative, if not in the arts then surely in handicrafts. You rely heavily on your hunches because you know they come from a powerful source within your subconscious; when you listen to that still, small voice, you know that you are on the right track. *Iceskater Dorothy Hamill* Δ *American artist Andrew Wyeth* ✕

Neptune square/opposition/quincunx Ascendant These aspects confer just as much creative and inspirational ability as the trines and sextiles; they just require a little more effort on your part. You must learn to be direct and straightforward, rather than evasive and manipulative. When you proceed directly to your point, others listen and are charmed by your way with words and inspirational approach. However, if you fantasize, exaggerate and blow things out of proportion, you can alienate those around you and experience difficulty in all relationships because others find it hard to believe in and trust you. With the quincunx you should be most careful with drugs and alcohol; you could be very susceptible to any foreign substances taken into your body. With the opposition, you may be easily deceived and misled, thus must learn not to take on other’s problems. This tendency, along with a deep-seated need to be needed, can make you an easy mark for anyone who is looking for someone to unload all their problems on. *Rock and Roll legend Elvis Presley* □ *“All Quiet on the Western Front” author Erich Maria Remarque* & *German tennis ace Steffi Graf* ⚡

Neptune conjunct Midheaven Glamour is your keyword. Others see you as compelling and charismatic. A career in films, TV, photography, oil or shipping would be in keeping with your image. Sensitive to everything around you, you soak up experience like a sponge, and often your sensitivity to impressions leads to a career in the writing field. Avoid depression when things do not go your way. You may try many vocations before settling on one that brings the spiritual rewards which are so important to you. Often quite intuitive, if you do not use this ability in a public career, at least it serves as a private guide. *Legend in his own time crooner Frank Sinatra*, *hunter of Nazi war criminals Simon Wiesenthal*.

Neptune trine/sextile Midheaven Passive and peace-loving, your view of the world is quite idealistic, and you are very generous and sharing in your relationships. People as well as animals in need attract you; there is nothing you won't do to help your fellow man. Creed, color, race and religion mean nothing to you in your dealings with the public; you are truly a world citizen. However, you tend to take on the feelings and vibrations of those you associate with; it is important that you try to surround yourself with positive and outgoing, rather than negative and depressed, companions. Somewhat shy and retiring until you know you can trust someone, your feelings can be easily hurt, so you are often the victim of unintentional slights. *Magician David Copperfield* Δ *film director Federico Fellini* ✱

Neptune square/opposition/quincunx Midheaven It is hard for you to face up to your mistakes because of your nagging insecurity and self doubt. Your early years may have been undermined by a poor relationship with one or both parents who may have been ill, weak or alcoholic. You must always work to build up your own self-image. Until you can see something in yourself to love, others could find it difficult to consider you worthy of attention and affection. You tend to scatter yourself in many directions and early in life need to define your career aims or you tend to flounder around indefinitely and never really establish yourself in a career field. Perceptive and intuitive, even religious if your background indicates it, you may find peace of mind in the pursuit of an idealistic philosophy. *Tenor Placido Domingo* □ *composer Frédéric Chopin* & *actress Judy Garland* ⚡

PLUTO conjunct Ascendant This is a powerful aspect for either positive or negative behavior, suggesting intense powers of concentration as well as a need to exercise your will and control over others. Unless you use this aspect well, it could cause problems because it is hard for you to take life lightly. You tend to throw yourself headlong into whatever you do and suffer the consequences later. Intensely emotional, you dramatize everything that happens to you, sometimes out of all proportion, and when so involved, you can be irritable, touchy, even irrational. When positively used, this aspect suggests great physical stamina, the drive to see things through, and the ability to control almost any situation. Your competitiveness may cause you to dominate most relationships and so you tend to attract rather weak people or face those with strong personalities in head-to-head competition or confrontation. *Actor Christopher Reeve, junk bond promoter Michael Milken.*

Pluto trine/sextile Ascendant You enter into all relationships with great intensity, and many of your friendships have a lasting influence on your life. People are drawn to you because of your strength and indomitable spirit. Most curious about what makes other people tick, you are often involved in psychological probing. You take life seriously, are a leader and promoter, and once your mind is made up about anything, you rarely change your viewpoint. You feel the need to reform and regenerate those around you, and most of the time this is done in a positive and productive way. Family, friends and co-workers look to you for guidance and direction and you rarely let them down. *Mythologist Joseph Campbell* Δ *entertainer Maurice Chevalier* ✱

Pluto square/opposition/quincunx Ascendant A powerful personality, you have much to give and much to share, but it is important to find a positive way to do this. Your tendency is to run roughshod over others, to inflict your will on them whether or not they are receptive. Your life could be a series of crises of your own making, but you enjoy the stimulation of excitement and eventually learn to roll with the punches. Generally, when you can't get along with other people, instead of seeing that you may be partly to blame, you feel that everything is their fault and they are not making an effort to see your side. Compulsive behavior may constantly have to be dealt with; you should avoid acquaintances who try to lead you down the garden path. When things go too smoothly you become bored and might go out of your way to do something to gain some extra control. *Great military commander Napoleon Bonaparte* □ *musician Jim Morrison of "the Doors"* & *icehockey player Wayne Gretzky* ⚡

Pluto conjunct Midheaven It is imperative for you to lead the parade. You do not like to take a backseat; even if no one follows, you go your own way — never looking back and rarely compromising. One of your parents could have a great deal of influence on you, and the two of you might have an intense bond with each other. If the conjunction has challenging aspects, often this parent will try to dominate you. Sometime in your life there will be an important change of direction, often occurring when you are least aware, thus only recognizing it in retrospect. *Film director Roman Polanski, U.S. Supreme Court Associate Justice Antonin Scalia.*

Pluto trine/sextile Midheaven Your leadership ability is apparent, but it is soft in effect and easily accepted by those with whom you come in contact. Ambitious, with a strong desire to succeed, you generally do well in occupations where you can give guidance or advice. Usually you decide on your career direction early in life and

often there is help from a friend. Since you are introspective and adept at financial manipulation, the practice of law or business management can be the professions that might feel comfortable and help you establish a good reputation. Surprisingly, these aspects often signify success in the music fields. *Violin virtuoso Yehudi Menuhin* Δ *actress Faye Dunaway* *

Pluto square/opposition/quincunx Midheaven You are a powerful person in your field, but it takes time, energy and dedication to achieve the goals you have set your sights on. Often you meet defeat on your way to success, only to rise from the ashes, Phoenix-like, to continue on your way. You are not above a bit of subterfuge or manipulation to get your own way. Until you learn the art of compromise and giving in to others' wishes, you can find it difficult to maintain good give-and-take relationships. Your worst fault is riding roughshod over others to get to where you are going, and you may find that when you do get to the top, it is not the comfortable pinnacle you expected. *Swiss "Wild Beast" artist Paul Klee* \square *great magician Harry Houdini* & *flutist Jean-Pierre Rampal* ∇

To illustrate the application of our keywords, let's look at Hermann Hesse's horoscope again. We are purposely staying with the same chart since by now you have a pretty good idea of the important facets in his life patterns. You should be able to discriminate and judge which words can, and which ones cannot, apply. In Hesse's chart, Venus opposes the Ascendant and trines the MC. Much of what we say applies "*Though you have a need to communicate, you can be ego-oriented. (to the point that others resent your authoritarian attitudes and you must learn the art of conversational compromise so as not to turn others off.)*" The part in parenthesis does not apply to Hesse who was a great conversationalist and so interesting that people loved listening to him. (Mercury in Gemini in the 7th sextile Uranus). "*You like to work with your hands (he loved to garden!) and your mind and may be a good writer. Nervousness may have to be handled.*" All of this applies, as does "*You want to be noticed for your mental acuity and you enjoy learning, books and any mental challenge.*"

"*Mercury trine Midheaven can denote an ease and flow to your conversational abilities (he spoke and wrote well) and your advice is frequently sought after and heeded (Young and old sought him out). Usually attracted to yours life's work early, (He started writing at age 22) which could be writing and art,*" all things we wrote which definitely applied. What was not pertinent — the nearly always harmonious relationship with your parents who may help you to

establish yourself in your professional field — was based on the fact that Mercury is involved in a difficult and challenging T-square with the Moon (mother), Jupiter and Saturn (father). Always of delicate psyche, he was easily depressed (in fact he tried suicide at age 15); yet in order to get parental attention, he had to compete with five siblings and two step-siblings.

Venus square the Midheaven denotes Hesse's vital need to receive love, also the prevailing fear that others won't accept him for himself. Again this aspect indicates a strong artistic and creative drive. As we also mention, "*your home is tastefully decorated and furnished*" and Hesse's last and favorite house in Castagnola, Switzerland was that and more. Jupiter conjunct the Ascendant was one of Hesse's most significant aspects. It gave him the ability to be broadminded, philosophical, spiritual, to look for a deeper meaning in life, yet stay hopeful through the turmoil of his often shaky nerves. We've already discussed Saturn's involvement with the MC and Ascendant when we interpreted the 2nd and 5th house cusps in Lesson 14, pages 189-190.

Uranus, ruler of the 3rd house, trine the Ascendant made it easy for Hesse to stand out in his field. "*Independent and excitable, at an early age he demanded the right to be himself, to follow his own dictates.*" Can you imagine how hard that must have been with all those siblings, some of them older, some younger? Yet he managed to be unique. The sextile between Uranus and the Midheaven also helped him become someone out of the ordinary, and, as we wrote "*develop an interest in the occult or philosophy. Though you relate well to others, often you like to go off by yourself and enjoy life at your own pace in your own way.*"

Pluto quincunx the Ascendant can be a rather difficult aspect, because life seems to generate a series of crises. Eventually Hesse had to learn to roll with the punches, but he had to make quite a few adjustments and restructure his *modus operandi* before he could really settle down to serious writing.

Review Question: Interpret Farrah Fawcett's Moon conjunct Ascendant and Jupiter trine Midheaven. You'll find our delineation in the Appendix on page 263.

A Special Quiz to Test your Knowledge of Part II

ANSWER EACH QUESTION TRUE ("T") OR FALSE ("F"). Circle the correct letter. Then check your answers in the Appendix on page 256.

- | | | |
|--|---|---|
| 1. Chart patterns are the most important part of delineation. | T | F |
| 2. A bowl pattern has all ten planets within 180°. | T | F |
| 3. A locomotive pattern must have at least an empty square | T | F |
| 4. If there is a mutual reception, you can have a final dispositor. | T | F |
| 5. A retrograde planet acts in a harmful or debilitating way. | T | F |
| 6. The Sun and Moon never appear to be retrograde. | T | F |
| 7. An interception can occur in any horoscope. | T | F |
| 8. If one house has an intercepted sign, so does the opposite house. | T | F |
| 9. The activities of the two houses that share the same sign are linked together in some way. | T | F |
| 10. The North Node is known as "The Dragon's Tail." | T | F |
| 11. The South Node is where we "give out." | T | F |
| 12. If Venus is in Libra, and Mars is in Aries, these planets are said to be in mutual reception. | T | F |
| 13. A planet that is a final dispositor must be dignified. | T | F |
| 14. 22° Taurus is in the second decanate. | T | F |
| 15. 12° Virgo is in the Capricorn dwad. | T | F |
| 16. If the chart ruler is in the 9th house, there is an interest in friends and social activities. | T | F |
| 17. If the element air is missing in the chart, this person may have a totally different way of communicating. | T | F |
| 18. If the fixed quality is missing, this person has the ability to see things through and is steady and stable. | T | F |
| 19. A person having no planets in angular houses is like a person with no mutable planets. | T | F |
| 20. An unsuspected planet is one with no major aspects to it. | T | F |
| 21. Signs on the house cusps are a clue to how this person reacts to the activities of that particular house. | T | F |

PART III INTRODUCTION

Steps to Give You Further Insight

In this part of the book we will introduce you to what are often referred to as goodies. In a way, that is what they are — certain points, concepts and degrees that are not truly necessary in order to interpret a chart. However, all of them will help furnish further insight into the person you are dealing with. As you progress in astrology, you will read about many other ways to gain insight. Some are valid, some helpful, while others may prove to be a waste of time. However, don't discard any before you've tried them.

Astrology is a very personal approach to the individual's psyche, personality and makeup. You, the astrologer, are doing the interpreting, and therefore what works for you and helps you, are the only salient points. You could say that astrology is a symbolic language and you have to find the symbols that help you gain insight.

Once you have learned the basic ABC's of astrology, which we have taught in both Volume One and in the first two parts of this book, the rest becomes the icing on the cake. You can do an excellent job without this icing, but never turn down an additional tool that might help you tune in to some of the less obvious, hidden, or subconscious areas of a human being.

Over the last thirty years we have tried hundreds of so-called new approaches. Most of them are old concepts being recycled. Often, we get terribly excited at first. Then, as we put them into practice, we calm down and after a year or so of experimentation decide that we can do as well and sometimes better without them. But, once in awhile, we come across something truly valuable, and that, of course, we retain and incorporate into our teaching and utilize with our clients.

This same attitude should be adopted as you study Part Three. What we shall give you here are some very basic goodies used by many astrologers. Try them all. Use them for a year. If you then find you don't need them — discard them.

LESSON 16

Planets in Oriental Appearance, the Prenatal Eclipse, the Vertex

Planets in Oriental Appearance

Any planet that rises before the Sun is said to be in oriental appearance — the word orient signifying east or rising. If, for example, your Sun is at 15° Gemini, the planet rising just before that degree in Gemini, or even Taurus, would be in oriental appearance, having risen or ascended on your birth date just prior to the Sun.

We are not talking of an interpretive must, but of an additional blend or nuance that gives insight into some of the psychological or motivational needs of an individual. This is a method handed down to us by the ancients, and it should not be discontinued or ignored because it is old. It's easy enough to find in any horoscope. In Hermann Hesse's chart on page 43, for example, the Sun is at 10° Cancer 52', and the planet that rose before his Sun was Mercury at 22° Gemini 40' in the 7th house.

A planet in oriental appearance is considered to be stronger than it might appear at first glance, as if the rays of the Sun soon to rise are already illuminating it and giving it strength and light. The occidental planet, which rises **after** the Sun, does not get that extra

strength and light; it is following the Sun and, of course, the rising Sun sheds more light than the setting Sun. This is similar to the principle applied in aspecting — is the aspect approaching or separating? The approaching aspect is often considered to carry more strength than the separating aspect, but we have not always found this to be so. Each chart seems to vary here. You could also say that the oriental planet rises in the night, before the Sun has lit the sky and therefore can express more of the instinctual or female traits. The occidental planet rises in the bright of the day and may exhibit more of the assertive or masculine characteristics.

Since in Hermann Hesse's horoscope Mercury has risen before the Sun, all Mercurial principles are very important to Hesse. These prime motivators are clear thinking, writing ability, the need to use his mind, great instincts and curiosity concerning what stimulates him and others from Mercury in Gemini's position in the 7th house.

In Farrah Fawcett's horoscope Mercury has risen after the Sun and is said to be in occidental appearance. It is separating from the Sun and seems to be ready to do its own things rather than stick that closely to the Sun.

Since nothing stands by itself in a chart interpretation, be sure to determine carefully if other factors confirm this tendency — in which case the emphasis is that much stronger. If other factors deny this, then you will have to start blending, adding a nuance here and softening something there, in order to understand the total picture.

Review Question: Please delineate Joan Sutherland's planet in oriental appearance. Our analysis can be found in the Appendix on page 264.

Eclipses

Astronomically speaking, there are two kinds of eclipses — solar and lunar. The lunar eclipse occurs when the Earth passes between the Sun and Moon and thereby deprives the Moon of its illumination temporarily. The solar eclipse puts the Moon between the Earth and the Sun. The Moon cuts off the light of the Sun from the Earth, so that for a time we cannot see the Sun at all. A lunar eclipse can occur only at the time of a full Moon. A solar eclipse can occur only at the time of a new Moon. Both types of eclipses can occur only when the Sun and Moon are close to one or both of the lunar Nodes.

As you progress in astrology, you will learn about the significance of eclipses as they occur every year in the heavens and what they mean in your natal and progressed horoscope. At this point, however, we prefer that you find the eclipse that took place just prior to your birth —

your pre-natal eclipse. It makes no difference whether it was a lunar or solar eclipse. For your information we have included a Table of Eclipses from the year 1950 to 2050. (See below.) Eclipses prior to 1950 can be found in most ephemerides for the years in question.

We suggest that you mark the degree of your pre-natal eclipse somewhere in your natal chart for future reference. In Farrah Fawcett's horoscope it took place in December 1946 at 16° Gemini, which falls in her 12th house. This degree, though not a planet, will remain a sensitive point, and even more importantly, the house where this eclipse falls may be accentuated throughout the lifetime of the individual. In her case, we could say that it helped her focus on an acting (12th house) career.

Some astrologers feel that if the eclipse is closer to the natal North Node, the life will be easier, if closer to the South Node, the person faces greater difficulties. We have tried to test and document this, but cannot categorically state that we agree. We suggest you observe for yourself, and then draw your own conclusions.

Hermann Hesse's pre-natal eclipse point is at 25° Pisces in his 3rd house, which emphasizes communication of any kind. You might say that with a stellium of planets in the 3rd house it is obvious anyway — and you are right, but the eclipse placement gives added confirmation.

Review Question: Find the pre-natal eclipse point and briefly delineate it in Joan Sutherland's chart. Our answer will be found on Appendix page 257.

Solar and Lunar ECLIPSES (Time for Zone 0.0: Greenwich)

1950	Mar 18	S	15:32	27 ♃	28	Jul 11	S	2:44	18 ♄	30	
	Apr 2	L	20:44	12 ♌	29	Jul 26	L	12:21	3 ♍	12	
	Sep 12	S	3:38	18 ♍	49	Aug 9	S	15:55	16 ♎	45	
	Sep 26	L	4:17	2 ♏	28	1954	Jan 5	S	2:31	14 ♐	14
1951	Mar 7	S	20:53	16 ♃	29	Jan 19	L	2:32	28 ♄	27	
	Mar 23	L	10:37	1 ♌	52	Jun 30	S	12:32	8 ♄	10	
	Aug 17	L	3:14	23 ♍	33	Jul 16	L	0:20	22 ♐	52	
	Sep 1	S	12:51	8 ♍	17	Dec 25	S	7:36	2 ♐	59	
	Sep 15	L	12:27	21 ♃	45	1955	Jan 8	L	12:33	17 ♄	21
1952	Feb 11	L	0:39	21 ♎	19	Jun 5	L	14:23	14 ♏	15	
	Feb 25	S	9:11	5 ♃	43	Jun 20	S	4:10	28 ♏	05	
	Aug 5	L	19:47	13 ♍	22	Nov 29	L	16:59	6 ♏	47	
	Aug 20	S	15:13	27 ♎	31	Dec 14	S	7:02	21 ♏	31	
1953	Jan 29	L	23:47	9 ♎	49	1956	May 24	L	15:31	3 ♏	27
	Feb 14	S	0:59	25 ♍	03	Jun 8	S	21:20	18 ♏	01	

S = solar eclipse • L = lunar eclipse

	Nov 18	L	6:48	25	♊	56	1966	May 4	L	21:11	14	♋	02
	Dec 2	S	8:00	10	♌	08		May 20	S	9:38	28	♍	55
1957	Apr 30	S	0:05	9	♎	23		Oct 29	L	10:12	5	♏	38
	May 13	L	22:31	22	♐	50		Nov 12	S	14:23	19	♑	45
	Oct 23	S	4:53	29	♒	31	1967	Apr 24	L	12:06	3	♓	39
	Nov 7	L	14:27	14	♈	53		May 9	S	14:42	18	♉	17
1958	Apr 4	L	3:60	14	♊	02		Oct 18	L	10:15	24	♋	22
	Apr 19	S	3:27	28	♌	34		Nov 2	S	5:38	9	♍	07
	May 3	L	12:13	12	♎	27	1968	Mar 28	S	23:00	8	♏	19
	Oct 12	S	20:55	19	♐	01		Apr 13	L	4:47	23	♑	17
	Oct 27	L	15:27	3	♒	36		Sep 22	S	11:18	29	♓	30
1959	Mar 24	L	20:11	3	♈	31		Oct 6	L	11:42	13	♉	14
	Apr 8	S	3:24	17	♊	33	1969	Mar 18	S	4:54	27	♋	25
	Sep 17	L	1:03	23	♍	29		Apr 2	L	18:32	12	♎	43
	Oct 2	S	12:26	8	♏	34		Aug 27	L	10:48	4	♐	07
1960	Mar 13	L	8:28	22	♒	47		Sep 11	S	19:58	18	♓	53
	Mar 27	S	7:25	6	♈	38		Sep 25	L	20:10	2	♉	28
	Sep 5	L	11:21	12	♋	54	1970	Feb 21	L	8:30	2	♌	23
	Sep 20	S	22:59	27	♍	58		Mar 7	S	17:38	16	♎	44
1961	Feb 15	S	8:19	26	♏	26		Aug 17	L	3:23	23	♐	53
	Mar 2	L	13:28	11	♒	41		Aug 31	S	21:55	8	♓	04
	Aug 11	S	10:46	18	♈	31	1971	Feb 10	L	7:45	20	♉	56
	Aug 26	L	3:08	2	♋	35		Feb 25	S	9:37	6	♌	08
1962	Feb 5	S	0:12	15	♎	43		Jul 22	S	9:31	28	♏	56
	Feb 19	L	13:03	0	♐	18		Aug 6	L	19:43	13	♑	41
	Jul 17	L	11:54	24	♒	32		Aug 20	S	22:39	27	♓	15
	Jul 31	S	12:25	7	♈	49	1972	Jan 16	S	11:03	25	♉	25
	Aug 15	L	19:57	22	♊	22		Jan 30	L	10:53	9	♋	36
1963	Jan 9	L	23:19	19	♍	04		Jul 10	S	19:46	18	♎	7
	Jan 25	S	13:37	4	♏	52		Jul 26	L	7:16	3	♐	19
	Jul 6	L	22:02	14	♒	09	1973	Jan 4	S	15:46	14	♓	10
	Jul 20	S	20:36	27	♈	24		Jan 18	L	21:17	28	♉	33
	Dec 30	L	11:07	8	♋	03		Jun 15	L	20:50	24	♌	42
1964	Jan 14	S	20:30	23	♎	43		Jun 30	S	11:38	8	♏	32
	Jun 10	S	4:34	19	♐	19		Jul 15	L	11:39	22	♑	42
	Jun 25	L	1:06	3	♒	29		Dec 10	L	1:44	17	♓	57
	Jul 9	S	11:17	17	♈	15		Dec 24	S	15:02	2	♉	40
	Dec 4	S	1:31	11	♋	56	1974	Jun 4	L	22:16	13	♌	57
	Dec 19	L	2:37	27	♍	11		Jun 20	S	4:47	28	♎	30
1965	May 30	S	21:17	9	♏	13		Nov 29	L	15:13	7	♐	03
	Jun 14	L	1:49	22	♊	43		Dec 13	S	16:12	21	♋	16
	Nov 23	S	4:14	0	♍	40	1975	May 11	S	7:17	20	♏	00
	Dec 8	L	17:10	16	♎	18		May 25	L	5:48	3	♐	23

	Nov 3	S	13:15	10	♋	30	1985	May 4	L	19:56	14	♋	19
	Nov 18	L	22:23	25	♍	55		May 19	S	21:29	28	♏	50
1976	Apr 29	S	10:24	9	♎	13		Oct 28	L	17:42	5	♏	17
	May 13	L	19:54	23	♐	03		Nov 12	S	14:11	20	♑	08
	Oct 23	S	5:13	29	♒	56	1986	Apr 9	S	6:20	19	♋	07
	Nov 6	L	23:01	14	♈	34		Apr 24	L	12:43	4	♋	00
1977	Apr 4	L	4:18	14	♊	22		Oct 3	S	19:05	10	♎	16
	Apr 18	S	10:31	28	♌	16		Oct 17	L	19:18	24	♋	05
	Sep 27	L	8:29	4	♏	13	1987	Mar 29	S	12:49	8	♏	18
	Oct 12	S	20:27	19	♐	24		Apr 14	L	2:19	23	♎	30
1978	Mar 24	L	16:22	3	♈	41		Sep 23	S	3:11	29	♐	34
	Apr 7	S	15:03	17	♊	26		Oct 7	L	4:01	13	♋	15
	Sep 16	L	19:04	23	♍	35	1988	Mar 3	L	16:13	13	♐	23
	Oct 2	S	6:28	8	♎	43		Mar 18	S	1:58	27	♋	42
1979	Feb 26	S	16:54	7	♈	30		Aug 27	L	11:05	4	♋	28
	Mar 13	L	21:08	22	♐	38		Sep 11	S	4:44	18	♐	40
	Aug 22	S	17:22	29	♒	01	1989	Feb 20	L	15:35	2	♐	00
	Sep 6	L	10:54	13	♈	2		Mar 7	S	18:08	17	♋	09
1980	Feb 16	S	8:53	26	♏	50		Aug 17	L	3:08	24	♏	12
	Mar 1	L	20:45	11	♐	19		Aug 31	S	5:31	7	♐	48
	Jul 27	L	19:08	5	♏	00	1990	Jan 26	S	19:30	6	♏	35
	Aug 10	S	19:11	18	♒	17		Feb 9	L	19:11	20	♒	44
	Aug 26	L	3:30	2	♈	56		Jul 22	S	3:02	29	♍	04
1981	Jan 20	L	7:50	0	♒	16		Aug 6	L	14:12	13	♏	48
	Feb 4	S	22:09	16	♏	01	1991	Jan 15	S	23:53	25	♓	20
	Jul 17	L	4:47	24	♓	35		Jan 30	L	5:59	9	♒	43
	Jul 31	S	3:46	7	♒	51		Jun 27	L	3:15	5	♓	07
1982	Jan 9	L	19:56	19	♍	16		Jul 11	S	19:06	18	♍	59
	Jan 25	S	4:42	4	♏	53		Jul 26	L	18:08	3	♏	08
	Jun 21	S	12:04	29	♐	47		Dec 21	L	10:33	29	♐	08
	Jul 6	L	7:31	13	♓	54	1992	Jan 4	S	23:05	13	♓	51
	Jul 20	S	18:44	27	♍	43		Jun 15	L	4:57	24	♊	23
	Dec 15	S	9:31	23	♊	05		Jun 30	S	12:10	8	♍	56
	Dec 30	L	11:29	8	♍	24		Dec 9	L	23:44	18	♐	12
1983	Jun 11	S	4:43	19	♐	43		Dec 24	S	0:31	2	♓	27
	Jun 25	L	8:22	3	♓	09	1993	May 21	S	14:19	0	♐	32
	Dec 4	S	12:30	11	♊	47		Jun 4	L	13:00	13	♊	53
	Dec 20	L	1:49	27	♐	29		Nov 13	S	21:45	21	♋	32
1984	May 15	L	4:40	24	♋	38		Nov 29	L	6:26	7	♐	00
	May 30	S	16:45	9	♐	26	1994	May 10	S	17:11	19	♏	49
	Jun 13	L	14:26	22	♊	35		May 25	L	3:30	3	♊	37
	Nov 8	L	17:55	16	♈	6		Nov 3	S	13:39	10	♋	54
	Nov 22	S	22:53	0	♊	50		Nov 18	L	6:44	25	♏	35

1995	Apr	15	L	12:18	25	♌	09		Oct	14	S	2:59	21	♌	06
	Apr	29	S	17:32	8	♋	56		Oct	28	L	3:04	5	♋	00
	Oct	8	L	16:04	15	♍	00	2005	Apr	8	S	20:36	19	♍	06
	Oct	24	S	4:33	0	♌	17		Apr	24	L	9:55	4	♌	12
1996	Apr	4	L	0:10	14	♌	32		Oct	3	S	10:32	10	♌	19
	Apr	17	S	22:37	28	♍	11		Oct	17	L	12:03	24	♍	07
	Sep	27	L	2:54	4	♍	18	2006	Mar	14	L	23:48	24	♍	20
	Oct	12	S	14:02	19	♌	31		Mar	29	S	10:11	8	♍	35
1997	Mar	9	S	1:24	18	♋	31		Sep	7	L	18:51	15	♋	05
	Mar	24	L	4:39	3	♌	32		Sep	22	S	11:40	29	♍	20
	Sep	2	S	0:04	9	♍	34	2007	Mar	3	L	23:21	13	♍	01
	Sep	16	L	18:47	23	♋	53		Mar	19	S	2:32	28	♋	07
1998	Feb	26	S	17:28	7	♋	55		Aug	28	L	10:37	4	♋	46
	Mar	13	L	4:20	22	♍	16		Sep	11	S	12:31	18	♍	24
	Aug	8	L	2:25	15	♌	29	2008	Feb	7	S	3:55	17	♌	45
	Aug	22	S	2:06	28	♎	48		Feb	21	L	3:26	1	♍	50
	Sep	6	L	11:10	13	♋	33		Aug	1	S	10:21	9	♎	32
1999	Jan	31	L	16:18	11	♎	25		Aug	16	L	21:10	24	♌	17
	Feb	16	S	6:34	27	♌	08	2009	Jan	26	S	7:59	6	♌	30
	Jul	28	L	11:34	5	♌	02		Feb	9	L	14:38	20	♎	52
	Aug	11	S	11:03	18	♎	21		Jul	7	L	9:39	15	♋	32
2000	Jan	21	L	4:44	0	♎	27		Jul	22	S	2:35	29	♋	27
	Feb	5	S	12:49	16	♌	01		Aug	6	L	0:39	13	♌	35
	Jul	1	S	19:33	10	♋	15		Dec	31	L	19:23	10	♋	20
	Jul	16	L	13:56	24	♋	19	2010	Jan	15	S	7:07	25	♋	01
	Jul	31	S	2:13	8	♎	11		Jun	26	L	11:39	4	♋	50
	Dec	25	S	17:35	4	♋	15		Jul	11	S	19:34	19	♋	24
2001	Jan	9	L	20:21	19	♋	36		Dec	21	L	8:17	29	♎	22
	Jun	21	S	12:04	0	♋	11	2011	Jan	4	S	8:51	13	♋	38
	Jul	5	L	14:55	13	♋	34		Jun	1	S	21:16	11	♎	02
	Dec	14	S	20:52	22	♋	56		Jun	15	L	20:13	24	♋	22
	Dec	30	L	10:29	8	♋	41		Jul	1	S	8:38	9	♋	12
2002	May	26	L	12:03	5	♋	10		Nov	25	S	6:20	2	♋	37
	Jun	10	S	23:44	19	♎	54		Dec	10	L	14:32	18	♎	08
	Jun	24	L	21:27	3	♋	02	2012	May	20	S	23:53	0	♎	21
	Nov	20	L	1:47	27	♋	39		Jun	4	L	11:03	14	♋	08
	Dec	4	S	7:31	11	♋	58		Nov	13	S	22:12	21	♌	57
2003	May	16	L	3:40	24	♌	55		Nov	28	L	14:33	6	♎	40
	May	31	S	4:08	9	♎	19	2013	Apr	25	L	20:08	5	♌	51
	Nov	9	L	1:19	16	♋	15		May	10	S	0:25	19	♋	31
	Nov	23	S	22:49	1	♋	14		May	25	L	4:10	3	♋	58
2004	Apr	19	S	13:34	29	♍	50		Oct	18	L	23:50	25	♍	51
	May	4	L	20:30	14	♌	39		Nov	3	S	12:47	11	♌	16

2014	Apr	15	L	7:46	25	♌	17		Oct	28	L	20:14	5	♋	03
	Apr	29	S	6:04	8	♋	51	2024	Mar	25	L	7:13	5	♌	13
	Oct	8	L	10:55	15	♍	07		Apr	8	S	18:17	19	♍	24
	Oct	23	S	21:45	0	♌	24		Sep	18	L	2:44	25	♋	46
2015	Mar	20	S	9:46	29	♋	28		Oct	2	S	18:45	10	♌	04
	Apr	4	L	12:00	14	♌	21	2025	Mar	14	L	6:59	23	♍	58
	Sep	13	S	6:54	20	♍	11		Mar	29	S	10:48	9	♍	00
	Sep	28	L	2:47	4	♍	38		Sep	7	L	18:12	15	♋	24
2016	Mar	9	S	1:57	18	♋	56		Sep	21	S	19:42	29	♍	05
	Mar	23	L	11:47	3	♌	10	2026	Feb	17	S	12:12	28	♌	50
	Sep	1	S	9:07	9	♍	21		Mar	3	L	11:34	12	♍	51
	Sep	16	L	18:54	24	♋	13		Aug	12	S	17:46	20	♎	02
2017	Feb	11	L	0:44	22	♎	34		Aug	28	L	4:13	4	♋	51
	Feb	26	S	14:54	8	♋	12	2027	Feb	6	S	16:00	17	♌	38
	Aug	7	L	18:21	15	♌	30		Feb	20	L	23:13	1	♍	58
	Aug	21	S	18:26	28	♎	53		Jul	18	L	16:03	25	♋	57
2018	Jan	31	L	13:30	11	♎	8		Aug	2	S	10:07	9	♎	55
	Feb	15	S	20:52	27	♌	07		Aug	17	L	7:14	24	♌	04
	Jul	13	S	3:01	20	♋	42	2028	Jan	12	L	4:13	21	♋	33
	Jul	27	L	20:22	4	♌	45		Jan	26	S	15:08	6	♌	11
	Aug	11	S	9:46	18	♎	41		Jul	6	L	18:20	15	♋	5
2019	Jan	6	S	1:42	15	♋	26		Jul	22	S	2:56	29	♋	50
	Jan	21	L	5:12	0	♎	49		Dec	31	L	16:52	10	♋	34
	Jul	2	S	19:23	10	♋	38	2029	Jan	14	S	17:13	24	♋	50
	Jul	16	L	21:31	24	♋	00		Jun	12	S	4:05	21	♎	30
	Dec	26	S	5:18	4	♋	07		Jun	26	L	3:22	4	♋	49
2020	Jan	10	L	19:10	19	♋	53		Jul	11	S	15:36	19	♋	37
	Jun	5	L	19:25	15	♋	41		Dec	5	S	15:03	13	♋	46
	Jun	21	S	6:40	0	♋	21		Dec	20	L	22:42	29	♎	18
	Jul	5	L	4:30	13	♋	29	2030	Jun	1	S	6:28	10	♎	50
	Nov	30	L	9:43	8	♎	44		Jun	15	L	18:33	24	♋	38
	Dec	14	S	16:14	23	♋	08		Nov	25	S	6:51	3	♋	02
2021	May	26	L	11:19	5	♋	28		Dec	9	L	22:28	17	♎	47
	Jun	10	S	10:42	19	♎	47	2031	May	7	L	3:51	16	♌	31
	Nov	19	L	9:03	27	♋	17		May	21	S	7:15	0	♎	04
	Dec	4	S	7:34	12	♋	22		Jun	5	L	11:44	14	♋	30
2022	Apr	30	S	20:42	10	♋	29		Oct	30	L	7:46	6	♋	47
	May	16	L	4:12	25	♌	16		Nov	14	S	21:06	22	♌	17
	Oct	25	S	11:00	2	♌	01	2032	Apr	25	L	15:14	6	♌	00
	Nov	8	L	10:59	15	♋	59		May	9	S	13:26	19	♋	29
2023	Apr	20	S	4:17	29	♍	50		Oct	18	L	19:03	25	♍	59
	May	5	L	17:23	14	♌	51		Nov	3	S	5:33	11	♌	21
	Oct	14	S	18:00	21	♌	08	2033	Mar	30	S	18:02	10	♍	21

	Apr 14	L	19:13	25	♌	06		Apr 20	S	2:16	0	♈	09
	Sep 23	S	13:53	0	♌	51		Sep 29	L	10:45	6	♄	31
	Oct 8	L	10:55	15	♄	26		Oct 14	S	2:00	20	♌	52
2034	Mar 20	S	10:18	29	♄	53	2043	Mar 25	L	14:31	4	♌	52
	Apr 3	L	19:06	13	♌	59		Apr 9	S	18:57	19	♄	49
	Sep 12	S	16:18	19	♄	59		Sep 19	L	1:51	26	♄	04
	Sep 28	L	2:47	4	♄	57		Oct 3	S	23:01	9	♌	48
2035	Feb 22	L	9:05	3	♄	39	2044	Feb 28	S	20:24	9	♄	54
	Mar 9	S	23:05	19	♄	12		Mar 13	L	19:37	23	♄	50
	Aug 19	L	1:11	26	≈	00		Aug 23	S	1:16	0	♄	35
	Sep 2	S	1:56	9	♄	28		Sep 7	L	11:20	15	♄	26
2036	Feb 11	L	22:12	22	♄	47	2045	Feb 16	S	23:55	28	≈	43
	Feb 27	S	4:46	8	♄	10		Mar 3	L	7:42	13	♄	01
	Jul 23	S	10:31	1	♄	10		Aug 12	S	17:42	20	♄	25
	Aug 7	L	2:52	15	≈	13		Aug 27	L	13:54	4	♄	36
	Aug 21	S	17:25	29	♄	14	2046	Jan 22	L	13:02	2	♄	45
2037	Jan 16	S	9:48	26	♄	36		Feb 5	S	23:05	17	≈	18
	Jan 31	L	14:01	11	♄	59		Jul 18	L	1:05	25	♄	42
	Jul 13	S	2:40	21	♄	04		Aug 2	S	10:20	10	♄	19
	Jul 27	L	4:09	4	≈	26	2047	Jan 12	L	1:25	21	♄	46
2038	Jan 5	S	13:46	15	♄	19		Jan 26	S	1:32	6	≈	00
	Jan 21	L	3:49	1	♄	05		Jun 23	S	10:51	1	♄	56
	Jun 17	L	2:44	26	♄	10		Jul 7	L	10:35	15	♄	17
	Jul 2	S	13:32	10	♄	47		Jul 22	S	22:35	0	♄	04
	Jul 16	L	11:35	23	♄	56		Dec 16	S	23:49	24	♄	56
	Dec 11	L	17:44	19	♄	52	2048	Jan 1	L	6:53	10	♄	28
	Dec 26	S	0:59	4	♄	20		Jun 11	S	12:58	21	♄	17
2039	Jun 6	L	18:53	15	♄	59		Jun 26	L	2:01	5	♄	06
	Jun 21	S	17:12	0	♄	12		Dec 5	S	15:34	14	♄	11
	Nov 30	L	16:55	8	♄	22		Dec 20	L	6:27	28	♄	56
	Dec 15	S	16:23	23	♄	32	2049	May 17	L	11:26	27	♄	06
2040	May 11	S	3:42	21	♈	04		May 31	S	13:59	10	♄	34
	May 26	L	11:45	5	♄	49		Jun 15	L	19:13	24	♄	59
	Nov 4	S	19:08	12	♄	59		Nov 9	L	15:51	17	♈	47
	Nov 18	L	19:04	27	♈	01		Nov 25	S	5:33	3	♄	23
2041	Apr 30	S	11:51	10	♈	31	2050	May 6	L	22:31	16	♄	37
	May 16	L	0:42	25	♄	26		May 20	S	20:42	0	♄	02
	Oct 25	S	1:35	2	♄	01		Oct 30	L	3:21	6	♈	56
	Nov 8	L	4:34	16	♈	03		Nov 14	S	13:30	22	♄	22
2042	Apr 5	L	14:29	16	♌	02							

The Vertex Point

Astrologer Charles Jayne did some very interesting research on the Vertex point in the natal horoscope. Other astrologers have been using it with rather thought-provoking results.

The Vertex and Antivertex (its opposite point) are the third **imaginary angles** of the horoscope (the other two are the Ascendant — Descendant and M.C. — I.C.). We say imaginary because to transpose any three-dimensional factor onto a two-dimensional, flat piece of paper results in imaginary points or angles. We all know that the Ascendant — Descendant angle symbolizes the dissection of the globe by latitude between south and north, or the equator, representing the horizon. We are also familiar with the second set of angles, the Midheaven (Medium Coeli) or M.C. and the Imum Coeli or I.C., which symbolizes the division of the globe by longitude. The Vertex/Antivertex becomes the third axis symbolizing the up-and-down dimension existing in any three-dimensional sphere. Charles Jayne has given the following formula to calculate this axis:

Subtract the latitude of the birthplace from 90° in order to obtain the co-latitude. Use the I.C. (4th house cusp) as if it were the M.C., find that degree in your Table of Houses and go down to the co-latitude that you've just figured. Whatever is listed there for the Ascendant becomes the Vertex point. The opposite point (180° away) is the anti-vertex.

Using the horoscope of Hermann Hesse as an example: his I.C. is 19° Aries 54'. In the Table of Houses (Koch) we find 19° Aries 30' (the closest M.C. to Hesse's I.C.). Hesse's birth latitude is 48° N 43' and by subtracting this from 90° we arrive at a co-latitude of 41°N17' or approximately 41° which lists 3° Leo 30' as the Ascendant in this column. If we add the 24' difference between Hesse's I.C. and the M.C. in the Table of Houses, we arrive at 3° Leo 54'. Thus, 3° Leo 54' becomes Hesse's Vertex point, and 3° Aquarius 54' his Antivertex point. (If you wish to be exact, you could calculate the difference between the two latitudes, 41°N and 42° N from both columns because Hesse's co-latitude is 41°N17'. This would give you one or at best two minutes more for Hesse's Vertex/Antivertex points.)

According to Jayne, the nature of the Vertex point is other-people oriented. It has a western side of the chart flavor, where you are not always totally in control but subject to the whims and wishes of others. In other words, the Vertex point should be considered **reactive**, rather than active, **responsive**, rather than initiating. If

astrologically speaking the Ascendant represents the personal consciousness and the Midheaven the social consciousness, then the Vertex point could be said to represent the **group consciousness**.

In our studies, we have found it to be helpful in doing comparison charts. Why did John and Mary get together when they really don't have that much in common? Check their Vertex points and often you will find one of Mary's planets conjunct John's Vertex point, or vice-versa!

In a natal chart delineation, the Vertex point could be looked at for future growth potential. Hermann Hesse, for example, has the Vertex in the 8th house of research, the occult, regeneration and sex, in the sign of Leo. Hesse needed to prove and research and regenerate from within, yet in a rather showy or dramatic fashion. We would not call this a very sexual chart in itself, though Uranus in the 8th house likes to be experimental. If the Vertex shows future growth potential, then Hesse may grow through the support of other people. This is also confirmed by a 7th house Sun, which needs to understand and relate to others.

Since the Vertex point is a comparatively new tool in astrology, we recommend that you research it for yourself, and let us know if you come up with some interesting results. Our own research seems to indicate that the Vertex point is more important than the Antivertex point, but here too — try it for yourself and see what you find.

Review Question: Calculate the Vertex point for Emily Dickinson (see chart page 76). Our answer will be found in the appendix on page 264.

LESSON 17 Arabian Parts

The Arabian Parts (or The Arabian Points)

As the name implies, these parts or points were used in Arabian astrology and have been in great favor, and subsequent disfavor, throughout the history of astrology. Hindu Astrology still uses many of these parts, whereas the western nations use mainly the Part of Fortune or Fortuna (⊗).

It is important to remember that these Parts or Points are exactly what the name implies; namely, a sensitive point in the horoscope — NOT A PLANET — therefore, they are not a basic necessity in interpreting a horoscope. Yet, many astrologers still find them quite useful despite the dire-sounding names originally given them.

There are hundreds of Arabian Parts, and for your information, we are including a list of just under fifty of them. As you will see, you can make up your own parts once you understand the logic involved.

Nearly all Arabian Parts are based on the Ascendant as a starting point, and the formula usually reads: Ascendant + Planet X – Planet Y = The Part. The "Part of Father," for example, is given as: Ascendant + The Sun – Saturn (Sun and Saturn both representing the father in astrology). The "Part of Mother," on the other hand, is: Ascendant + Moon – Venus (Moon and Venus representing the mother).

In order to interpret any of the Parts you may decide to use or experiment with, it is important that you understand the procedure involved. First, **you need an accurate birth time** to know the exact degree and sign on the Ascendant or Midheaven. You also need to know what the Ascendant really stands for: it represents your outer personality, the body with which you were born, the face you show to the world, your physical reality.

Using the Part of Fortune, the most popular of all of the Parts, the formula is: Ascendant + Moon – Sun. The **Ascendant** is the starting point in the reality of the here and now to which is added the **Moon**. The Moon represents the emotional personality, and since emotions are not based upon reasoning or sense but on feelings, most of our emotions are conditioned by what has gone before — our past experience, our upbringing, and our memories. When we react emotionally, it is nearly always a reflex due to some past event which ticks off our memory bank. From this combination of physical reality and emotional personality, we subtract the **Sun**. The Sun defines our inner personality, the life giver, the heart of the chart — but it also reflects the growth potential innate in the fiery outreach of Leo, and the creativity of the 5th house. Subtract this outreach, or growth potential, and we are logically left with what is deeply ingrained within our nature — ☉. Therefore, always keep in mind the planets you are dealing with, which one is to be added, and which subtracted, in order to come up with a reasonable delineation.

Remember that by using the Sun, Moon, and Ascendant, the resulting part is connected to these three bodies; and if the Part of Fortune makes an aspect to any of them, it will show the ability to integrate all three. We recommend that the orb of aspect to any Part be limited to ± 1° maximum. Astrologers will have to experiment and see if they wish to use any Parts, some Parts, or many Parts. Some astrologers even make up Parts as the situation arises. All career questions could start with the Midheaven, instead of the Ascendant; questions involving children could use the 5th house cusp as a starting point, and so on *ad infinitum*.

When we do an in-depth delineation, we prefer to use only two Parts: the Part of Fortune, as previously discussed, and the Part of Spirit (☾) The Part of Spirit is the exact reverse of the Part of Fortune; Ascendant + Sun – Moon. We add the growth potential of the Sun and subtract the past (the Moon); therefore, we are left with the inner or subconscious growth potential of the individual.

To Calculate the Part of Fortune:

We shall use Joan Sutherland's chart as an example.

		S.	D.	M.		S.	D.	M.
Ascendant =	3° Taurus 05' or	1 ^s	03°	05'		8 ^s	37°	10'
+ Moon =	4° Sag 05' or	+ 8 ^s	04°	05'				
		9 ^s	07°	10'	to borrow	- 7 ^s	14°	08'
- Sun =	14° Scorpio 08' or	- 7 ^s	14°	08'	Result:	1 ^s	23°	02'
					or:		23°	Taurus 02'

Explanation of Formula:

The zodiac has twelve signs. Aries is the first sign, therefore 3° Aries would equal 0 signs 3°. 3° Taurus becomes 1 full sign (namely Aries) and 3° of Taurus, or 1^s (S = Sign) 3°. 3° Gemini reads 2^s 03° and so on through the zodiac, until you reach 3° Pisces, which would read 11^s 03°.

Some people prefer to convert into whole numbers, rather than signs. In that case, 3° Aries would read 03, 3° Taurus would be 33, 3° Gemini would be 63, and 3° Pisces would be 333. Use whichever method seems easiest to you. Keep in mind that when borrowing you are dealing with 60 minutes, 30 degrees, and 12 signs. In our illustration, we borrow 30 degrees in order to subtract, because 7° is not enough from which to subtract 14°. We therefore have to borrow one whole sign, or 30°, leaving only 8 full signs instead of 9. This of course is run-of-the-mill math, but you have to remember that you are not dealing in decimals, but instead with minutes, degrees and signs.

Should you decide to use the whole number method, the formula will look as follows:

Ascendant	33° 05'
+ Moon	<u>244° 05'</u>
	= 277° 10'
- Sun	<u>244° 08'</u>
	53° 02'
or	23° Taurus 02'

If you decide to use this system, remember that you must borrow 360 full degrees if your top figure is less than the bottom one.

To check yourself for correct results: Realize that the Part of Fortune has to be the same distance from the Ascendant as the Moon is from the Sun. In the case of Joan Sutherland, the Sun is 19°57' removed from the Moon. At 22° Taurus 58' the Part of Fortune is also 19°57' away from the Ascendant, and thus correct.

To interpret Joan Sutherland's Part of Fortune, we say that she is very much a product of her upbringing, past memories, frustrations and hang-ups. But since this Part falls in the 1st house, she is used to handling or coping with this in a fairly practical and down-to-earth way (Taurus). She might not even be aware of this fact.

The Part of Spirit is figured exactly as the Part of Fortune, only the formula is reversed (Ascendant + Sun - Moon). In Sutherland's case, it is 13° Aries 08' and falls in her 12th house. We might say that for eventual evolvment or inner growth, Miss Sutherland would have to reach within, to get to know herself on the deepest and most private level in order to achieve true inner peace and enlightenment.

Review Question: Calculate the Part of Fortune and the Part of Spirit for Hermann Hesse and Farrah Fawcett. Our answers appear in the Appendix on page 265.

ARABIAN PARTS IN ASTROLOGY

Part	Formula
Assassination	MARS + Neptune - Uranus
Astrology	ASC + Mercury - Uranus
Bondage	ASC + Moon - Moon's dispositor
Brothers and sisters	ASC + Jupiter - Saturn
Catastrophe	ASC + Uranus - Saturn
Children (female)	ASC + Venus - Moon
Children (male)	ASC + Jupiter - Moon
Commerce	ASC + Mercury - Sun
Death	ASC + 8th cusp - Moon
Desire and sexual attraction	ASC + 5th cusp - ruler of 5th
Discord and controversy	ASC + Jupiter - Mars
Divorce	ASC + Venus - 7th cusp (always opposite Venus)
Faith	ASC + Mercury - Moon
Father	ASC + Sun - Saturn
Fortune	ASC + Moon - Sun
Fortune in marriage of women	ASC + Saturn - Venus
Friends	ASC + Moon - Uranus
Goods	ASC + 2nd cusp - ruler of 2nd
Honor	ASC + 19° Aries - Sun
Imprisonment, sorrow	ASC + Part of Fortune - Neptune
Increase	ASC + Jupiter - Sun
Inheritance, possessions	ASC + Moon - Saturn
Karma (fate)	ASC + Saturn - Sun

Life (female)	ASC + Moon - full Moon (prior to birth)
Life (male)	ASC + Moon - new Moon (prior to birth)
Love and marriage	ASC + Venus - Jupiter
Love and deception by women	ASC + Venus - Sun
Marriage	ASC + 7th cusp - Venus
Mother	ASC + Moon - Venus
Organization	ASC + Pluto - Sun
Passion	ASC + Mars - Sun
Peril	ASC + Ruler of 8th - Saturn
Perversion	ASC + Venus - Uranus
Private enemies	ASC + 12th cusp - ruler of 12th
Public enemies	ASC + 7th cusp - ruler of 7th
Servants	ASC + Moon - Mercury
Sickness	ASC + Mars - Saturn
Spirit	ASC + Sun - Moon
Sudden advancement	ASC + Part of Fortune - Saturn
Surgery	ASC + Saturn - Mars
Travel by land	ASC + 9th cusp - ruler of 9th
Travel by air	ASC + Uranus - cusp of 9th
Travel by water	ASC + 15° Cancer - Saturn
Understanding	ASC + Moon - Venus or ASC + Mars - Mercury
Vocation	MC + Moon - Sun
Web	ASC + Neptune - Sun

A Special Quiz to Test your Knowledge of Part II

ANSWER EACH QUESTION TRUE ("T") OR FALSE ("F"). Circle the correct letter. Then check your answers in the Appendix on page 256.

- | | | |
|--|---|---|
| 1. Chart patterns are the most important part of delineation. | T | F |
| 2. A bowl pattern has all ten planets within 180°. | T | F |
| 3. A locomotive pattern must have at least an empty square | T | F |
| 4. If there is a mutual reception, you can have a final dispositor. | T | F |
| 5. A retrograde planet acts in a harmful or debilitating way. | T | F |
| 6. The Sun and Moon never appear to be retrograde. | T | F |
| 7. An interception can occur in any horoscope. | T | F |
| 8. If one house has an intercepted sign, so does the opposite house. | T | F |
| 9. The activities of the two houses that share the same sign are linked together in some way. | T | F |
| 10. The North Node is known as "The Dragon's Tail." | T | F |
| 11. The South Node is where we "give out." | T | F |
| 12. If Venus is in Libra, and Mars is in Aries, these planets are said to be in mutual reception. | T | F |
| 13. A planet that is a final dispositor must be dignified. | T | F |
| 14. 22° Taurus is in the second decanate. | T | F |
| 15. 12° Virgo is in the Capricorn dwad. | T | F |
| 16. If the chart ruler is in the 9th house, there is an interest in friends and social activities. | T | F |
| 17. If the element air is missing in the chart, this person may have a totally different way of communicating. | T | F |
| 18. If the fixed quality is missing, this person has the ability to see things through and is steady and stable. | T | F |
| 19. A person having no planets in angular houses is like a person with no mutable planets. | T | F |
| 20. An unsuspected planet is one with no major aspects to it. | T | F |
| 21. Signs on the house cusps are a clue to how this person reacts to the activities of that particular house. | T | F |

PART III INTRODUCTION

Steps to Give You Further Insight

In this part of the book we will introduce you to what are often referred to as goodies. In a way, that is what they are — certain points, concepts and degrees that are not truly necessary in order to interpret a chart. However, all of them will help furnish further insight into the person you are dealing with. As you progress in astrology, you will read about many other ways to gain insight. Some are valid, some helpful, while others may prove to be a waste of time. However, don't discard any before you've tried them.

Astrology is a very personal approach to the individual's psyche, personality and makeup. You, the astrologer, are doing the interpreting, and therefore what works for you and helps you, are the only salient points. You could say that astrology is a symbolic language and you have to find the symbols that help you gain insight.

Once you have learned the basic ABC's of astrology, which we have taught in both Volume One and in the first two parts of this book, the rest becomes the icing on the cake. You can do an excellent job without this icing, but never turn down an additional tool that might help you tune in to some of the less obvious, hidden, or subconscious areas of a human being.

Over the last thirty years we have tried hundreds of so-called new approaches. Most of them are old concepts being recycled. Often, we get terribly excited at first. Then, as we put them into practice, we calm down and after a year or so of experimentation decide that we can do as well and sometimes better without them. But, once in awhile, we come across something truly valuable, and that, of course, we retain and incorporate into our teaching and utilize with our clients.

This same attitude should be adopted as you study Part Three. What we shall give you here are some very basic goodies used by many astrologers. Try them all. Use them for a year. If you then find you don't need them — discard them.

LESSON 16

Planets in Oriental Appearance, the Prenatal Eclipse, the Vertex

Planets in Oriental Appearance

Any planet that rises before the Sun is said to be in oriental appearance — the word orient signifying east or rising. If, for example, your Sun is at 15° Gemini, the planet rising just before that degree in Gemini, or even Taurus, would be in oriental appearance, having risen or ascended on your birth date just prior to the Sun.

We are not talking of an interpretive must, but of an additional blend or nuance that gives insight into some of the psychological or motivational needs of an individual. This is a method handed down to us by the ancients, and it should not be discontinued or ignored because it is old. It's easy enough to find in any horoscope. In Hermann Hesse's chart on page 43, for example, the Sun is at 10° Cancer 52', and the planet that rose before his Sun was Mercury at 22° Gemini 40' in the 7th house.

A planet in oriental appearance is considered to be stronger than it might appear at first glance, as if the rays of the Sun soon to rise are already illuminating it and giving it strength and light. The occidental planet, which rises **after** the Sun, does not get that extra

strength and light; it is following the Sun and, of course, the rising Sun sheds more light than the setting Sun. This is similar to the principle applied in aspecting — is the aspect approaching or separating? The approaching aspect is often considered to carry more strength than the separating aspect, but we have not always found this to be so. Each chart seems to vary here. You could also say that the oriental planet rises in the night, before the Sun has lit the sky and therefore can express more of the instinctual or female traits. The occidental planet rises in the bright of the day and may exhibit more of the assertive or masculine characteristics.

Since in Hermann Hesse's horoscope Mercury has risen before the Sun, all Mercurial principles are very important to Hesse. These prime motivators are clear thinking, writing ability, the need to use his mind, great instincts and curiosity concerning what stimulates him and others from Mercury in Gemini's position in the 7th house.

In Farrah Fawcett's horoscope Mercury has risen after the Sun and is said to be in occidental appearance. It is separating from the Sun and seems to be ready to do its own things rather than stick that closely to the Sun.

Since nothing stands by itself in a chart interpretation, be sure to determine carefully if other factors confirm this tendency — in which case the emphasis is that much stronger. If other factors deny this, then you will have to start blending, adding a nuance here and softening something there, in order to understand the total picture.

Review Question: Please delineate Joan Sutherland's planet in oriental appearance. Our analysis can be found in the Appendix on page 264.

Eclipses

Astronomically speaking, there are two kinds of eclipses — solar and lunar. The lunar eclipse occurs when the Earth passes between the Sun and Moon and thereby deprives the Moon of its illumination temporarily. The solar eclipse puts the Moon between the Earth and the Sun. The Moon cuts off the light of the Sun from the Earth, so that for a time we cannot see the Sun at all. A lunar eclipse can occur only at the time of a full Moon. A solar eclipse can occur only at the time of a new Moon. Both types of eclipses can occur only when the Sun and Moon are close to one or both of the lunar Nodes.

As you progress in astrology, you will learn about the significance of eclipses as they occur every year in the heavens and what they mean in your natal and progressed horoscope. At this point, however, we prefer that you find the eclipse that took place just prior to your birth —

your pre-natal eclipse. It makes no difference whether it was a lunar or solar eclipse. For your information we have included a Table of Eclipses from the year 1950 to 2050. (See below.) Eclipses prior to 1950 can be found in most ephemerides for the years in question.

We suggest that you mark the degree of your pre-natal eclipse somewhere in your natal chart for future reference. In Farrah Fawcett's horoscope it took place in December 1946 at 16° Gemini, which falls in her 12th house. This degree, though not a planet, will remain a sensitive point, and even more importantly, the house where this eclipse falls may be accentuated throughout the lifetime of the individual. In her case, we could say that it helped her focus on an acting (12th house) career.

Some astrologers feel that if the eclipse is closer to the natal North Node, the life will be easier, if closer to the South Node, the person faces greater difficulties. We have tried to test and document this, but cannot categorically state that we agree. We suggest you observe for yourself, and then draw your own conclusions.

Hermann Hesse's pre-natal eclipse point is at 25° Pisces in his 3rd house, which emphasizes communication of any kind. You might say that with a stellium of planets in the 3rd house it is obvious anyway — and you are right, but the eclipse placement gives added confirmation.

Review Question: Find the pre-natal eclipse point and briefly delineate it in Joan Sutherland's chart. Our answer will be found on Appendix page 257.

Solar and Lunar ECLIPSES (Time for Zone 0.0: Greenwich)

1950	Mar 18	S	15:32	27 ♃	28	Jul 11	S	2:44	18 ♄	30	
	Apr 2	L	20:44	12 ♌	29	Jul 26	L	12:21	3 ♍	12	
	Sep 12	S	3:38	18 ♍	49	Aug 9	S	15:55	16 ♎	45	
	Sep 26	L	4:17	2 ♏	28	1954	Jan 5	S	2:31	14 ♐	14
1951	Mar 7	S	20:53	16 ♃	29	Jan 19	L	2:32	28 ♄	27	
	Mar 23	L	10:37	1 ♌	52	Jun 30	S	12:32	8 ♄	10	
	Aug 17	L	3:14	23 ♍	33	Jul 16	L	0:20	22 ♐	52	
	Sep 1	S	12:51	8 ♍	17	Dec 25	S	7:36	2 ♐	59	
	Sep 15	L	12:27	21 ♃	45	1955	Jan 8	L	12:33	17 ♄	21
1952	Feb 11	L	0:39	21 ♎	19	Jun 5	L	14:23	14 ♏	15	
	Feb 25	S	9:11	5 ♃	43	Jun 20	S	4:10	28 ♏	05	
	Aug 5	L	19:47	13 ♍	22	Nov 29	L	16:59	6 ♏	47	
	Aug 20	S	15:13	27 ♎	31	Dec 14	S	7:02	21 ♏	31	
1953	Jan 29	L	23:47	9 ♎	49	1956	May 24	L	15:31	3 ♏	27
	Feb 14	S	0:59	25 ♍	03	Jun 8	S	21:20	18 ♏	01	

S = solar eclipse • L = lunar eclipse

	Nov 18	L	6:48	25	♊	56	1966	May 4	L	21:11	14	♋	02
	Dec 2	S	8:00	10	♌	08		May 20	S	9:38	28	♍	55
1957	Apr 30	S	0:05	9	♎	23		Oct 29	L	10:12	5	♏	38
	May 13	L	22:31	22	♐	50		Nov 12	S	14:23	19	♑	45
	Oct 23	S	4:53	29	♒	31	1967	Apr 24	L	12:06	3	♓	39
	Nov 7	L	14:27	14	♈	53		May 9	S	14:42	18	♉	17
1958	Apr 4	L	3:60	14	♊	02		Oct 18	L	10:15	24	♋	22
	Apr 19	S	3:27	28	♌	34		Nov 2	S	5:38	9	♍	07
	May 3	L	12:13	12	♎	27	1968	Mar 28	S	23:00	8	♏	19
	Oct 12	S	20:55	19	♐	01		Apr 13	L	4:47	23	♑	17
	Oct 27	L	15:27	3	♒	36		Sep 22	S	11:18	29	♓	30
1959	Mar 24	L	20:11	3	♈	31		Oct 6	L	11:42	13	♉	14
	Apr 8	S	3:24	17	♊	33	1969	Mar 18	S	4:54	27	♋	25
	Sep 17	L	1:03	23	♍	29		Apr 2	L	18:32	12	♎	43
	Oct 2	S	12:26	8	♏	34		Aug 27	L	10:48	4	♐	07
1960	Mar 13	L	8:28	22	♒	47		Sep 11	S	19:58	18	♓	53
	Mar 27	S	7:25	6	♈	38		Sep 25	L	20:10	2	♉	28
	Sep 5	L	11:21	12	♋	54	1970	Feb 21	L	8:30	2	♌	23
	Sep 20	S	22:59	27	♍	58		Mar 7	S	17:38	16	♎	44
1961	Feb 15	S	8:19	26	♏	26		Aug 17	L	3:23	23	♐	53
	Mar 2	L	13:28	11	♒	41		Aug 31	S	21:55	8	♓	04
	Aug 11	S	10:46	18	♈	31	1971	Feb 10	L	7:45	20	♉	56
	Aug 26	L	3:08	2	♋	35		Feb 25	S	9:37	6	♌	08
1962	Feb 5	S	0:12	15	♎	43		Jul 22	S	9:31	28	♏	56
	Feb 19	L	13:03	0	♐	18		Aug 6	L	19:43	13	♑	41
	Jul 17	L	11:54	24	♒	32		Aug 20	S	22:39	27	♓	15
	Jul 31	S	12:25	7	♈	49	1972	Jan 16	S	11:03	25	♉	25
	Aug 15	L	19:57	22	♊	22		Jan 30	L	10:53	9	♋	36
1963	Jan 9	L	23:19	19	♍	04		Jul 10	S	19:46	18	♎	7
	Jan 25	S	13:37	4	♏	52		Jul 26	L	7:16	3	♐	19
	Jul 6	L	22:02	14	♒	09	1973	Jan 4	S	15:46	14	♓	10
	Jul 20	S	20:36	27	♈	24		Jan 18	L	21:17	28	♉	33
	Dec 30	L	11:07	8	♋	03		Jun 15	L	20:50	24	♌	42
1964	Jan 14	S	20:30	23	♎	43		Jun 30	S	11:38	8	♏	32
	Jun 10	S	4:34	19	♐	19		Jul 15	L	11:39	22	♑	42
	Jun 25	L	1:06	3	♒	29		Dec 10	L	1:44	17	♓	57
	Jul 9	S	11:17	17	♈	15		Dec 24	S	15:02	2	♉	40
	Dec 4	S	1:31	11	♋	56	1974	Jun 4	L	22:16	13	♌	57
	Dec 19	L	2:37	27	♍	11		Jun 20	S	4:47	28	♎	30
1965	May 30	S	21:17	9	♏	13		Nov 29	L	15:13	7	♐	03
	Jun 14	L	1:49	22	♊	43		Dec 13	S	16:12	21	♋	16
	Nov 23	S	4:14	0	♍	40	1975	May 11	S	7:17	20	♏	00
	Dec 8	L	17:10	16	♎	18		May 25	L	5:48	3	♐	23

	Nov 3	S	13:15	10	♋	30	1985	May 4	L	19:56	14	♌	19
	Nov 18	L	22:23	25	♍	55		May 19	S	21:29	28	♎	50
1976	Apr 29	S	10:24	9	♏	13		Oct 28	L	17:42	5	♐	17
	May 13	L	19:54	23	♑	03		Nov 12	S	14:11	20	♒	08
	Oct 23	S	5:13	29	♒	56	1986	Apr 9	S	6:20	19	♋	07
	Nov 6	L	23:01	14	♈	34		Apr 24	L	12:43	4	♉	00
1977	Apr 4	L	4:18	14	♊	22		Oct 3	S	19:05	10	♌	16
	Apr 18	S	10:31	28	♍	16		Oct 17	L	19:18	24	♎	05
	Sep 27	L	8:29	4	♏	13	1987	Mar 29	S	12:49	8	♐	18
	Oct 12	S	20:27	19	♐	24		Apr 14	L	2:19	23	♒	30
1978	Mar 24	L	16:22	3	♈	41		Sep 23	S	3:11	29	♓	34
	Apr 7	S	15:03	17	♊	26		Oct 7	L	4:01	13	♋	15
	Sep 16	L	19:04	23	♍	35	1988	Mar 3	L	16:13	13	♎	23
	Oct 2	S	6:28	8	♏	43		Mar 18	S	1:58	27	♐	42
1979	Feb 26	S	16:54	7	♋	30		Aug 27	L	11:05	4	♌	28
	Mar 13	L	21:08	22	♎	38		Sep 11	S	4:44	18	♓	40
	Aug 22	S	17:22	29	♒	01	1989	Feb 20	L	15:35	2	♐	00
	Sep 6	L	10:54	13	♈	2		Mar 7	S	18:08	17	♉	09
1980	Feb 16	S	8:53	26	♏	50		Aug 17	L	3:08	24	♑	12
	Mar 1	L	20:45	11	♒	19		Aug 31	S	5:31	7	♓	48
	Jul 27	L	19:08	5	♎	00	1990	Jan 26	S	19:30	6	♏	35
	Aug 10	S	19:11	18	♉	17		Feb 9	L	19:11	20	♋	44
	Aug 26	L	3:30	2	♋	56		Jul 22	S	3:02	29	♍	04
1981	Jan 20	L	7:50	0	♏	16		Aug 6	L	14:12	13	♑	48
	Feb 4	S	22:09	16	♏	01	1991	Jan 15	S	23:53	25	♒	20
	Jul 17	L	4:47	24	♒	35		Jan 30	L	5:59	9	♌	43
	Jul 31	S	3:46	7	♈	51		Jun 27	L	3:15	5	♉	07
1982	Jan 9	L	19:56	19	♍	16		Jul 11	S	19:06	18	♏	59
	Jan 25	S	4:42	4	♏	53		Jul 26	L	18:08	3	♑	08
	Jun 21	S	12:04	29	♐	47		Dec 21	L	10:33	29	♒	08
	Jul 6	L	7:31	13	♒	54	1992	Jan 4	S	23:05	13	♓	51
	Jul 20	S	18:44	27	♈	43		Jun 15	L	4:57	24	♋	23
	Dec 15	S	9:31	23	♌	05		Jun 30	S	12:10	8	♏	56
	Dec 30	L	11:29	8	♍	24		Dec 9	L	23:44	18	♎	12
1983	Jun 11	S	4:43	19	♐	43		Dec 24	S	0:31	2	♒	27
	Jun 25	L	8:22	3	♒	09	1993	May 21	S	14:19	0	♋	32
	Dec 4	S	12:30	11	♌	47		Jun 4	L	13:00	13	♋	53
	Dec 20	L	1:49	27	♐	29		Nov 13	S	21:45	21	♑	32
1984	May 15	L	4:40	24	♋	38		Nov 29	L	6:26	7	♒	00
	May 30	S	16:45	9	♐	26	1994	May 10	S	17:11	19	♏	49
	Jun 13	L	14:26	22	♌	35		May 25	L	3:30	3	♋	37
	Nov 8	L	17:55	16	♈	6		Nov 3	S	13:39	10	♋	54
	Nov 22	S	22:53	0	♌	50		Nov 18	L	6:44	25	♏	35

1995	Apr	15	L	12:18	25	♌	09		Oct	14	S	2:59	21	♌	06
	Apr	29	S	17:32	8	♋	56		Oct	28	L	3:04	5	♋	00
	Oct	8	L	16:04	15	♍	00	2005	Apr	8	S	20:36	19	♍	06
	Oct	24	S	4:33	0	♎	17		Apr	24	L	9:55	4	♎	12
1996	Apr	4	L	0:10	14	♌	32		Oct	3	S	10:32	10	♌	19
	Apr	17	S	22:37	28	♍	11		Oct	17	L	12:03	24	♍	07
	Sep	27	L	2:54	4	♎	18	2006	Mar	14	L	23:48	24	♏	20
	Oct	12	S	14:02	19	♌	31		Mar	29	S	10:11	8	♍	35
1997	Mar	9	S	1:24	18	♋	31		Sep	7	L	18:51	15	♋	05
	Mar	24	L	4:39	3	♌	32		Sep	22	S	11:40	29	♏	20
	Sep	2	S	0:04	9	♏	34	2007	Mar	3	L	23:21	13	♏	01
	Sep	16	L	18:47	23	♋	53		Mar	19	S	2:32	28	♋	07
1998	Feb	26	S	17:28	7	♋	55		Aug	28	L	10:37	4	♋	46
	Mar	13	L	4:20	22	♏	16		Sep	11	S	12:31	18	♏	24
	Aug	8	L	2:25	15	♎	29	2008	Feb	7	S	3:55	17	♎	45
	Aug	22	S	2:06	28	♎	48		Feb	21	L	3:26	1	♏	50
	Sep	6	L	11:10	13	♋	33		Aug	1	S	10:21	9	♎	32
1999	Jan	31	L	16:18	11	♎	25		Aug	16	L	21:10	24	♎	17
	Feb	16	S	6:34	27	♎	08	2009	Jan	26	S	7:59	6	♎	30
	Jul	28	L	11:34	5	♎	02		Feb	9	L	14:38	20	♎	52
	Aug	11	S	11:03	18	♎	21		Jul	7	L	9:39	15	♎	32
2000	Jan	21	L	4:44	0	♎	27		Jul	22	S	2:35	29	♏	27
	Feb	5	S	12:49	16	♎	01		Aug	6	L	0:39	13	♎	35
	Jul	1	S	19:33	10	♏	15		Dec	31	L	19:23	10	♏	20
	Jul	16	L	13:56	24	♎	19	2010	Jan	15	S	7:07	25	♎	01
	Jul	31	S	2:13	8	♎	11		Jun	26	L	11:39	4	♎	50
	Dec	25	S	17:35	4	♎	15		Jul	11	S	19:34	19	♏	24
2001	Jan	9	L	20:21	19	♏	36		Dec	21	L	8:17	29	♏	22
	Jun	21	S	12:04	0	♏	11	2011	Jan	4	S	8:51	13	♎	38
	Jul	5	L	14:55	13	♎	34		Jun	1	S	21:16	11	♏	02
	Dec	14	S	20:52	22	♋	56		Jun	15	L	20:13	24	♋	22
	Dec	30	L	10:29	8	♏	41		Jul	1	S	8:38	9	♏	12
2002	May	26	L	12:03	5	♋	10		Nov	25	S	6:20	2	♋	37
	Jun	10	S	23:44	19	♏	54		Dec	10	L	14:32	18	♏	08
	Jun	24	L	21:27	3	♎	02	2012	May	20	S	23:53	0	♏	21
	Nov	20	L	1:47	27	♋	39		Jun	4	L	11:03	14	♋	08
	Dec	4	S	7:31	11	♋	58		Nov	13	S	22:12	21	♎	57
2003	May	16	L	3:40	24	♎	55		Nov	28	L	14:33	6	♏	40
	May	31	S	4:08	9	♏	19	2013	Apr	25	L	20:08	5	♎	51
	Nov	9	L	1:19	16	♋	15		May	10	S	0:25	19	♋	31
	Nov	23	S	22:49	1	♋	14		May	25	L	4:10	3	♋	58
2004	Apr	19	S	13:34	29	♍	50		Oct	18	L	23:50	25	♍	51
	May	4	L	20:30	14	♎	39		Nov	3	S	12:47	11	♎	16

2014	Apr	15	L	7:46	25	♌	17		Oct	28	L	20:14	5	♋	03
	Apr	29	S	6:04	8	♋	51	2024	Mar	25	L	7:13	5	♌	13
	Oct	8	L	10:55	15	♍	07		Apr	8	S	18:17	19	♍	24
	Oct	23	S	21:45	0	♎	24		Sep	18	L	2:44	25	♋	46
2015	Mar	20	S	9:46	29	♋	28		Oct	2	S	18:45	10	♌	04
	Apr	4	L	12:00	14	♌	21	2025	Mar	14	L	6:59	23	♏	58
	Sep	13	S	6:54	20	♏	11		Mar	29	S	10:48	9	♍	00
	Sep	28	L	2:47	4	♎	38		Sep	7	L	18:12	15	♋	24
2016	Mar	9	S	1:57	18	♋	56		Sep	21	S	19:42	29	♏	05
	Mar	23	L	11:47	3	♌	10	2026	Feb	17	S	12:12	28	♎	50
	Sep	1	S	9:07	9	♏	21		Mar	3	L	11:34	12	♏	51
	Sep	16	L	18:54	24	♋	13		Aug	12	S	17:46	20	♎	02
2017	Feb	11	L	0:44	22	♎	34		Aug	28	L	4:13	4	♋	51
	Feb	26	S	14:54	8	♋	12	2027	Feb	6	S	16:00	17	♎	38
	Aug	7	L	18:21	15	♎	30		Feb	20	L	23:13	1	♏	58
	Aug	21	S	18:26	28	♎	53		Jul	18	L	16:03	25	♎	57
2018	Jan	31	L	13:30	11	♎	8		Aug	2	S	10:07	9	♎	55
	Feb	15	S	20:52	27	♎	07		Aug	17	L	7:14	24	♎	04
	Jul	13	S	3:01	20	♏	42	2028	Jan	12	L	4:13	21	♏	33
	Jul	27	L	20:22	4	♎	45		Jan	26	S	15:08	6	♎	11
	Aug	11	S	9:46	18	♎	41		Jul	6	L	18:20	15	♎	5
2019	Jan	6	S	1:42	15	♎	26		Jul	22	S	2:56	29	♏	50
	Jan	21	L	5:12	0	♎	49		Dec	31	L	16:52	10	♏	34
	Jul	2	S	19:23	10	♏	38	2029	Jan	14	S	17:13	24	♎	50
	Jul	16	L	21:31	24	♎	00		Jun	12	S	4:05	21	♏	30
	Dec	26	S	5:18	4	♎	07		Jun	26	L	3:22	4	♎	49
2020	Jan	10	L	19:10	19	♏	53		Jul	11	S	15:36	19	♏	37
	Jun	5	L	19:25	15	♋	41		Dec	5	S	15:03	13	♋	46
	Jun	21	S	6:40	0	♏	21		Dec	20	L	22:42	29	♏	18
	Jul	5	L	4:30	13	♎	29	2030	Jun	1	S	6:28	10	♏	50
	Nov	30	L	9:43	8	♏	44		Jun	15	L	18:33	24	♋	38
	Dec	14	S	16:14	23	♋	08		Nov	25	S	6:51	3	♋	02
2021	May	26	L	11:19	5	♋	28		Dec	9	L	22:28	17	♏	47
	Jun	10	S	10:42	19	♏	47	2031	May	7	L	3:51	16	♎	31
	Nov	19	L	9:03	27	♋	17		May	21	S	7:15	0	♏	04
	Dec	4	S	7:34	12	♋	22		Jun	5	L	11:44	14	♋	30
2022	Apr	30	S	20:42	10	♋	29		Oct	30	L	7:46	6	♋	47
	May	16	L	4:12	25	♎	16		Nov	14	S	21:06	22	♎	17
	Oct	25	S	11:00	2	♎	01	2032	Apr	25	L	15:14	6	♎	00
	Nov	8	L	10:59	15	♋	59		May	9	S	13:26	19	♋	29
2023	Apr	20	S	4:17	29	♍	50		Oct	18	L	19:03	25	♍	59
	May	5	L	17:23	14	♎	51		Nov	3	S	5:33	11	♎	21
	Oct	14	S	18:00	21	♌	08	2033	Mar	30	S	18:02	10	♍	21

	Apr 14	L	19:13	25	♌	06		Apr 20	S	2:16	0	♈	09
	Sep 23	S	13:53	0	♌	51		Sep 29	L	10:45	6	♈	31
	Oct 8	L	10:55	15	♈	26		Oct 14	S	2:00	20	♌	52
2034	Mar 20	S	10:18	29	♈	53	2043	Mar 25	L	14:31	4	♌	52
	Apr 3	L	19:06	13	♌	59		Apr 9	S	18:57	19	♈	49
	Sep 12	S	16:18	19	♈	59		Sep 19	L	1:51	26	♈	04
	Sep 28	L	2:47	4	♈	57		Oct 3	S	23:01	9	♌	48
2035	Feb 22	L	9:05	3	♈	39	2044	Feb 28	S	20:24	9	♈	54
	Mar 9	S	23:05	19	♈	12		Mar 13	L	19:37	23	♈	50
	Aug 19	L	1:11	26	♌	00		Aug 23	S	1:16	0	♈	35
	Sep 2	S	1:56	9	♈	28		Sep 7	L	11:20	15	♈	26
2036	Feb 11	L	22:12	22	♈	47	2045	Feb 16	S	23:55	28	♌	43
	Feb 27	S	4:46	8	♈	10		Mar 3	L	7:42	13	♈	01
	Jul 23	S	10:31	1	♈	10		Aug 12	S	17:42	20	♈	25
	Aug 7	L	2:52	15	♌	13		Aug 27	L	13:54	4	♈	36
	Aug 21	S	17:25	29	♈	14	2046	Jan 22	L	13:02	2	♈	45
2037	Jan 16	S	9:48	26	♈	36		Feb 5	S	23:05	17	♌	18
	Jan 31	L	14:01	11	♈	59		Jul 18	L	1:05	25	♈	42
	Jul 13	S	2:40	21	♌	04		Aug 2	S	10:20	10	♈	19
	Jul 27	L	4:09	4	♌	26	2047	Jan 12	L	1:25	21	♌	46
2038	Jan 5	S	13:46	15	♈	19		Jan 26	S	1:32	6	♌	00
	Jan 21	L	3:49	1	♈	05		Jun 23	S	10:51	1	♌	56
	Jun 17	L	2:44	26	♈	10		Jul 7	L	10:35	15	♈	17
	Jul 2	S	13:32	10	♌	47		Jul 22	S	22:35	0	♈	04
	Jul 16	L	11:35	23	♈	56		Dec 16	S	23:49	24	♈	56
	Dec 11	L	17:44	19	♈	52	2048	Jan 1	L	6:53	10	♌	28
	Dec 26	S	0:59	4	♈	20		Jun 11	S	12:58	21	♈	17
2039	Jun 6	L	18:53	15	♈	59		Jun 26	L	2:01	5	♈	06
	Jun 21	S	17:12	0	♌	12		Dec 5	S	15:34	14	♈	11
	Nov 30	L	16:55	8	♈	22		Dec 20	L	6:27	28	♈	56
	Dec 15	S	16:23	23	♈	32	2049	May 17	L	11:26	27	♈	06
2040	May 11	S	3:42	21	♈	04		May 31	S	13:59	10	♈	34
	May 26	L	11:45	5	♈	49		Jun 15	L	19:13	24	♈	59
	Nov 4	S	19:08	12	♈	59		Nov 9	L	15:51	17	♈	47
	Nov 18	L	19:04	27	♈	01		Nov 25	S	5:33	3	♈	23
2041	Apr 30	S	11:51	10	♈	31	2050	May 6	L	22:31	16	♈	37
	May 16	L	0:42	25	♈	26		May 20	S	20:42	0	♈	02
	Oct 25	S	1:35	2	♈	01		Oct 30	L	3:21	6	♈	56
	Nov 8	L	4:34	16	♈	03		Nov 14	S	13:30	22	♈	22
2042	Apr 5	L	14:29	16	♌	02							

The Vertex Point

Astrologer Charles Jayne did some very interesting research on the Vertex point in the natal horoscope. Other astrologers have been using it with rather thought-provoking results.

The Vertex and Antivertex (its opposite point) are the third **imaginary angles** of the horoscope (the other two are the Ascendant — Descendant and M.C. — I.C.). We say imaginary because to transpose any three-dimensional factor onto a two-dimensional, flat piece of paper results in imaginary points or angles. We all know that the Ascendant — Descendant angle symbolizes the dissection of the globe by latitude between south and north, or the equator, representing the horizon. We are also familiar with the second set of angles, the Midheaven (Medium Coeli) or M.C. and the Imum Coeli or I.C., which symbolizes the division of the globe by longitude. The Vertex/Antivertex becomes the third axis symbolizing the up-and-down dimension existing in any three-dimensional sphere. Charles Jayne has given the following formula to calculate this axis:

Subtract the latitude of the birthplace from 90° in order to obtain the co-latitude. Use the I.C. (4th house cusp) as if it were the M.C., find that degree in your Table of Houses and go down to the co-latitude that you've just figured. Whatever is listed there for the Ascendant becomes the Vertex point. The opposite point (180° away) is the anti-vertex.

Using the horoscope of Hermann Hesse as an example: his I.C. is 19° Aries 54'. In the Table of Houses (Koch) we find 19° Aries 30' (the closest M.C. to Hesse's I.C.). Hesse's birth latitude is 48° N 43' and by subtracting this from 90° we arrive at a co-latitude of 41°N17' or approximately 41° which lists 3° Leo 30' as the Ascendant in this column. If we add the 24' difference between Hesse's I.C. and the M.C. in the Table of Houses, we arrive at 3° Leo 54'. Thus, 3° Leo 54' becomes Hesse's Vertex point, and 3° Aquarius 54' his Antivertex point. (If you wish to be exact, you could calculate the difference between the two latitudes, 41°N and 42° N from both columns because Hesse's co-latitude is 41°N17'. This would give you one or at best two minutes more for Hesse's Vertex/Antivertex points.)

According to Jayne, the nature of the Vertex point is other-people oriented. It has a western side of the chart flavor, where you are not always totally in control but subject to the whims and wishes of others. In other words, the Vertex point should be considered **reactive**, rather than active, **responsive**, rather than initiating. If

astrologically speaking the Ascendant represents the personal consciousness and the Midheaven the social consciousness, then the Vertex point could be said to represent the **group consciousness**.

In our studies, we have found it to be helpful in doing comparison charts. Why did John and Mary get together when they really don't have that much in common? Check their Vertex points and often you will find one of Mary's planets conjunct John's Vertex point, or vice-versa!

In a natal chart delineation, the Vertex point could be looked at for future growth potential. Hermann Hesse, for example, has the Vertex in the 8th house of research, the occult, regeneration and sex, in the sign of Leo. Hesse needed to prove and research and regenerate from within, yet in a rather showy or dramatic fashion. We would not call this a very sexual chart in itself, though Uranus in the 8th house likes to be experimental. If the Vertex shows future growth potential, then Hesse may grow through the support of other people. This is also confirmed by a 7th house Sun, which needs to understand and relate to others.

Since the Vertex point is a comparatively new tool in astrology, we recommend that you research it for yourself, and let us know if you come up with some interesting results. Our own research seems to indicate that the Vertex point is more important than the Antivertex point, but here too — try it for yourself and see what you find.

Review Question: Calculate the Vertex point for Emily Dickinson (see chart page 76). Our answer will be found in the appendix on page 264.

LESSON 17 Arabian Parts

The Arabian Parts (or The Arabian Points)

As the name implies, these parts or points were used in Arabian astrology and have been in great favor, and subsequent disfavor, throughout the history of astrology. Hindu Astrology still uses many of these parts, whereas the western nations use mainly the Part of Fortune or Fortuna (⊗).

It is important to remember that these Parts or Points are exactly what the name implies; namely, a sensitive point in the horoscope — NOT A PLANET — therefore, they are not a basic necessity in interpreting a horoscope. Yet, many astrologers still find them quite useful despite the dire-sounding names originally given them.

There are hundreds of Arabian Parts, and for your information, we are including a list of just under fifty of them. As you will see, you can make up your own parts once you understand the logic involved.

Nearly all Arabian Parts are based on the Ascendant as a starting point, and the formula usually reads: Ascendant + Planet X – Planet Y = The Part. The "Part of Father," for example, is given as: Ascendant + The Sun – Saturn (Sun and Saturn both representing the father in astrology). The "Part of Mother," on the other hand, is: Ascendant + Moon – Venus (Moon and Venus representing the mother).

In order to interpret any of the Parts you may decide to use or experiment with, it is important that you understand the procedure involved. First, **you need an accurate birth time** to know the exact degree and sign on the Ascendant or Midheaven. You also need to know what the Ascendant really stands for: it represents your outer personality, the body with which you were born, the face you show to the world, your physical reality.

Using the Part of Fortune, the most popular of all of the Parts, the formula is: Ascendant + Moon – Sun. The **Ascendant** is the starting point in the reality of the here and now to which is added the **Moon**. The Moon represents the emotional personality, and since emotions are not based upon reasoning or sense but on feelings, most of our emotions are conditioned by what has gone before — our past experience, our upbringing, and our memories. When we react emotionally, it is nearly always a reflex due to some past event which ticks off our memory bank. From this combination of physical reality and emotional personality, we subtract the **Sun**. The Sun defines our inner personality, the life giver, the heart of the chart — but it also reflects the growth potential innate in the fiery outreach of Leo, and the creativity of the 5th house. Subtract this outreach, or growth potential, and we are logically left with what is deeply ingrained within our nature — ☉. Therefore, always keep in mind the planets you are dealing with, which one is to be added, and which subtracted, in order to come up with a reasonable delineation.

Remember that by using the Sun, Moon, and Ascendant, the resulting part is connected to these three bodies; and if the Part of Fortune makes an aspect to any of them, it will show the ability to integrate all three. We recommend that the orb of aspect to any Part be limited to $\pm 1^\circ$ maximum. Astrologers will have to experiment and see if they wish to use any Parts, some Parts, or many Parts. Some astrologers even make up Parts as the situation arises. All career questions could start with the Midheaven, instead of the Ascendant; questions involving children could use the 5th house cusp as a starting point, and so on *ad infinitum*.

When we do an in-depth delineation, we prefer to use only two Parts: the Part of Fortune, as previously discussed, and the Part of Spirit (☿) The Part of Spirit is the exact reverse of the Part of Fortune; Ascendant + Sun – Moon. We add the growth potential of the Sun and subtract the past (the Moon); therefore, we are left with the inner or subconscious growth potential of the individual.

To Calculate the Part of Fortune:

We shall use Joan Sutherland's chart as an example.

		S.	D.	M.				
Ascendant =	3° Taurus 05' or	1 ^S	03°	05'		S.	D.	M.
+ Moon =	4° Sag 05' or	+ 8 ^S	04°	05'		8 ^S	37°	10'
		9 ^S	07°	10'	to borrow	- 7 ^S	14°	08'
– Sun =	14° Scorpio 08' or	– 7 ^S	14°	08'	Result:	1 ^S	23°	02'
					or:	23° Taurus 02'		

Explanation of Formula:

The zodiac has twelve signs. Aries is the first sign, therefore 3° Aries would equal 0 signs 3°. 3° Taurus becomes 1 full sign (namely Aries) and 3° of Taurus, or 1^S (S = Sign) 3°. 3° Gemini reads 2^S 03° and so on through the zodiac, until you reach 3° Pisces, which would read 11^S 03°.

Some people prefer to convert into whole numbers, rather than signs. In that case, 3° Aries would read 03, 3° Taurus would be 33, 3° Gemini would be 63, and 3° Pisces would be 333. Use whichever method seems easiest to you. Keep in mind that when borrowing you are dealing with 60 minutes, 30 degrees, and 12 signs. In our illustration, we borrow 30 degrees in order to subtract, because 7° is not enough from which to subtract 14°. We therefore have to borrow one whole sign, or 30°, leaving only 8 full signs instead of 9. This of course is run-of-the-mill math, but you have to remember that you are not dealing in decimals, but instead with minutes, degrees and signs.

Should you decide to use the whole number method, the formula will look as follows:

Ascendant	33° 05'
+ Moon	<u>244° 05'</u>
	= 277° 10'
– Sun	<u>244° 08'</u>
	53° 02'
or	23° Taurus 02'

If you decide to use this system, remember that you must borrow 360 full degrees if your top figure is less than the bottom one.

To check yourself for correct results: Realize that the Part of Fortune has to be the same distance from the Ascendant as the Moon is from the Sun. In the case of Joan Sutherland, the Sun is 19°57' removed from the Moon. At 22° Taurus 58' the Part of Fortune is also 19°57' away from the Ascendant, and thus correct.

To interpret Joan Sutherland's Part of Fortune, we say that she is very much a product of her upbringing, past memories, frustrations and hang-ups. But since this Part falls in the 1st house, she is used to handling or coping with this in a fairly practical and down-to-earth way (Taurus). She might not even be aware of this fact.

The Part of Spirit is figured exactly as the Part of Fortune, only the formula is reversed (Ascendant + Sun - Moon). In Sutherland's case, it is 13° Aries 08' and falls in her 12th house. We might say that for eventual evolvment or inner growth, Miss Sutherland would have to reach within, to get to know herself on the deepest and most private level in order to achieve true inner peace and enlightenment.

Review Question: Calculate the Part of Fortune and the Part of Spirit for Hermann Hesse and Farrah Fawcett. Our answers appear in the Appendix on page 265.

ARABIAN PARTS IN ASTROLOGY

Part	Formula
Assassination	MARS + Neptune - Uranus
Astrology	ASC + Mercury - Uranus
Bondage	ASC + Moon - Moon's dispositor
Brothers and sisters	ASC + Jupiter - Saturn
Catastrophe	ASC + Uranus - Saturn
Children (female)	ASC + Venus - Moon
Children (male)	ASC + Jupiter - Moon
Commerce	ASC + Mercury - Sun
Death	ASC + 8th cusp - Moon
Desire and sexual attraction	ASC + 5th cusp - ruler of 5th
Discord and controversy	ASC + Jupiter - Mars
Divorce	ASC + Venus - 7th cusp (always opposite Venus)
Faith	ASC + Mercury - Moon
Father	ASC + Sun - Saturn
Fortune	ASC + Moon - Sun
Fortune in marriage of women	ASC + Saturn - Venus
Friends	ASC + Moon - Uranus
Goods	ASC + 2nd cusp - ruler of 2nd
Honor	ASC + 19° Aries - Sun
Imprisonment, sorrow	ASC + Part of Fortune - Neptune
Increase	ASC + Jupiter - Sun
Inheritance, possessions	ASC + Moon - Saturn
Karma (fate)	ASC + Saturn - Sun

Life (female)	ASC + Moon - full Moon (prior to birth)
Life (male)	ASC + Moon - new Moon (prior to birth)
Love and marriage	ASC + Venus - Jupiter
Love and deception by women	ASC + Venus - Sun
Marriage	ASC + 7th cusp - Venus
Mother	ASC + Moon - Venus
Organization	ASC + Pluto - Sun
Passion	ASC + Mars - Sun
Peril	ASC + Ruler of 8th - Saturn
Perversion	ASC + Venus - Uranus
Private enemies	ASC + 12th cusp - ruler of 12th
Public enemies	ASC + 7th cusp - ruler of 7th
Servants	ASC + Moon - Mercury
Sickness	ASC + Mars - Saturn
Spirit	ASC + Sun - Moon
Sudden advancement	ASC + Part of Fortune - Saturn
Surgery	ASC + Saturn - Mars
Travel by land	ASC + 9th cusp - ruler of 9th
Travel by air	ASC + Uranus - cusp of 9th
Travel by water	ASC + 15° Cancer - Saturn
Understanding	ASC + Moon - Venus or ASC + Mars - Mercury
Vocation	MC + Moon - Sun
Web	ASC + Neptune - Sun

LESSON 18

Fixed Stars and Critical Degrees

Fixed Stars

The term fixed stars was coined thousands of years ago in order to differentiate those bodies from those called “wandering stars,” which we know today as the planets. The term “fixed” seems to apply even today, since the distance from Earth to the nearest one is so far that they seem immovable or fixed in their heavenly position. Actually, they do move, but no more than a minute or so each year, so that most of them need more than fifty years to change their position or advance by one degree.

According to some ancient teachings fixed stars were credited with a significance of their own when conjunct a planet or angle (Ascendant or Midheaven). Their importance was less forceful when in opposition. The allowable orb should be held to $\pm 1^\circ$ maximum. Because we are referring to teachings handed down from approximately 150 A.D., all the qualities attributed to the different stars are fairly dire since the high priests kept power over the people and kings through fear. Like everything else in astrology, these dire keywords must be taken with a grain of salt and should be translated into today’s language and imbued with today’s more psychological and humanistic approach.

To cite a few examples which explain what we mean: **Caput Algol** at 26° Taurus 09' is known as the most malevolent of all fixed stars. Some of its keywords are: "The Evil One, violence, accidents to throat and neck, strangulation, beheading." That's pretty frightening language, to say the least! We know a child who was born when Mars was at 25° Taurus 10', or conjunct **Caput Algol**. During its birth the umbilical cord was wrapped around the baby's neck; the doctors noticed it immediately, made an incision, and delivered a hale and healthy child. Now in ancient times this child probably would have died of strangulation; in today's world, it did not. A business associate we know with 26° Taurus on his MC is known for figuratively loosing his head every time he gets excited about a business deal.

Another rather dire sounding fixed star is **The Pleiades** (also known as "The Weeping Sisters") at 29° Taurus 59'. We know quite a few people who have planets on this degree, yet none of them have been involved with "violence, blindness, or accidents" as the keywords portend, but we have noticed that many of them cry at the drop of a hat!

On the other hand, the fortunate fixed stars, such as **Betelgeuze**, **Spica** and **Arcturus**, promise honors, riches, fame and inspiration. This, too, is exaggerated. Of all the people we know who have one or more of these great and promising stars in their horoscope, none has attained fame, only one has riches, and only a handful are inspired. But, all of them seem to emerge unscathed from difficult situations or hardship. These fortunate stars seem to offer a kind of protection. Fixed stars appear to emphasize qualities already evident in the chart; they do not change the basic meaning of the horoscope. They may strengthen or weaken, depending upon the nature of the particular star involved, that which already exists. You can read any chart without ever using a Fixed Star, but by using them you may gain some additional insight, adding another nuance or blend to your delineation.

To illustrate how some of the fixed stars can work, in Hermann Hesse's horoscope the fixed stars **Hamal** conjuncts Neptune, **Caput Algol** conjuncts Pluto and **Markab** conjuncts Saturn. Remember that Hesse was born in 1877 (120 years ago) and the fixed stars were 2° less than they are now. Hamal is a difficult fixed star and neither **violence, cruelty or brutality** seem to apply to Hesse's chart; but Hamal is also considered "**the healer**" and that could have been instrumental to healing Hesse's psyche in his own surroundings (Neptune in the 4th house). Pluto conjuncts **Caput Algol**, which indicates that Hesse might frequently "have lost his head," especially over the ladies, since Pluto is in the 5th house of love affairs. Saturn conjuncts **Markab**, the "Star of Sorrow." This really fits Hesse quite

well, since he took life and the pursuit of happiness quite seriously. The other description of Markab, "Honors and Riches" were also bestowed upon him (including the Nobel Prize!). Please remember, these additional shadings and blendings, unless shown in the natal delineation, have to be taken with a grain of salt. In Hesse's case though, they serve to confirm factors that were already found natively.

Again let us emphasize, the fixed stars alone will not suffice for accidents or violence or honors or riches. But if any of these are evident in the natal horoscope, the fixed star gives additional confirmation. As you know, in astrology everything should be confirmed more than once in order to be truly effective and meaningful.

Review Question: Please locate the important fixed stars in Joan Sutherland's and Farrah Fawcett's charts and give a brief interpretation. For our answers, please refer to the Appendix on page 265.

Important Fixed Stars

(Maximum Orb 1° Positions figured for 1999.)

Name	Location	Tradition
Difda (Deneb Kaitos)	Energy, self-destruction, nervousness 2° ♀ 34'	Neutral
Alpheratz	Grace, popularity, independence, honors 14° ♀ 18'	Lucky
Mirach	Good fortune through marriage, beauty, love, talent 0° ♂ 23'	Lucky
Hamal	Violence, cruelty, brutality. Also the "Healer" 7° ♂ 39'	Unlucky
Almach	Success in Venusian occupations, artistic ability 14° ♂ 13'	Lucky
Caput Algol	Strangulation, beheading, danger to throat and neck, violence, the "Evil One" 26° ♂ 09'	Unlucky
Pleiades	Accidents, blindness, violence, the "Weeping Sisters" 29° ♂ 59'	Unlucky
Aldebaran	Eloquence, courage, war mongering, agitation 9° ♀ 47'	Neutral
Rigel	Technical and artistic ability, inventiveness, humor 16° ♀ 49'	Lucky
Bellatrix	Loquaciousness, accidents, sudden dishonor 20° ♀ 56'	Unlucky
Capella	Inquisitiveness, open mindedness, powerful friends 21° ♀ 51'	Lucky

Betelgeuze	Social aspirations, charm, culture	28° ♀ 44'	Lucky
Alphena	Acute sensitivity, imagination, injuries to feet	9° ☽ 05'	Neutral
Sirius	Ambition, pride, emotionality, wealth, fame	14° ☽ 04'	Lucky
Castor	Sudden fame or loss, distinction, keen mind	20° ☽ 14'	Neutral
Pollux	Contemplative speculation, audacity, the "Heartless Judge"	23° ☽ 12'	Neutral
Procyon	Violence, sudden success then disaster, politics	25° ☽ 46'	Unlucky
Regulus	Nobility, ambition, alertness, sudden downfall	29° ♁ 49'	Neutral
Denebola	Criticism, perseverance, control, lack of imagination	21° ♃ 36'	Neutral
Spica	Wealth, fame, honor glamour, the "Lucky One"	23° ♁ 50'	Very Lucky
Arcturus	Inspiration, fame, honor, benefits through travel	24° ♁ 13'	Very Lucky
Acrux	Interest in astrology and religion, the "Femme Fatale"	11° ♃ 51'	Occult
North Scale	Brilliant mind, the "Accursed Degree"	19° ♃ 21'	Unlucky
Agena	Good health, high morals, disillusion through love	23° ♃ 47'	Lucky
Bungula (Toliman)	Occult and philosophical leanings, self-analysis	29° ♃ 28'	Lucky
Antares	Spirit of adventure, obstinacy, injuries to eyes	9° ♁ 45'	Unlucky
Vega	Luck in politics, generosity, practicality	15° ♃ 18'	Lucky
Altair	Sudden but ephemeral fortune, impulsiveness	1° ♁ 46'	Neutral
Fomalhaut	Congenital birth defects, faith, "Star of Alchemy"	3° ♁ 51'	Neutral
Achernar	Success in public office, religious benefits	15° ♁ 18'	Lucky
Markab	Violence, honors and riches, "Star of Sorrow"	23° ♁ 28'	Neutral
Scheat	Imprisonment, murder, suicide, drowning	29° ♁ 22'	Unlucky

Critical Degrees

This is another of those terms that has been handed down through the ages, and is not really to be taken in the way we understand the word "critical." In Hindu astrology, the zodiac of 360° is divided into 28 mansions, each representing the average daily travel of the Moon, or approximately 13°, starting from the 0° Aries point. If we divide the zodiac (360°) by 28, the result is 12° 51' 25" or rounding it off, 13° Aries. Thus, by adding 12° 51' 25" to that we have 25° 42' 50", or roughly 26° Aries. Adding this increment once more, we reach 8° 34' 15" of Taurus, or nearly 9° Taurus. If you keep adding, you will realize that the mansions break down as follows:

CARDINAL SIGNS — 0°, 13° and 26°

FIXED SIGNS — 9° and 21°

MUTABLE SIGNS — 4° and 17°

In today's language, the term "critical" should be interpreted as giving additional emphasis or points of sensitivity.

Because these degrees are neither aspects nor planetary relationships, but merely points based upon an average lunar motion, the orb must be held within ± 1° — in fact, we usually allow no more than ± 30' of orb.

To illustrate: Joan Sutherland has the Moon at 4° Sagittarius 05', definitely on a so-called critical mutable degree. Her Moon is in a succedent house, it makes relatively few aspects (very public people usually have a prominent Moon), but it rules her 3rd house of communication, thus this degree gives her Moon additional sensitivity or emphasis — because communicate she does, with her glorious Taurean voice.

The term critical degree is also used when referring to any planet, Ascendant or Midheaven at 0° or 29° of any sign. In this case the word critical only indicates that the individual is just beginning or nearly ending some phase, the nature or type to be shown by sign, house or planet involved.

For example, Farrah Fawcett has Mercury at nearly 21° Aquarius in her 8th house. This gives an additional emphasis to Mercury, her way of communicating and thinking. In the 8th house Mercury looks for support from others as well as sexual satisfaction. Uranus is at a critical degree at 17° Gemini in the 12th house where actors love to flee and hide behind roles. All of this emphasizes what was previously shown in the mutual reception between Mercury and Uranus, and just makes it that much more important in her daily life.

Do not put too much emphasis upon these degrees. Just keep them in mind for additional insight, blending and feeling as to what may go on in the subconscious or deeper mind of the individual.

Review Questions: Briefly interpret the critical degrees in Hermann Hesse's horoscope. Refer to the Appendix on page 266 for our answers.

LESSON 19 Odds and Ends

There are many other old and new ways to gain further insight into a horoscope. Some of the more popular ones include **midpoints**, the concept of which originally came from Germany and surely has a lot to offer. Someday, when you are more experienced, do look into this system, which also includes a slightly different chart called "The 90 Degree Wheel."

Astrologer Dr. Zipporah Dobyns has been advocating the inclusion into the chart of certain **asteroids**. Five of them have become quite popular, but there are literally thousands, and, in the beginning, we feel that this many can be confusing and not always helpful. In fact the more years we have worked with astrology, the more we realize that the 10 planets and the Nodes of the Moon can give us 99% of all the answers we need. But this is a "learning book" and we want you to know that there is always something new to learn. However, in the beginning, it is best to learn the basics and practice those until you feel relatively sure of your knowledge.

LESSON 20

Steps to Delineation

There comes a time in any learning process when you have to stop, pull it all together and then, before you are ready to go on to the next level, sit down and **do it**. By “do it” we mean — **practice!** Get the birthday of someone you know, erect the chart, and then delineate it. Get another birthday, preferably of someone you don’t know too well, calculate the chart and again **delineate** it, either for that individual or for someone who knows that person very well. Get another birthday, this time of someone you do not know at all, but who is interested in astrology and, even though they know that you are a novice, would like to have his or her horoscope interpreted. Set up the chart and then very carefully, giving yourself plenty of time, delineate that horoscope, step-by-step, checking all phases as we have outlined in this book and in Volume One.

Next, using your notes, sit face-to-face with this individual and interpret the horoscope. Notice especially where you were right and where you were wrong — and you will be wrong at times. Make yourself detailed notes of where and how you went awry. That’s where the learning process really comes in. But, also realize that people don’t know themselves totally. You may mention some talent or ability and get a big “Me? No way!” At that point, probe a little deeper before you

draw back and figure that you were wrong. This is especially true in dealing with a young person; they rarely know all of their potential, or with an older person who has forgotten many details of their youth.

To help you pull it all together, we list a series of steps to take so as not to overlook anything. Our students have found this most helpful; we hope that you will too.

Step One — The Overview

- a. North/South, East/West emphasis. How many planets above/below the horizon, East/West of the Meridian?
- b. Chart Pattern? (Bowl, Bucket, Locomotive, See-saw, Splay, Splash, Bundle, Fan, Wheelbarrow or no discernable pattern).
- c. House emphasis. How many angular, succedent or cadent planets? How many fall in the houses of life, substance, relations, or endings?
- d. Elements and qualities. Is there a predominance, and does that person have a certain signature (predominance of cardinal/fire would be an Aries signature, for example). Is there a sub-signature? Or, is a quality or an element missing?
- e. Is there a final dispositor? Are there any mutual receptions? Which planet is the chart ruler?
- f. How many planets are dignified? Exalted? In their detriment or fall?
- g. As you aspect, make a note of any configurations (grand crosses, T-squares, grand trines, yods, any others). Also, note if there is a stellium, or if one planet seems more important by being elevated in the horoscope, or receiving the most aspects.
- h. Blend the Sun, Moon and Ascendant to get a general feeling of whom you are dealing with.
- i. For later use in delineation, note critical degrees, planet in oriental appearance, important fixed stars, the pre-natal eclipse point, any Arabic Parts you may decide to use, the Vertex point if you wish to insert it. Also note if there are any interceptions, or any retrograde planets.

Blend Steps (a) through (h) to get a feeling for the individual. As you now get ready to take the chart apart, always keep this overview in mind.

Step Two — Interpreting Each Area of the Chart

When interpreting any planet in the chart, keep the following in mind:

- a. The basic nature of the planet (Moon = emotions, Mars = drive, etc.)
 - b. The sign that the planet is in (and for the Sun, Moon and Ascendant add the decanate).
 - c. The sign and house that the ruler is in (Mercury in Capricorn — what sign and house is Saturn in?). This gives an added nuance.
 - d. The house that the planet rules (Mercury rules two houses — those with Gemini and Virgo on the cusp. It co-rules the house with Gemini or Virgo intercepted. Apply the same method to Venus-ruled houses — Taurus and Libra on the cusp or where intercepted).
 - e. The house that the planet is posited (located) in (Mercury in the 2nd will work differently than Mercury in the 4th).
 - f. All aspects the planet makes.
 - g. Special considerations: Is the planet on a critical degree? Is it conjunct a fixed star? Is it intercepted, retrograde or stationary, elevated, dignified, exalted, in detriment or fall?
- 1) Since the Sun is the heart of the chart, we recommend that you start with the Sun as you follow the second step outlined above.
 - 2) Next, delineate the Moon, followed by the Ascendant.
 - 3) Some astrologers will interpret Mercury next, since Mercury represents the mind and the reasoning ability which is important. Also note the planet in oriental appearance for additional motivation.
 - 4) You now have a basic understanding of the person you are dealing with, but you still have not seen the total picture. To find all the potential and characteristics, you have to go around the whole chart, house by house and planet by planet.

5) If there are any planets in the 1st house, delineate them as suggested above. Then, go to the 2nd house. Look at the sign on the cusp, see where the ruler is located by house and sign. Blend the cusp and the ruler (use our cusp notes to help). Interpret the values, financial affairs, earning power, and all else that the 2nd house stands for. If there are any planets in this house, delineate them. If you wish, you may also delineate the ruler of the 2nd house.

6) Follow this procedure, house by house and planet by planet, until you have reached the 12th house and delineated all ten planets.

7) When delineating any house, keep the following in mind:

- a. The basic nature of the house.
- b. The sign on the cusp of that house in relation to that basic nature.
- c. The planetary ruler of the sign on the cusp. You must blend the two signs and the two houses. (Aries on the 4th house — ruler Mars in Gemini in the 6th): Blend the Aries drive with the Gemini intellect and communicating ability. Ruler of the 4th in the 6th: you may work from the home.
- d. Any planets in the house that will color the emphasis on the house.
- e. Any interception which gives the house one more ruler or can make it the largest house axis in the chart.

APPENDIX

Answer to first review question - Lesson 3 FARRAH FAWCETT

Born February 2, 1947 at 15:10 (3:10 PM) CST Corpus Christi, TX. 97W23 - 27N48

Source: *The American Atlas: US Longitudes & Latitudes, Time Changes and Time Zones*; Expanded 5th edition, compiled and programmed by Thomas Shanks; ACS Publications, 1990, p. 524 and p. 519.

TEXAS

(Partial sample.)

Corner Windmill 122	1 30N51'37	103W44'56	6:55:00
Corner Windmill 135	1 33N37'08	100W30'42	6:42:03
Corner Windmill 165	1 31N50'01	102W09'14	6:48:37
Corner Windmill 180	3 35N33'22	102W50'07	6:51:20
Corner Windmill 233	1 30N09'35	100W55'09	6:43:41
Cornett 34	1 33N07'46	94W34'28	6:18:18
Corn Hill 246	1 30N48'24	97W35'53	6:30:28
Cornudas 115	2 31W46'47	105W28'14	7:01:53
Coronado 71	2 31N44	106W21	7:05:24
Coronado Hills 71	2 31N49'41	106W31'37	7:06:06
Corpus Christi 178	1 27N48'01	97W23'46	6:29:35
Corpus Christi West 178	1 27N51	97W45	6:31:00
Corral City 61	1 33N07	97W11	6:28:44
Corrigan 187	1 30N59'48	94W49'37	6:19:18
Corry 140	1 34N01'36	102W06'03	6:48:24
Corsicana 175	1 32N05'43	96W28'07	6:25:52

TEXAS

(Partial sample.)

TX # 1
Before 11/18/1883 LMT
11/18/1883 12:00 CST
3/31/1918 02:00 CWT
10/27/1918 02:00 CST
3/30/1919 02:00 CWT
10/26/1919 02:00 CST
2/09/1942 02:00 CWT
9/30/1945 02:00 CST
4/30/1967 02:00 US#1

Source: *The American Ephemeris for the 20th Century 1900-2000 at Midnight*, Revised 5th edition, Neil F. Michelsen with revisions by Rique Pottenger; ACS Publications, 1998.

(Partial sample, reduced.)

LONGITUDE

FEBRUARY 1947

Day	Sid. Time	☉	☽	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂
1 Sa	8 41 26	11 17 17	7 11 52	14 23 36	9 46.8	17 26.6	24 29.8	5 5.1	25 0.2	4 58.1	17 59.8	10 42.0	12 12.8					
2 Su	8 45 22	12 18 10	21 39 39	28 59 36	9 46.1	19 12.8	25 32.2	5 52.0	25 7.2	4 53.2	17 58.6	10 41.4	12 11.4					
3 M	8 49 19	13 19 1	5 22 52	13 54 43	9 43.4	20 59.4	26 34.9	6 39.0	25 14.1	4 48.3	17 57.4	10 40.7	12 10.0					
4 Tu	8 53 15	14 19 52	21 15 15	28 44 28	9 38.6	22 48.3	27 37.9	7 25.0	25 20.8	4 43.5	17 56.3	10 40.0	12 8.6					
5 W	8 57 12	15 20 41	6 12 16	13 43 30	9 30.1	24 33.2	28 41.3	8 13.0	25 27.4	4 38.7	17 55.2	10 39.2	12 7.2					
6 Th	9 1 9	16 21 28	21 2 3	28 21 50	9 20.1	26 20.1	29 44.9	8 60.0	25 33.8	4 33.9	17 54.2	10 38.4	12 5.7					
7 F	9 5 5	17 22 15	5 36 52	12 46 20	9 9.1	28 6.9	0 48.8	9 47.0	25 40.0	4 29.2	17 53.3	10 37.6	12 4.3					
8 Sa	9 9 2	18 23 0	19 49 34	26 46 7	8 58.3	29 53.3	1 53.0	10 34.1	25 46.1	4 24.5	17 52.3	10 36.8	12 2.9					
9 Su	9 12 58	19 23 44	3 35 42	10 18 15	8 49.0	1 43.0	2 57.5	11 21.1	25 52.1	4 19.8	17 51.5	10 35.9	12 1.5					
10 M	9 16 55	20 24 27	16 53 50	23 22 42	8 42.0	3 23.9	4 22.12	8.2	25 57.9	4 15.2	17 50.7	10 35.0	12 0.1					
11 Tu	9 20 51	21 25 9	29 45 13	6 4 54	8 37.6	5 7.7	5 7.2	12 55.3	25 3.6	4 10.6	17 49.9	10 34.1	11 58.7					
12 W	9 24 48	22 25 50	12 13 17	18 20 0	8 30.5	6 49.8	6 12.4	13 42.5	26 9.1	4 6.0	17 49.2	10 33.2	11 57.4					
13 Th	9 28 44	23 26 30	24 22 43	0 22 9	8 35.1	8 30.0	7 17.9	14 29.6	26 14.4	4 1.5	17 48.5	10 32.2	11 56.0					
14 F	9 32 41	24 27 9	6 18 59	12 13 56	8 35.2	10 7.8	8 23.6	15 16.8	26 19.6	3 57.0	17 47.9	10 31.2	11 54.6					
15 Sa	9 36 38	25 27 47	18 7 41	24 0 53	8 34.9	11 42.6	9 29.5	16 3.9	26 24.6	3 52.6	17 47.3	10 30.1	11 53.2					
16 Su	9 40 34	26 28 23	29 54 10	5 14 7	8 33.0	13 14.0	10 35.6	16 51.1	26 29.4	3 48.2	17 46.8	10 29.1	11 51.9					
17 M	9 44 31	27 28 58	11 43 17	17 40 9	8 28.7	14 41.2	11 41.9	17 38.3	26 34.1	3 43.9	17 46.4	10 28.0	11 50.5					
18 Tu	9 48 27	28 29 32	23 35 7	29 40 36	8 21.4	16 3.7	12 48.4	18 25.5	26 38.6	3 39.7	17 45.6	10 26.9	11 49.2					
19 W	9 52 24	29 30 5	5 44 46	11 52 2	8 11.3	17 20.7	13 56.1	19 12.7	26 43.0	3 35.5	17 45.6	10 25.8	11 47.8					
20 Th	9 56 20	0 30 36	18 2 25	24 16 3	7 58.9	18 31.7	15 2.0	19 60.0	26 47.2	3 31.4	17 45.3	10 24.6	11 46.5					
21 F	10 0 17	1 31 5	0 32 59	6 43 12	7 45.0	19 35.9	16 9.1	20 47.2	26 51.2	3 27.3	17 45.1	10 23.4	11 45.2					
22 Sa	10 4 13	2 31 33	13 16 38	19 43 11	7 30.9	20 32.7	17 16.3	21 34.4	26 55.0	3 23.3	17 44.9	10 22.2	11 43.9					

To Find the Cusps:

- a) 15:10:00 CST Feb. 2, 1947
- b) (Atlas says Central Standard Time, no daylight)
- c) + 6:00:00 CST Time Zone for Corpus Christi, TX (west of Greenwich add)
- d) =21:10:00 UT (Universal Time) Feb. 2, 1947
- e) + 3:29 Solar Sidereal Correction (see table in Appendix page 269)
- f) + 8:45:22 Sidereal Time for February 2, 1947 (find in ephemeris)
= 29:58:51
- g) - 6:29:35 Longitude Time Equivalent (from the Atlas)
- h) =23:29:16 Local Sidereal Time

Look at Koch Table of Houses and find table closest to 23h29m16s

Source: *The Michelsen Book of Tables*, compiled and programmed by Neil F. Michelsen, revisions by Rique Pottenger; ACS Publications, 1998, p. 77.

23h 28m 0s 352° 0' 0"					23h 32m 0s 353° 0' 0"					LAT.
21 H 17					22 H 23					
11	12	ASC	2	3	11	12	ASC	2	3	
23 46	24 22	22 39	20 20	19 35	24 50	25 21	23 34	21 17	20 36	0
24 53	26 11	24 39	22 07	20 42	25 57	27 09	25 34	23 03	21 43	5
26 06	28 05	26 41	23 52	21 47	27 11	29 04	27 36	24 48	22 48	10
27 27	00 08	28 47	25 38	22 50	28 32	01 07	29 42	26 34	23 51	15
28 59	02 23	00 59	27 25	23 53	00 05	03 21	01 54	28 21	24 53	20
29 19	02 51	01 27	27 46	24 05	00 25	03 50	02 22	28 42	25 06	21
29 40	03 20	01 55	28 08	24 18	00 45	04 19	02 49	29 04	25 18	22
00 01	03 50	02 23	28 30	24 30	01 07	04 49	03 17	29 26	25 31	23
00 23	04 20	02 52	28 53	24 43	01 29	05 19	03 46	29 48	25 43	24
00 46	04 52	03 21	29 15	24 56	01 52	05 50	04 15	00 10	25 56	25
01 09	05 24	03 50	29 38	25 08	02 15	06 22	04 44	00 33	26 08	26
01 34	05 56	04 20	00 00	25 21	02 40	06 55	05 14	00 56	26 21	27
01 59	06 30	04 50	00 24	25 34	03 05	07 28	05 44	01 19	26 34	28
02 25	07 04	05 21	00 47	25 47	03 32	08 02	06 15	01 42	26 46	29
02 53	07 40	05 53	01 10	25 59	03 59	08 38	06 46	02 05	26 59	30
03 21	08 16	06 25	01 34	26 12	04 28	09 14	07 18	02 29	27 12	31
03 51	08 54	06 58	01 58	26 26	04 57	09 51	07 51	02 53	27 25	32
04 22	09 33	07 31	02 23	26 39	05 29	10 30	08 24	03 17	27 38	33
04 55	10 12	08 05	02 47	26 52	06 01	11 09	08 58	03 42	27 51	34
05 29	10 53	08 40	03 12	27 06	06 35	11 50	09 32	04 06	28 05	35

Table 23h32m = MC of 22° Pisces 23'

Table 23h28m = MC of 21° Pisces 17'

4m 1° 06' or 66 minutes of difference

23h29m16 is just a bit more than 1 minute away from 23h28m or 1/4 of the interval to 23h32.

1/4 of 66 minutes is 16 1/2 which we round up to 17 (since it's a bit more than 1/4).

Midheaven
 21 Pisces 17
 + 17
 21 Pisces 34 = Midheaven

Corpus Christi Latitude is 27N48 or pretty close to 28N. We now check the houses between the two tables:

11th house 3 Taurus 05 1 Taurus 59
 - 1 Taurus 59 + 17
 66 ÷ 4 = 17 2 Taurus 16 = 11th house

12th house 7 Gemini 28 6 Gemini 30
 - 6 Gemini 30 + 15
 58 ÷ 4 = 15 6 Gemini 45 = 12th house

Asc. 5 Cancer 44 4 Cancer 50
 - 4 Cancer 50 + 14
 54 ÷ 4 = 14 5 Cancer 04 = Ascendant

2nd house 1 Leo 19 0 Leo 24
 - 0 Leo 24 + 14
 55 ÷ 4 = 14 0 Leo 38 = 2nd house

3rd house 26 Leo 34 25 Leo 34
 - 25 Leo 34 + 15
 60 ÷ 4 = 15 25 Leo 49 = 3rd house

You will note the slight difference (never exceeding 5 minutes) between the computer-generated chart on page 32 and the manually calculated version here.

To Correct the Planets:

In the ephemeris find page for November 6, 1926 (see example excerpt page 245.) Remember that Universal Time is 7:30 in the morning, or $\frac{1}{3}$ into the day. (In your head or with the calculator, eyeball the difference of the planets between November 7th and 8th, divide that sum by 3 and add to the 7th.)

	Pluto B	Neptune	Uranus B	Saturn
Nov. 8	15 Cancer 51.1	26 Leo 51.2	25 Pisces 50.1	27 Scorpio 02.5
Nov. 7	<u>15 Cancer 51.6</u>	<u>26 Leo 50.5</u>	<u>25 Pisces 51.5</u>	<u>26 Scorpio 55.4</u>
	15 Cancer 51	26 Leo 51	25 Pisces 51	26 Scorpio 57

	Jupiter	Mars B
Nov. 8	18 Aquarius 19.3	9 Taurus 58.1
Nov. 7	<u>18 Aquarius 14.6</u>	<u>10 Taurus 18.4</u>
	18 Aquarius 16	10 Taurus 12

	Venus	Mercury
Nov. 8	11 Scorpio 27.6	7 Sagittarius 48.5
Nov. 7	<u>10 Scorpio 12.2</u>	<u>6 Sagittarius 56.5</u>
	10 Scorpio 37	7 Sagittarius 13

To Correct the Luminaries:**Sun**

Nov. 8	14 Scorpio 49'38"
Nov. 7	<u>13 Scorpio 49'23"</u>
	1 00'15" or 60'15"

$$\begin{array}{r} \times 60 \\ = 3600" \text{ (to convert into seconds)} \end{array}$$

$$+ 15$$

$$3615 \div 24 = 150.6 \text{ seconds per hour}$$

(You can drop the decimal point of .6 or you can round it up to 151, the result will be about the same)

UT is 7:30 $150 \times 7 \frac{1}{2} = 1125$ (seconds into the day)

To convert back into minutes $1125 \div 60 = 18$ minutes (45 seconds left over)

Add this to the Sun of Nov. 7 13 Scorpio 49'23"

$$+ \quad \quad \quad 18'45"$$

$$13 \text{ Scorpio } 67'68" \text{ or } 68 \text{ seconds} = 0^{\circ}01'08"$$

$$13 \text{ Scorpio } 68'08" \text{ or } 68 \text{ minutes} = 1^{\circ}08'00"$$

Corrected Sun = 14 Scorpio 08'08"

Moon

Nov. 8 12 Sagittarius 58'20"

Nov. 7 - 0 Sagittarius 04'39"

12 53'41" or 12 degrees 54' (rounded up)

$12^{\circ} \times 60 = 720$ (to convert into minutes)

$$+ \quad \quad \quad 54 \text{ min.}$$

$$774 \div 24 = 32 \text{ min}$$

Multiply $32' \times 7 \frac{1}{2}$ (hours into the day) = 240

To convert back into degrees and minutes $240 \div 60 = 4$ degrees

Moon Nov. 7 0 Sagittarius 05 (Rounded up from $0^{\circ}04'39"$)

$$+ \quad \quad \quad 4 \quad \quad \quad 00$$

Corrected Moon = 4 Sagittarius 05

You will note there are a few differences between the computer-generated planets and those you have calculated, but never more than a few minutes.

Answer to Review Question — Lesson 6

Final Signature and Sub-Signature: Farrah Fawcett has six planets in fixed signs and five in air signs. The only fixed/air sign is **Aquarius**. With this distribution she comes across as unusual, enjoys things that others may not dare to do (divorce her husband, move in with Ryan O'Neal and have a baby with him without being married — not especially respectable behavior at that time). An Aquarian signature is not unexpected with her Sun, Mercury and Mars in that sign, but her unique personality comes across stronger than her Cancer Moon and Ascendant. Farrah Fawcett has six succedent planets (equates to fixed) and six planets in houses of endings (water) giving her an **8th house (Scorpio)** sub-signature. She feels like, and does not mind coming across to the public as a sex symbol, one of the interpretations of the 8th house; she thrives on transforming her image and herself. (8th).

Answer to Review Question — Lesson 7

Retrogrades — Joan Sutherland: Joan Sutherland's retrograde Pluto does not make much of an impact since it is retrograde so much of the time. More significant is Uranus retrograde in the 11th house, in accidental dignity since the 11th house is the natural house position for Uranus and Aquarius in the flat chart. That fact, plus the trine to Saturn, gives Uranus additional strength. The need to be unique (Uranus) could be used in a disciplined and positive way. The wish to

dominate is less emphasized when the planet is in a succedent house than in an angular one. With Mars retrograde in her 1st house, Joan learned to plan before acting and probably realized that in order to achieve her goals, she should defer rather than dictate. With Mars ruling her 12th house, her subconscious, she probably does not find it hard to search within before expressing outwardly. Since Uranus rules her 10th house of career and status, she finds it easy to magnify her uniqueness in her profession.

Answer to Review Question — Lesson 8

Interceptions — Bob Dylan: Bob Dylan has Pisces intercepted in the 3rd house and Virgo intercepted in the 9th house. These two areas cover an arc of more than 53° each, quite large and will innately push Dylan in the direction of communication and religion, keywords for the 3rd and 9th houses. Four planets are involved here: Uranus, ruler of the 3rd house cusp, Neptune, ruler of the (Pisces) interception, the Sun, ruler of the 9th house cusp, and Mercury, ruler of that Virgo interception. Uranus, the Sun and Mercury are part of a tight grouping of planets in the 5th house of creativity, the 6th house of work and the 7th house of partners and the public. Neptune not only rules an intercepted house, but is itself intercepted in the 9th house; it is also retrograde. These placements show that some of his ideas and ideals and creative efforts could run into delays; he may have experienced much hesitancy in expressing his real thoughts openly, especially since Mars is intercepted in the 3rd house. But that same Mars placement also depicts the energy to work hard for success, because it squares the Sun, thus challenging him.

Dylan could use the 9th house energy to work out his tensions and frustrations. Since the chart emphasis is in the 5th and 6th houses (6 planets in those 2 houses), his energies come through creativity, fun and games, romance, possibly children (5th house matters) and, of course, hard work (6th house). But work never seems that hard to him with Jupiter, the Sun and Venus in that house.

Not only is the action in the 5th and 6th house because of the many planets involved, but also because these houses are linked together by the same sign — Taurus — on the cusps. Dylan certainly toils in a creative field and may eventually give service through his religious work with young people, as we suggest in our explanation of the linking of these two houses. Of course the 11th and 12th houses are also linked with Scorpio on both cusps. Since Bob found religion he has done charitable work. With Pluto, ruler of Scorpio, in the 8th house, he continues to receive public support for his endeavors, especially

if he makes the necessary adjustments in the way he communicates to those whose support he is seeking (Pluto quincunx Mars in the 3rd house).

Since the preceding interpretation needs confirmation, and the whole chart should be considered, make a few notes as you look at Bob Dylan's horoscope. Realize that Neptune is the highest planet in the chart, that it is retrograde, that there is a final dispositor, no cardinal planets, quite a few planets in critical degrees, some fixed stars, and other factors that make this man the unique person he is.

Answer to Review Question — Lesson 9

Mutual Reception — Zubin Mehta: Mehta's mutual reception is Venus in Aries in the 2nd house and Mars in Taurus in the 3rd. Venus is quite happy and at home in the 2nd house, the natural Taurus house in the flat chart. However, Venus is not comfortable in Aries, since it is in "detriment," so not totally at home there. The quick ardor and rather self-centered attitude of Aries is contrary to the Venusian consciousness of warm and sensual love as well as its sense of beauty. In the 2nd house of resources, talents and money earning ability, Venus in Aries could act too quickly, without much forethought, especially with the ease of action engendered by the trine from Venus to Jupiter. Mars, on the other hand, is not at its best in Taurus, feeling a bit held back and forced to slow down rather than express with wit and speed. But by mutual involvement with each other's rulers, both planets work toward one line of action. It is as though their strength reflects from one to the other. Mehta was able to interchange the flow and utilize his appreciation of beauty (Venus and Taurus) while expressing it (3rd house) through music (Taurus) and by conducting (Aries).

Final dispositor: Hermann Hesse's Sun is in Cancer, ruled by the Moon in Pisces, ruled by Neptune in Taurus, ruled by Venus in Cancer, which takes us right back to the Moon and Neptune — a lovely circle. We did not include Uranus in Leo, which is ruled by the Sun, going back to the circle. Only one planet is not accounted for: Jupiter in Sagittarius is dignified and stands alone. So there is no final dispositor in Hesse's chart.

Joan Sutherland's Sun is in Scorpio, ruled by Pluto in Cancer, ruled by the Moon in Sagittarius, ruled by Jupiter in Aquarius, ruled by Uranus in Pisces, ruled by Neptune in Leo, taking us back to the Sun in Scorpio. The only planet not accounted for is Mars, which is ruled by Venus in Scorpio, leading into the unending circle. Result: No final dispositor.

Farrah Fawcett's Sun in Aquarius is ruled by Uranus in Gemini, leading to Mercury in Aquarius, a mutual reception, and back into a circle. Her Moon is dignified and stands by itself. The two Leo planets lead back to her Sun. Jupiter in Scorpio leads to Pluto in Leo, back to her Sun. Neptune in Libra leads to Venus in Sagittarius, back to Jupiter and so on - no planet is a final dispositor.

The Chart Ruler — Hermann Hesse: Hesse has Sagittarius rising and Jupiter in Sagittarius (where it is dignified) in the 1st house. The house where the Ascendant ruler is placed assumes importance. This is where Hesse really wanted to be — a self-made man, one who expressed his own opinions and philosophies — as he did in all his writings. Jupiter played a large role in his life. It is involved in a T-square by opposing Mercury (need for mental growth, careful not to scatter his focus and energies) and squaring the Moon (possible over-indulgence, new channels of emotional expression seem to open up) as well as square Saturn (ability to move mountains). Jupiter is also part of a yod: quincunx Venus (adjust tendency to self-absorption against the Jovian need of saving mankind); Jupiter quincunx Pluto (immense idealism versus possible sensual excess — Pluto in Taurus in the 5th). Pluto sextiles Venus from the 5th to the 8th houses. Jupiter takes on one more significant role. It is the only planet in Hesse's eastern or self-directed side of the horoscope — a singleton in that hemisphere.

Answer to Review Question — Lesson 10

Bundle Pattern — Julio Iglesias: As the name for this pattern implies, all the planets are bundled or bunched together in the tight confines of a trine. In Iglesias' case, this is a trine from Mercury in Libra to Uranus in Gemini. Since Iglesias' chart is so tightly concentrated, there can be little integration with the many empty houses, no configurations, not even an opposition is possible with this type of chart. The possible lack of awareness, even the lack of needing others, can result in a rather self-centered person. Positively, all the energies are concentrated in very narrow confines, usually resulting in self-motivation and an ability to feel free to live "my kind of life." In Iglesias' case, the trine between Uranus and Mercury, the two rim planets of the Bundle, helped to make his career (Mercury in the 10th house) appealing to the public (Uranus in the 7th house).

In astrology we need something to symbolically push us into using a trine or sextile. Lacking an opposition, we must look for a strong stellium or some squares. The square closest in orb (Iglesias' chart has no real stellium) will be the planet that indicates a willingness to act — the "trigger" planet as Marc Edmund Jones calls it. Julio

Iglesias has a strong square (3° orb) between his 10th house Sun, as well as Neptune and rim planet Mercury to Saturn in the 8th house. If that inner tension is not sufficient to prod him into action, the other rim planet, Uranus, has a challenging square (4° orb) to Venus.

Julio Iglesias was born to a middle class Spanish family, he studied law at Cambridge University, then returned home to Madrid to join a soccer team as a goal tender. After a near fatal car crash, Iglesias was left paralyzed and quite desperate for two years, until a nurse gave him a guitar. As he learned to play the instrument, he began to write songs, and eventually started singing. He finally regained the use of his limbs, and the rest is history. He literally became the heartthrob of millions of women the world over. The squares show a willingness to act and the trine of a **Bundle** enhances flow and ease in your efforts.

The **Bundle** pattern often indicates another life pattern. As people succeed in doing whatever they set out to do, the need to escape the tight confines and explore the world represented by the empty houses pulls them toward the affairs of these houses. But, since they see these horizons only in their way, instead of fitting themselves into others' ways and actions, they try to inveigle others to see it their way; therefore they are usually leaders - rarely followers.

At the risk of boring you and sounding very repetitious — the keywords and key sentences we give for chart patterns (and for everything else for that matter) **are guidelines only! They should never be used without taking the entire horoscope into consideration!**

A Chart Pattern may be important, **but whatever shows has to also be confirmed somewhere else in the chart.** Please remember that as you delineate.

Answer to Review Question — Lesson 11

Chart Overview — Joan Sutherland: Four planets east and six planets west is basically not an important division, but in this case the six planets west include her Sun, Moon, chart ruler (Venus), and Mercury; therefore, we know that relating to and pleasing others is very important to Joan Sutherland. With seven planets above and only three planets below the horizon, we understand her need to become somebody, to have a public career and elevate herself above her birth position is meaningful. This also shows her ability to be outgoing and objective. This last fact needs to be evaluated though, since Scorpio is not the most objective sign in the zodiac. Final judgment should be reserved until the entire chart has been delineated.

There is no obvious planetary pattern; it does not qualify as a true splash since there are too many conjunctions.

Her qualities show a definite trend to fixed; there is only one cardinal planet, but she has six planets in angular houses. This well compensates for the cardinal lack. Not having enough drive is **not** one of her problems. Mars in the 1st house confirms this. The elements show a preponderance of water, with a paucity of earth and air. The air feeling is amply fulfilled by five planets in the houses of relationships, which relate to the air signs, whereas the single earth planet is compensated for by the Taurus Ascendant. Despite an imbalance at first glance, upon more careful scrutiny we realize that Sutherland's elements are well distributed. Her final signature is Scorpio (fixed-water), which is obvious with three planets in this sign. There is no final dispositor, no mutual reception, and no interception.

Venus, the chart ruler is in the 7th house, thus, partners and the public become very meaningful to her. With Venus conjunct the Sun she is able to shine with a partner as well as the public. In Scorpio, she takes life quite seriously and feels very deeply. Venus is not really happy in Scorpio (the sign of its detriment), but Venus is very much at ease in the 7th house where it is accidentally dignified (Venus rules Libra). The blend of the detriment and accidental dignity, Venus' easy conjunction to the Sun and more difficult opposition to Mars all have to be taken into consideration when interpreting Joan's horoscope.

Joan Sutherland has no planets in dignity, exaltation, or in fall. Venus, Mercury and Mars are in their detriment. Just like Venus, Mars is also accidentally dignified by house position (1st house/Aries), which makes Mars' energy easier to handle. Mercury's volatility can be quite scattered in Sagittarius, but with so many fixed planets in her chart, Mercury is really more of a blessing than a detriment. It lightens the otherwise too serious and too sensitive traits. This is particularly helpful since Mercury rules her 5th house of love and creativity as well as the 2nd house of values.

She has a very important configuration, a T-square which involves Venus and the Sun, both opposing Mars, and all squaring Jupiter. This draws the 1st, 7th, and 10th houses together; it is even more important in her case since the three houses involved are all angular — the houses of action. The three personal planets in this configuration suggest that she manifested her potentials at an early age. The Sun, Venus, and Mars all have flowing aspects to Pluto; this becomes the avenue through which she used the energy generated by the T-square. Pluto rules her three Scorpio planets. It is in the 3rd house of communication and she appears to use these energies quite positively.

We have already discussed the retrograde Mars and Uranus in Lesson Six. Pluto retrograde does not add much to the general overview.

The most exact aspect in Sutherland's chart is the square between Saturn and Neptune, suggesting the ability to use her creative talent in a most disciplined way and concrete manner. Also exact is the opposition from Venus to Mars, pulling her in two directions (self versus others or partners), but also enabling her to become aware of her needs involving other people. The quincunx between Uranus and Neptune is also quite close, indicating she might have to make adjustments or compromises between home and homelife and all 11th house matters; friends and large organizations (such as opera companies).

Be sure to keep this overview in mind as you interpret each planet and house.

Answers to Review Questions — Lesson 12

Decanates — Hermann Hesse (Sun): Hermann Hesse's Sun at 10° Cancer 52' is in the second or Scorpio decanate, ruled by Pluto in Taurus in his 5th house. To the feeling and sensitive Sun we add a Scorpio overtone, suggesting that he is more emotional, probing, and demanding. Pluto, ruler of the Scorpio decanate, is in Taurus in the 5th house indicating an overlay of values and practicality to the creativity innate in the 5th house. The 7th house (Libra) position of the Sun indicates the need for balance, and wanting to relate. We see a rather complex inner person with all the sensitivities of the water element (the Sun makes a very close trine to Mars in Pisces), yet the desire to be approved of by others. Hesse was intense in his wish to create (Pluto in the 5th house), and the opportunity to do so (Sun sextile Neptune), yet he often felt held back by his wish to please others (7th house Sun). Because his Sun is in the Scorpio decanate, we realize how important Pluto is in the chart, and understand the deep turmoil ever present in Hesse; yet he was able to keep this hidden behind a rather friendly, optimistic and idealistic Sagittarius mask.

Dwads — Farrah Fawcett (Moon): Farrah Fawcett's Moon at 4° Cancer 38' is in the Leo dwad, adding quite a bit of drama and showiness to her Cancer Moon. The Moon is happy in Cancer because it is dignified there. Emotionally sensitive, since the Moon lies just behind her Ascendant, in the 12th house, she is also very intuitive. However, this position can denote passivity, especially since the Moon does not make many aspects. The Leo dwad helps her come out; it adds self-reliance and romantic dash.

Farrah's Ascendant at 5° Cancer 01' falls in the Virgo dwad. To the Cancer nature, ruled by the Moon in that sign, we now add an overlay of sensible, analytical Virgo, enabling her to put into practical use some of the attributes promised by the Ascendant.

Answer to Review Question — Lesson 13

The Moon's Nodes — Joan Sutherland: Dame Joan's Mean North Node is at 9° Cancer 52' while her True North Node is at 8° Cancer 23' both are in the 3rd house. The South Node is, of course, at 9° Capricorn 52' or 8° Capricorn 23' respectively, in opposition in the 9th house. Interpreting the houses one way, you might say that Joan is more at home or feels at ease with travel, learning foreign languages and being an idealist. She should strive toward her 3rd house, namely communicating and all other 3rd house matters, as well as the nurturing quality of Cancer. You need to look at the entire chart before you make any definite statements.

Answer to Review Question — Lesson 14

Farrah Fawcett's 5th house cusp delineated: Scorpio is on the cusp of her 5th house and ruler Pluto is in Leo in the 2nd house. She no doubt can earn money through her artistic or creative talents which could be rather showy with dramatic Pluto in Leo; co-ruler Mars is in the 8th house, suggesting that sex and love affairs might assume a significant role in her life, since Scorpio per se is very intense. Mars' placement in the 8th house reinforces her sensual and sexual needs. When she loves it is deeply and passionately. The 8th house also indicates possible support from others in her creative (5th house) endeavors. With Mars opposing Saturn and Pluto, as well as the Sun conjunct Mars and opposing Pluto, she may have felt held back by her father (or some authority figure in her youth), but that type of handicap or setback could have spurred her into action. Co-ruler Mars' trine Neptune in the 5th house, again calls attention to her artistic talent.

With Jupiter in the 5th house, multiply everything we've said about love, affairs and talent. Jupiter enlarges the picture, including possible 5th house success with the trine to the MC. Its square to Mercury may depict an unreasonable idea that everything will come by itself or that she should start at the top. As a successful model and one of the three stars of *Charlie's Angels* she more or less started at the top — but as good roles were hard to come by, she really buckled down and developed into an excellent dramatic actress.

Answer to Review Question — Lesson 15**Aspects to the Ascendant & Midheaven — Farrah Fawcett**

Moon conjunct the Ascendant: With the Moon and the Ascendant in Cancer, Farrah probably has an innate nurturing sense, especially with the Moon placed behind the Ascendant in the 12th house, where she feels safer taking care of others than revealing her own needs and vulnerability. The Moon, just as the tides, goes through its ups and downs, and when it is conjunct the Ascendant, everyone can see those mood swings. Therefore Farrah had to put on a good act from early on — smile and show those gorgeous teeth of hers, fluff the hair up to make her look really glamorous, anything so that people could not detect her real feelings, thoughts, or vulnerability.

Jupiter trine the Midheaven: Farrah's Jupiter in Scorpio in the 5th house trines her Midheaven. Her 5th house creative abilities are enhanced by Jupiter, and she had relatively easy access to career opportunities. It obviously worked quite well for Farrah, since she was picked for the TV show *Charlie's Angels* and became an immediate success; so was the show which went on and on, too long for Farrah who wanted out. She nearly ended up in a messy lawsuit since her contract was not up - but that lovely trine seems to win out time and again. Venus in the 6th house squares the Midheaven and appears to get her into trouble at work, but Jupiter which rules the 6th, seems to extricate her.

Answers to Quiz Part Two

- | | | |
|----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1. False | 8. True | 15. True |
| 2. True | 9. True | 16. False |
| 3. False | 10. False | 17. True |
| 4. False | 11. True | 18. False |
| 5. False | 12. False | 19. False |
| 6. True | 13. True | 20. True |
| 7. True | 14. False | 21. True |

Answer to Review Question — Lesson 16

Planets in Oriental Appearance — Joan Sutherland: In Joan Sutherland's chart Venus is the planet in oriental appearance, having risen just before the Sun. Venus now assumes additional importance, not only because it is the chart ruler (Taurus rising, ruled by Venus). It is in an angular house which emphasizes a planet, but also because we now realize that Venus and whatever it stands for in her chart shows some psychological factors that motivate her. Venus stands for values, affection, love in its purest connotation, artistic talents and social urges. The 7th house position points out that whatever she does will be motivated by a partner or the public. In her case, it's both. Joan is, of course, a very public person, devoting her life to her career as an opera singer, but interestingly enough, she never sings anywhere without her conductor /husband, Richard Bonyng in charge, whether it is a concert, opera, or recording session.

Pre-Natal Eclipse Point for Joan Sutherland: Dame Joan's pre-natal eclipse point is at 1° Aquarius 30' in her 9th house, conjunct the Midheaven. This confirms that her career is important, especially since it enables her to travel the world. This lunar eclipse in Aquarius also marks the uniqueness of her profession.

The Vertex — Dickinson: Poet Emily Dickinson's 4th house cusp is 1° Pisces 36'. Find that as the M.C. in the Koch Table of Houses. (Closest M.C. 2° Pisces 00'). Her natal latitude of 42°N22 when subtracted from 90° becomes 47°N38'. Go down to 48N in the Table of Houses. Look in the Ascendant column and you will see 2° Cancer 32'. Subtracting the 24' difference between Dickinson's I.C. and Koch's M.C. you arrive at 2° Cancer 08'. This is Dickinson's Vertex point. It falls in her 8th house.

Lesson 17 — Calculations of the Parts of Fortune and Spirit.

The Parts of Fortune and Spirit for Hermann Hesse and Farrah Fawcett.

Part of Fortune: Hermann Hesse Farrah Fawcett

Ascendant	8s 20°11'	3s 05°01'	
+ Moon	+ 11s 28°12'	+ 3s 04°38'	
Total	19s 48°23'	6s 09°39'	convert:17s39°39'*
- Sun	- 03s 10°52'	- 10s 13°12'	- 10s13°12'
	16s 37°31' or		7s26°27'
	17s 07°31' or		
	5s 07°31'		

Hesse's Part of Fortune = 7° Virgo 31'

Fawcett's Part of Fortune = 26° Scorpio 27'

*There are 12 signs of the zodiac, therefore we have to add or subtract 12 to find the correct sign. Please refer back to the Arabian Parts for similar calculations and conversions.

Part of Spirit: Hermann Hesse Farrah Fawcett

Ascendant	8s 20° 11'	3s 05° 01'	
+ Sun	+ 3s 10° 52'	+ 10s 13° 12'	
Total	11s 30° 63'	13s 18° 13' or	13s 17°73'
- Moon	- 11s 28° 12'	- 3s 04° 38'	- 3s 04°38'
=	0s 02° 51'		10s13°35'

Hesse's Part of Spirit = 2° Aries 51'

Fawcett's Part of Spirit = 13° Aquarius 35'

Answers to Review Questions - Lesson 18

The Fixed Stars — Sutherland and Fawcett: In Joan Sutherland's chart the fixed star **Acrux** is conjunct Venus. It was at 11°Scorpio 29' in 1972, in 1997 it is at 11° Scorpio 54' and when she was born in 1926, it was at approximately 10° Scorpio 43' and was most certainly in orb. We don't know whether Sutherland has any occult or religious leanings, but we can confirm that the femme fatale image applies, maybe not in its sexual implication, but certainly as a most statuesque and intriguing personality to whom the public is strongly attracted.

Farrah Fawcett has the fixed star **Markab** conjunct her Midheaven. She was born in 1947 when Markab was at approximately

22° Pisces 41', within orb. We know that she has received honors and riches, or in today's terms she's famous! We do not know how much sorrow she has suffered or may yet suffer. The rest of her chart will give some indication as to how she would handle any sorrows that may come her way. Note that we did not use the fixed stars **Aldebaran** or **Antares** conjunct her North and South Nodes of the Moon. We have found that fixed stars seem most potent when they are conjunct a planet, the Ascendant, or the Midheaven, and not very significant when conjunct one of the Nodes, the other house cusps, Arabic or other points. But, please do not take our word for this; try it out for yourself.

Critical Degrees — Hermann Hesse: In Hesse's chart, only one planet is truly on a critical degree — Venus, at 26° Taurus 12'. The Nodes are on the critical degree for mutable signs, but the Nodes are not planets. Some astrologers include the Nodes in critical degrees, in chart patterns, in configurations, and so on. We do not. Here again, we urge you to try this for yourself and use whatever seems to work best for you.

Venus is not one of the strongest planets in Hesse's chart. It is not angular, dignified, nor exalted. It has no squares to challenge it to action, and no oppositions or conjunctions. Yet, Venus rules Hesse's 5th house of creativity as well as his 10th house of career, status and ego. Where does it gain its strength to utilize the trines to the Moon and Saturn and the sextile to Pluto? Because we know that Hesse used Venus in all his work, his writings, his poetry, his painting, and even his love of nature and gardening. One answer, of course, lies in the yod (Jupiter/Venus/Pluto), but the additional emphasis of sensitivity created by the critical degree also helped. It supplies us with the confirmation we always look for in astrological interpretation.

Approximate Positions of the Sun throughout 24 hours.

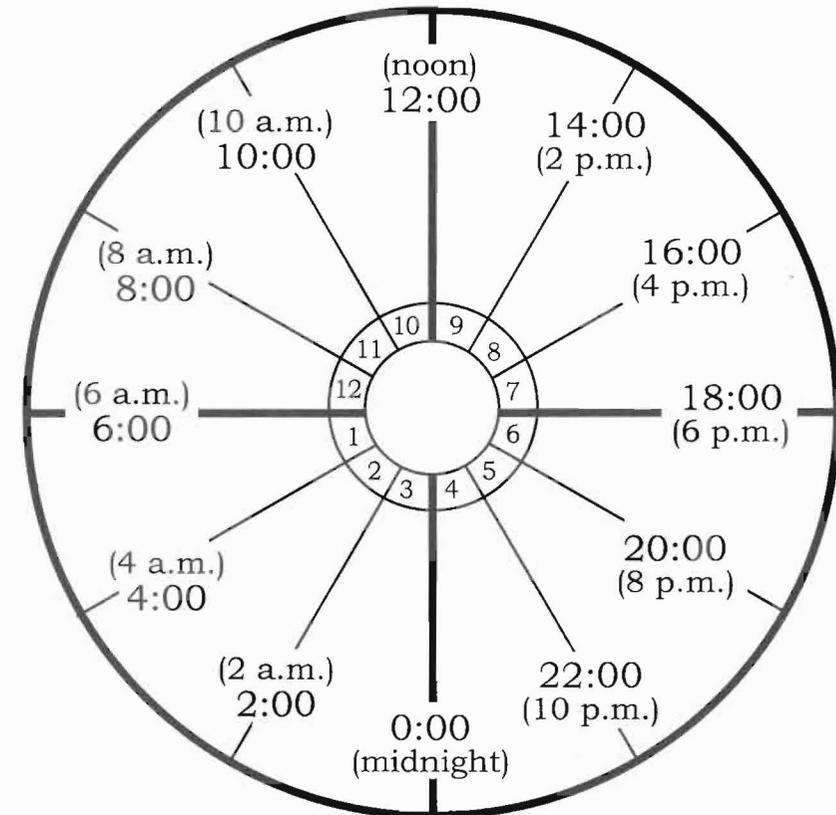


Table II Solar-Sidereal Time Correction

MIN	0h		1h		2h		3h		4h		5h		6h		7h		8h		9h		10h		11h	
	m	s	m	s	m	s	m	s	m	s	m	s	m	s	m	s	m	s	m	s	m	s	m	s
0	0	0	0	10	0	20	0	30	0	39	0	49	0	59	1	9	1	19	1	29	1	39	1	48
1	0	0	0	10	0	20	0	30	0	40	0	49	0	59	1	9	1	19	1	29	1	39	1	49
2	0	0	0	10	0	20	0	30	0	40	0	50	0	59	1	9	1	19	1	29	1	39	1	49
3	0	0	0	10	0	20	0	30	0	40	0	50	0	60	1	9	1	19	1	29	1	39	1	49
4	0	1	0	11	0	20	0	30	0	40	0	50	0	60	1	10	1	20	1	29	1	39	1	49
5	0	1	0	11	0	21	0	30	0	40	0	50	0	60	1	10	1	20	1	30	1	39	1	49
6	0	1	0	11	0	21	0	31	0	40	0	50	1	0	1	10	1	20	1	30	1	40	1	49
7	0	1	0	11	0	21	0	31	0	41	0	50	1	0	1	10	1	20	1	30	1	40	1	50
8	0	1	0	11	0	21	0	31	0	41	0	51	1	0	1	10	1	20	1	30	1	40	1	50
9	0	1	0	11	0	21	0	31	0	41	0	51	1	1	1	10	1	20	1	30	1	40	1	50
10	0	2	0	11	0	21	0	31	0	41	0	51	1	1	1	11	1	20	1	30	1	40	1	50
11	0	2	0	12	0	22	0	31	0	41	0	51	1	1	1	11	1	21	1	31	1	40	1	50
12	0	2	0	12	0	22	0	32	0	41	0	51	1	1	1	11	1	21	1	31	1	41	1	50
13	0	2	0	12	0	22	0	32	0	42	0	51	1	1	1	11	1	21	1	31	1	41	1	51
14	0	2	0	12	0	22	0	32	0	42	0	52	1	1	1	11	1	21	1	31	1	41	1	51
15	0	2	0	12	0	22	0	32	0	42	0	52	1	2	1	11	1	21	1	31	1	41	1	51
16	0	3	0	12	0	22	0	32	0	42	0	52	1	2	1	12	1	21	1	31	1	41	1	51
17	0	3	0	13	0	23	0	32	0	42	0	52	1	2	1	12	1	22	1	32	1	41	1	51
18	0	3	0	13	0	23	0	33	0	42	0	52	1	2	1	12	1	22	1	32	1	42	1	51
19	0	3	0	13	0	23	0	33	0	43	0	52	1	2	1	12	1	22	1	32	1	42	1	52
20	0	3	0	13	0	23	0	33	0	43	0	53	1	2	1	12	1	22	1	32	1	42	1	52
21	0	3	0	13	0	23	0	33	0	43	0	53	1	3	1	12	1	22	1	32	1	42	1	52
22	0	4	0	13	0	23	0	33	0	43	0	53	1	3	1	13	1	22	1	32	1	43	1	52
23	0	4	0	14	0	24	0	33	0	43	0	53	1	3	1	13	1	23	1	32	1	42	1	52
24	0	4	0	14	0	24	0	34	0	43	0	53	1	3	1	13	1	23	1	33	1	43	1	52
25	0	4	0	14	0	24	0	34	0	44	0	53	1	3	1	13	1	23	1	33	1	43	1	53
26	0	4	0	14	0	24	0	34	0	44	0	54	1	3	1	13	1	23	1	33	1	43	1	53
27	0	4	0	14	0	24	0	34	0	44	0	54	1	4	1	13	1	23	1	33	1	43	1	53
28	0	5	0	14	0	24	0	34	0	44	0	54	1	4	1	14	1	23	1	33	1	43	1	53
29	0	5	0	15	0	25	0	34	0	44	0	54	1	4	1	14	1	24	1	33	1	43	1	53
30	0	5	0	15	0	25	0	34	0	44	0	54	1	4	1	14	1	24	1	34	1	43	1	53
31	0	5	0	15	0	25	0	35	0	45	0	54	1	4	1	14	1	24	1	34	1	44	1	54
32	0	5	0	15	0	25	0	35	0	45	0	55	1	4	1	14	1	24	1	34	1	44	1	54
33	0	5	0	15	0	25	0	35	0	45	0	55	1	5	1	14	1	24	1	34	1	44	1	54
34	0	6	0	16	0	25	0	35	0	45	0	55	1	5	1	15	1	24	1	34	1	44	1	54
35	0	6	0	16	0	26	0	35	0	45	0	55	1	5	1	15	1	25	1	34	1	44	1	54
36	0	6	0	16	0	26	0	35	0	45	0	55	1	5	1	15	1	25	1	35	1	44	1	54
37	0	6	0	16	0	26	0	36	0	46	0	55	1	5	1	15	1	25	1	35	1	45	1	54
38	0	6	0	16	0	26	0	36	0	46	0	56	1	5	1	15	1	25	1	35	1	45	1	55
39	0	6	0	16	0	26	0	36	0	46	0	56	1	6	1	15	1	25	1	35	1	45	1	55
40	0	7	0	16	0	26	0	36	0	46	0	56	1	6	1	16	1	25	1	35	1	45	1	55
41	0	7	0	17	0	27	0	36	0	46	0	56	1	6	1	16	1	26	1	35	1	45	1	55
42	0	7	0	17	0	27	0	36	0	46	0	56	1	6	1	16	1	26	1	36	1	45	1	55
43	0	7	0	17	0	27	0	37	0	46	0	56	1	6	1	16	1	26	1	36	1	46	1	55
44	0	7	0	17	0	27	0	37	0	47	0	57	1	6	1	16	1	26	1	36	1	46	1	56
45	0	7	0	17	0	27	0	37	0	47	0	57	1	7	1	16	1	26	1	36	1	46	1	56
46	0	8	0	18	0	27	0	37	0	47	0	57	1	7	1	17	1	26	1	36	1	46	1	56
47	0	8	0	18	0	28	0	37	0	47	0	57	1	7	1	17	1	27	1	36	1	46	1	56
48	0	8	0	18	0	28	0	37	0	47	0	57	1	7	1	17	1	27	1	37	1	46	1	56
49	0	8	0	18	0	28	0	38	0	47	0	57	1	7	1	17	1	27	1	37	1	47	1	56
50	0	8	0	18	0	28	0	38	0	48	0	57	1	7	1	17	1	27	1	37	1	47	1	57
51	0	8	0	18	0	28	0	38	0	48	0	58	1	8	1	17	1	27	1	37	1	47	1	57
52	0	9	0	18	0	28	0	38	0	48	0	58	1	8	1	18	1	27	1	37	1	47	1	57
53	0	9	0	19	0	29	0	38	0	48	0	58	1	8	1	18	1	28	1	37	1	47	1	57
54	0	9	0	19	0	29	0	38	0	48	0	58	1	8	1	18	1	28	1	38	1	47	1	57
55	0	9	0	19	0	29	0	39	0	48	0	58	1	8	1	18	1	28	1	38	1	48	1	57
56	0	9	0	19	0	29	0	39	0	49	0	58	1	8	1	18	1	28	1	38	1	48	1	58
57	0	9	0	19	0	29	0	39	0	49	0	59	1	9	1	18	1	28	1	38	1	48	1	58
58	0	10	0	19	0	29	0	39	0	49	0	59	1	9	1	19	1	28	1	38	1	48	1	58
59	0	10	0	20	0	29	0	39	0	49	0	59	1	9	1	19	1	29	1	38	1	48	1	58
60	0	10	0	20	0	30	0	39	0	49	0	59	1	9	1	19	1	29	1	39	1	48	1	58

Table II Solar-Sidereal Time Correction

MIN	12h		13h		14h		15h		16h		17h		18h		19h		20h		21h		22h		23h	
	m	s	m	s	m	s	m	s	m	s	m	s	m	s	m	s	m	s	m	s	m	s	m	s
1	58	2	8	2	18	2	28	2	38	2	48	2	57	3	7	3	17	3	27	3	37	3	47	0
1	58	2	8	2	18	2	28	2	38	2	48	2	58	3	8	3	17	3	27	3	37	3	47	1
1	59	2	8	2	18	2	28	2	38	2	48	2	58	3	8	3	17	3	27	3	37	3	47	2
1	59	2	9	2	18	2	28	2	38	2	48	2	58	3	8	3	18	3	27	3	37	3	47	3
1	59	2	9	2	19	2	28	2	38	2	48	2	58	3	8	3	18	3	28	3	37	3	47	4
1	59	2	9	2	19	2	29	2	39	2	48	2	58	3	8	3	18	3	28	3	38	3	48	5
1	59	2	9	2	19	2	29	2	39	2	49	2	58	3	8	3	18	3	28	3	38	3	48	6
1	59	2	9	2	19	2	29	2	39	2	49	2	59	3	9	3	18	3	28	3	38	3	48	7
1	60	2	9	2	19	2	29	2	39	2	49	2	59	3	9	3	18							

Proposed Standard Time Zones (Sorted by Meridian)

Courtesy of Lois Rodden

ZONE NAME	Zone Abbr. (Rodden)	Zone Abbr. (Taeger)	Meridian	GMT Offset
New Zealand Standard Time	NZT	NZT	180 East	-12:00
New Zealand Daylight Time	NZDT	NZT/S	180 East	-13:00
Old New Zealand Standard Time	ONZT	OZT	172:30 East	-11:30
Old New Zealand Daylight Time	ONZD	OZT/S	172:30 East	-12:00
Russia Zone 10 Standard Time	R11S	Z11	165 East	-11:00
Russia Zone 10 Daylight Time	R11D	Z11/S	165 East	-12:00
Russia Zone 10 War Time	R11W	Z11/S	165 East	-12:00
Australia South Standard Time	ASST	ASST	157:30 East	-10:30
Australia South Daylight Time	ASDT	ASST/S	157:30 East	-11:30
Australia Eastern Standard Time	AEST	AEST	150 East	-10:00
Australia Eastern Daylight Time	AEDT	AEST/S	150 East	-11:00
Australia Central Standard Time	ACST	ACST	142:30 East	-09:30
Australia Central Daylight Time	ACDT	ACST/S	142:30 East	-10:30
Japan Standard Time	JST	JST	135 East	-09:00
Japan Daylight Time	JDT	JST/S	135 East	-10:00
Japan War Time	JWT	JST/S	135 East	-10:00
Australia Western Standard Time	AWST	AWST	120 East	-08:00
Australia Western Daylight Time	AWDT	AWST/S	120 East	-09:00
Java Standard Time	JVT	JVT	112:30 East	-07:30
Java Daylight Time	JVDT	JVT/S	112:30 East	-08:30
South Sumatra Standard Time	SST	SST	105 East	-07:00
South Sumatra Daylight Time	SSDT	SST/S	105 East	-08:00
North Sumatra Standard Time	NST	NST	97:30 East	-06:30
North Sumatra Daylight Time	NSDT	NST/S	97:30 East	-07:30
Russia Zone 5 Standard Time	R5T	R5T	90 East	-06:00
Russia Zone 5 Daylight Time	R5DT	R5T/S	90 East	-07:00
Russia Zone 5 War Time	R5WT	R5T/S	90 East	-07:00
India Standard Time	IST	IST	82:30 East	-05:30
India Daylight Time	IDT	IST/S	82:30 East	-06:30
India War Time	IWT	IST/S	82:30 East	-06:30
Russia Zone 4 Standard Time	R4T	R4T	75 East	-05:00
Russia Zone 4 Daylight Time	R4DT	R4T/S	75 East	-06:00
Russia Zone 4 War Time	R4WT	R4T/S	75 East	-06:00
Russia Zone 3 Standard Time	R3T	R3T	60 East	-04:00
Russia Zone 3 Daylight Time	R3DT	R3T/S	60 East	-05:00
Russia Zone 3 War Time	R3WT	R3T/S	60 East	-05:00
Iran Standard Time	IRT	IRT	52:30 East	-03:30
Iran Daylight Time	IRDT	IRT/S	52:30 East	-04:30
Baghdad Standard Time	BGT	BGT	45 East	-03:00
Baghdad Daylight Time	BGDT	BGT/S	45 East	-04:00
Kenya Standard Time	KET	KET	37:30 East	-02:30
Eastern European Standard Time	EET	EET	30 East	-02:00
Eastern European Daylight Time	EEDT	EET/S	30 East	-03:00
Eastern European War Time	EEWT	EET/S	30 East	-03:00
Middle European Standard Time	MET	MET	15 East	-01:00
Middle European Daylight Time	MEDT	MET/S	15 East	-02:00
Middle European War Time	MEWT	MET/S	15 East	-02:00
Middle European Double Summer Time	MDST	MET/DS	15 East	-03:00
Greenwich Mean Time/Universal Time	GMT/UT	WET/UT	0	+00:00
Western European Time				
Greenwich Daylight Time/	GDT	WET/S	0	-01:00
Western European Summer Time				
Greenwich War Time/	GWT	WET/S	0	-01:00
Western European Summer Time				
Greenwich Double War Time/	GDWT	WET/DS	0	-02:00
Western European Double Summer Time				

West Africa Standard Time	WAT	WAT	15 West	+01:00
West Africa Daylight Time	WADT	WAT/S	15 West	+00:00
Azores Standard Time	AZT	AZT	30 West	+02:00
Azores Daylight Time	AZDT	AZT/S	30 West	+01:00
Azores War Time	AZWT	AZT/S	30 West	+01:00
Brazil Zone 2 Standard Time	BZT	BZT	45 West	+03:00
Brazil Zone 2 Daylight Time	BZDT	BZT/S	45 West	+02:00
Newfoundland Standard Time	NFT	NFT	52:30 West	+03:30
Newfoundland Daylight Time	NFDT	NFT/S	52:30 West	+02:30
Newfoundland War Time	NFWT	NFT/S	52:30 West	+02:30
Atlantic Standard Time	AST	AST	60 West	+04:00
Atlantic Daylight Time	ADT	AST/S	60 West	+03:00
Atlantic War Time	AWT	AST/D	60 West	+03:00
Eastern Standard Time	EST	EST	75 West	+05:00
Eastern Daylight Time	EDT	EST/S	75 West	+04:00
Eastern War Time	EWT	EST/S	75 West	+04:00
Central Standard Time	CST	CST	90 West	+06:00
Central Daylight Time	CDT	CST/S	90 West	+05:00
Central War Time	CWT	CST/S	90 West	+05:00
Mountain Standard Time	MST	MST	105 West	+07:00
Mountain Daylight Time	MDT	MST/S	105 West	+06:00
Mountain War Time	MWT	MST/S	105 West	+06:00
Pacific Standard Time	PST	PST	120 West	+08:00
Pacific Daylight Time	PDT	PST/S	120 West	+07:00
Pacific War Time	PWT	PST/S	120 West	+07:00
Yukon Standard Time	YST	YST	135 West	+09:00
Yukon Daylight Time	YDT	YST/S	135 West	+08:00
Yukon War Time	YWT	YST/S	135 West	+08:00
Alaska-Hawaii Standard Time	AHST	AHT	150 West	+10:00
Alaska-Hawaii Daylight Time	AHDT	AHT/S	150 West	+09:00
Alaska-Hawaii War Time	AHWT	AHT/S	150 West	+09:00
Hawaii Standard Time	HST	HST	157:30 West	+10:30
Hawaii Daylight Time	HDT	HST/S	157:30 West	+09:30
Hawaii War Time	HWT	HST/S	157:30 West	+09:30
Nome-Bering Standard Time	NAT	NAT	165 West	+11:00
International Date Line East	IDLE	IDLE	180 East	-12:00
International Date Line West	IDLW	IDLW	180 West	+12:00